



**INTERNATIONAL TROPICAL  
TIMBER COUNCIL**

Distr.  
GENERAL

ITTC(XLIV)/4  
26 June 2008

Original: ENGLISH

---

FORTY-FOURTH SESSION  
3 – 8 November 2008  
Yokohama, Japan

**ANNUAL REPORT, 2007**



## Table of Contents

<b>ITTO Work Highlights in 2007 .....</b>	<b>(i)</b>
<b>1. Organization, Administration and Summary of Activities .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1. Mission Statement .....	1
1.2. Membership .....	1
1.3. International Tropical Timber Council .....	2
1.3.1 Officers of the Council .....	2
1.3.2 Forty-second Session of the Council .....	2
1.3.3 Forty-third Session of the Council .....	2
1.3.4 Voluntary Contributions .....	3
1.4. The Committees .....	3
1.4.1 Officers of the Committees .....	3
1.4.2 Associated Session of the Committees .....	3
1.5. Informal Groups .....	5
1.5.1 The Informal Advisory Group .....	5
1.5.2 Civil Society Advisory Group .....	5
1.5.3 Trade Advisory Group .....	6
1.6. Summary of Projects, Pre-Projects and Other Approved Activities .....	7
<b>2. Policy Work .....</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1. Matters Related to Article 16 of ITTA, 1994 .....	9
2.2. Forest Law Enforcement in the Context of Sustainable Timber Production and Trade .....	9
2.2.1 Forest Law and Governance in Papua New Guinea in the Context of Sustainable Forest Management .....	9
2.2.2 Report of the Workshop on the Implementation of Forestry Legislation in the Amazonian Region .....	10
2.3. ITTO Objective 2000 .....	11
2.3.1 Achieving the ITTO Objective 2000 and Sustainable Forest Management in Papua New Guinea – Report of the Diagnostic Mission .....	11
2.3.2 Achieving the ITTO Objective 2000 and Sustainable Forest Management in Nigeria - Report of the Diagnostic Mission .....	12
2.4. Civil Society and Private Sector Partnership for Sustainable Forest Management .....	12
2.4.1 Partnership between the Tropical Forest Trust (TFT) and PT Hutanindo Lestari Raya Timber (HLT) .....	13
2.4.2 Partnership between Foundation for People and Community Development (FPCD) and Madang Forest Resource Owners Development (MFROA) .....	13
2.4.3 Improving the Relationship between Forest Concessionaires and Local Communities Living Near Tropical Production Forests .....	14
2.4.4 Civil Society/Private Sector Partnership to Assist Forest Managers to Implement Sustainable Forest Management and Achieve Certification .....	14
2.5. Development in the UNFCCC Regarding Forests and Their Potential Implications for Tropical Forests and the World Tropical Timber Economy .....	15
2.6. Financial Arrangements Related to Hosting Council Sessions Outside the Headquarters of the Organization .....	17
<b>3. ITTO Biennial Work Programme .....</b>	<b>18</b>
3.1. ITTO Biennial Work Programme for 2008-2009 .....	18
<b>4. Summary of World Timber Situation .....</b>	<b>20</b>
4.1. Production .....	20
4.2. Imports .....	20
4.3. Exports .....	22
4.4. Prices .....	22
4.5. Secondary Products .....	23
<b>5. Other Activities .....</b>	<b>24</b>
5.1. Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project and Pre-Project Proposals .....	24
5.2. ITTO Sponsored Events .....	24
5.2.1 CITES and ITTO: Collaboration for Trade in Sustainably Managed Tropical Timber Species .....	24
5.2.2 FAO/ITTO Regional Workshop on Forest Law Enforcement in Central America .....	24
5.2.3 Community Forest Management and Enterprises: Global Issues and Opportunities .....	24
5.2.4 Asia-Pacific Tropical Forest Investment Forum: Issues and Opportunities for Investment in Natural Tropical Forests .....	25

5.2.5	West and Central Africa Tropical Forest Investment Forum: Issues and Opportunities for Investingment in Natural Tropical Forests .....	25
5.2.6	DENR/FAO/ITTO Regional Workshop on Improving Forest Law Compliance and Governance in Southeast Asia.....	26
5.2.7	International Conference to Promote the Development of Tropical Non-timber Forest Products and Services .....	26
5.2.8	Regional Workshop on Processing and Marketing of Teak Wood Products of Planted Forests .....	27
5.2.9	ITTO Side Event at COP13 of UNFCCC: Sustainable Forest Management to Reduce Deforestation and Forest Degradation in the Tropics .....	27
5.3.	Meetings and Conferences.....	28
5.4.	Communication and Outreach .....	28
<b>6.</b>	<b>Secretariat .....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>7.</b>	<b>Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence .....</b>	<b>30</b>
7.1.	Project Activities .....	30
7.2.	ITTO Annual Market Discussion 2007 .....	31
7.3.	Policy Work.....	31
7.4.	Biennial Work Programme for 2006-2007 .....	31
7.5.	Biennial Work Programme for 2008-2009 .....	31
<b>8.</b>	<b>Committee on Reforestation and Forest Management .....</b>	<b>33</b>
8.1.	Project Activities .....	33
8.2.	Non-Project Activities .....	37
8.2.1	Ex-Post Evaluation .....	37
8.2.2	Policy Work .....	37
8.2.3	Biennial Work Programme for 2008-2009 .....	39
8.2.4	Participation in Conferences and Meetings.....	39
<b>9.</b>	<b>Committee on Forest Industry .....</b>	<b>40</b>
9.1	Project Activities .....	40
9.2	Policy Work.....	41
9.3.	Work Programme for 2008-2009 .....	43
	Annex 1 International Tropical Timber Agreement, 1994, Status of Members as at 31 December 2007 .....	45
	Annex 2 Report of the ITTO Annual Market Discussion 2007 .....	46
	Annex 3 List of New Projects, Pre-projects and Activities Funded in 2007 .....	48
	Annex 4 2007 ITTO Publications .....	53
	Annex 5 Allocations of funds by Donors to the Special Account and Bali Partnership Fund in 2007.....	57
	Annex 6 Biennial Work Programme for 2008-2009 .....	59
	Annex 7 Professional Staff Members of the ITTO Secretariat.....	77
	Annex 8 Summary of Projects, Pre-Projects and Activities .....	78

## **ITTO Work Highlights in 2007**

### **Appointment of New Executive Director**

At its Forty-second Session in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea, the Council noted that Dr. Manoel Sobral would complete his full tenure as Executive Director on 6 November 2007 and, therefore, proceeded to elect a new Executive Director from a short list of six candidates. The Council resorted to the use of the Special Vote to narrow down the number of applicants and Mr. Emmanuel Ze Meka was eventually elected by acclamation as the third Executive Director for a period of four years beginning from 6 November 2007.

### **Forest Law and Governance in Papua New Guinea in the Context of Sustainable Forest Management**

The report of the multi-stakeholder workshop on forest law enforcement and governance convened in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea, on 10-11 October 2006 was presented to the Forty-second Session of the Council in May 2007.

The main conclusions of the workshop were that PNG had the elements of a forestry law enforcement and governance framework in place, however, implementation and compliance with forest laws, regulations and policies were weak and needed to be strengthened. In addition, there was the need for a national definition of “illegal logging” taking into account the country’s specific circumstances.

Some of the recommendations of the workshop were:

- The government should increase capacity and funding for monitoring and enforcement;
- Monitoring and enforcement of forestry operations should be outsourced, if necessary and regional networking and exchange of information should be encouraged;
- All relevant regulations should be reviewed to ensure relevance and effectiveness;
- Tougher penalties should be imposed on offenders; and
- The forestry law should be amended to include landowner participation in investment projects, with landowners being allocated a minimum equity of 30% in such projects.

### **Workshop on the Implementation of Forestry Legislation in the Amazonian Region**

The workshop was convened from 31 July to 1 August 2006 in Belem, Brazil, and was organized by the Ministry of External Relations, the Ministry of Environment, and the Brazilian Forestry Service (SFB) with the support of ITTO. The workshop was attended by 120 persons, representing local authorities, businesses, institutions and social movements, research organizations and universities. The main objective of the workshop was to discuss issues related to the implementation of forestry legislation and forest management with respect to shared responsibilities between the federal government and the states in order to promote sustainable forest management and regional conservation.

The following lessons were learnt:

- Brazil was developing and implementing the following measures in order to prevent, detect and penalize illegal wood exploitation in the Amazon region:
  - (a) A geo-referenced system to issue authorizations for the exploration of wood in areas under management plans and for authorized harvesting, based on the Forestry Code (Law No 4.771/65);
  - (b) A computer programme had been tested and was being implemented simultaneously in all the States, to allow on-line authorizations for the transportation of forest products;
  - (c) A satellite guided monitoring system of goods being transported had been created to allow registered trucks to make use of a controlling system (GPS) and to declare the quantities to be transported before they left the point of origin; and
  - (d) The Brazilian Government was also developing a system in order to detect the selective harvesting of wood in the Amazon region. The system would help to detect the illegal harvesting and prevent deforestation.
- Nevertheless, considering the extent of the region and its forestry potential, it was important to increase the controlling capacity.

## **Civil Society and Private Sector Partnership for Sustainable Forest Management**

Through Decision 5(XXXIII) the Council committed itself to catalyze, facilitate and support partnerships among Civil Society organizations and tropical timber producers with a view to promoting progress towards sustainable forest management and certification. In 2007, the Council received the reports on four such partnerships.

### **(1) *Partnership between the Tropical Forest Trust (TFT) and PT Hutanindo Lestiriraya Timber (HLT), Indonesia***

The partnership started on 1 January 2005 and covered an area of 98,000 ha. A reduced impact logging trial had been implemented during the period of the partnership and based on the training provided the following results were achieved:

- Skid trail density had been reduced by 49%;
- Canopy damage reduced by 70%;
- Plant working time increased by 6%; and
- Wire rope consumption reduced by 36%.

### **(2) *Partnership between Foundation for People and Community Development (FPCD) and Madang Forest Resource Owners Development (MFROA), Papua New Guinea***

The Madang Forest Resource Owners Association (MFROA) was made up of indigenous resource owners who had witnessed the destructive practices of foreign logging companies and the unequal distribution of benefits and had decided to develop and manage their own forest under sustainable forest management practices. The FPCD transferred skills and technology to members of MFROA.

As a result of the partnership MFROA begun managing and developing their forests with the assistance from FPCD, which had led to improvement in the living standards since income generated from the sale of eco-timber was much higher than what was normally received from timber exported by foreign logging companies. In 2005, FPCD developed a group certification scheme, the Indigenous Community Forestry Certification Scheme (ICF) to demonstrate sustainable forest management and to make certification accessible to forest resource owners in PNG. In June 2006, FPCD engaged the Scientific Certification Systems (SCS), an accredited certifier, to conduct a preliminary assessment of its group certification scheme. In May 2007, FPCD was issued an FSC group certificate by FSC third party accredited certifier, SCS. With the FSC group certificate, FPCD could clearly demonstrate sustainable forest management and be able to effectively implement its goal of improving the livelihood of the indigenous people of PNG through sustainable forest development. The group certificate would also enable the members of MFROA to export their timber for a better price.

### **(3) *Improving the Relationship between Forest Concessionaires and Local Communities Living Near Tropical Production Forests, Cameroon***

The objective of the partnership was to improve the relationship between the forest company IngF/SCIFO and the village communities living around a forest concession covering an area of 80,000 ha in the Eastern Province of Cameroon. The partnership involved:

- The formation of a legal entity to represent the communities in each local village;
- Training and awareness-raising of communities on ATO/ITTO Sustainable Forest Management Principles, Criteria and Indicators and on forest law; and
- Identifying and implementing income-generating projects in the local communities concerned.

The partnership involved seven villages with 1,600 inhabitants and IngF/SCIFO, a logging company owned by a Cameroonian national and engaged in the sustainable forest management process and certification. As a result of the partnership the following had been achieved:

- Seven (7) joint-initiative groups (GIC) had been created and legally formed in the local village communities included in the project area;
- Seven (7) community fields with seven hundred (700) *Irvingia gabonensis* seedlings had been established;
- The group spirit had been assimilated by all stakeholders through meetings and community work;

- ATO/ITTO's PCI for sustainable forest management had been appropriately used by the communities to uphold their rights;
- Seventy (70) GIC delegates had been trained to combat illegal logging and poaching activities;
- 21 GIC members had received training in micro-project development and 35 people received training in fishery management;
- Permanent conflict resolution mechanism had been put in place; and
- Women and pygmy communities had been involved in the decision-making process within the GICs.

#### **(4) *Partnership between ABIMCI and Industria de Madeira MANOA Ltda, Brazil***

The partnership was between the Brazilian Association for Mechanically Processed Timber – ABIMCI and the Industria de Madeiras MANOA Ltda, a company located in the Rondonia State of Brazil. The partnership was based on the principle that once the forest owners/operators had a full understanding of the criteria used to measure the progress towards sustainable forest management, and as soon as they were able to assess their own progress based on an internal auditing system, forest practices would be improved and thereby facilitate the process of certification.

ABIMCI provided training and technical assistance to MANOA on basic aspects related to forest management and on auditing procedures. The second stage was basically the technical assistance for applying the forest management techniques and the assessment of development in relation to sustainable forest management.

As a result of the partnership MANOA became the first tropical forestry company in the world to be certified under the CERFLOR scheme.

It must, however, be pointed out that the delegation of Brazil stated that the project did not reflect Brazil's view of civil society and private sector partnership.

#### **Development in the UNFCCC Regarding Forests and their Potential Implications for Tropical Forests and the World Tropical Timber Economy**

In 2007, the Council received two reports on developments in the UNFCCC regarding forests and their potential implications for tropical forests and the world tropical timber economy.

The reports noted that deforestation was continuing at an alarming net rate of about 11 million ha/yr (FAO, 2006), with regions in the tropics and sub-tropics experiencing the largest losses. Emissions from land use change were responsible for up to 20-25% of the total anthropogenic emissions, 90% as a result of deforestation, mainly in the tropics. The reports stated that deforestation and forest degradation constituted the main source of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in most developing and ITTO producing Member Countries. It further noted that forests, and in particular tropical forests, still constituted the largest terrestrial carbon reservoir.

The reports recommended to the Council to consider promoting activities aimed at:

- (a) Clarifying the current rate of deforestation and forest degradation in producer countries;
- (b) Estimating the future rate of deforestation and forest degradation;
- (c) Estimating the potential for emission reductions;
- (d) Estimating the costs and benefits of REDD;
- (e) Defining a national negotiation strategy for prompt action (until December 2007) and future commitment period (after 2012); and
- (f) Undertaking pilot projects and promoting exchange of experiences, knowledge and technology.

The reports stated that the role of ITTO would be to support its Member Countries in the implementation of the six recommendations for actions, through:

- Sharing know-how on the UNFCCC process and helping to shape the further development of REDD within the UNFCCC;
- Promoting capacity building in ITTO producing Member Countries to fully understand the issues and opportunities of a future REDD scheme in the UNFCCC and the consequences in respect to sustainable forest management;
- Supporting producer countries to identify their priorities for negotiation and to create a knowledge base in practical REDD; and
- Helping to formulate and finance pilot actions and projects in ITTO Member Countries to help develop a sustainable and feasible REDD scheme.

The reports further recommended that REDD should be included in the thematic programme of the ITTA, 2006.

**CITES and ITTO: Collaboration for Trade in Sustainably Managed Tropical Timber Species, 7 June 2007, The Hague, Netherlands**

CITES and ITTO continued their collaboration to build capacity to implement CITES requirements for listed tropical timber species. A side event was organized by ITTO during COP 14 of CITES and took stock of these efforts and examined potential areas for future collaboration and assistance to range states.

**FAO/ITTO Regional Workshop on Forest Law Enforcement in Central America, 27-29 June 2007, San Pedro Sula, Honduras**

Honduran President José Manuel Zelaya Rosales was the guest of honour at the ITTO-FAO sponsored workshop to promote better forest law compliance in the Central American region. Participants included forestry administrators, environmental prosecutors, civil society and the private sector from Belize, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua and Panama. The workshop was convened in collaboration with the Honduran Forest Administration (AFE-COHDEFOR) and the Central American Commission for Environment and Development (CCAD). All participating countries were CCAD members with the exception of Mexico, which was an observer.

Objectives of the workshop were to:

- facilitate an interchange between countries and representatives of different sectors from the region on their experiences in dealing with illegal logging and illegal timber trade;
- promote dialogue between the various actors working in forests in the region;
- develop recommendations of best practices to improve forest law compliance, emphasizing the policy and legal framework, institutional structures and mechanisms for participation of civil society, and
- prepare recommendations for CCAD to assist member countries to improve the implementation of forest laws.

**Community Forest Management and Enterprises: Global Issues and Opportunities, 16-20 July 2007, Rio Branco, Acre, Brazil**

This international conference brought together about 250 leaders of forest communities, public forest agencies, forest industry and conservation groups to share experiences in community forest management and enterprises from around the world

It also aimed at:

- raising global awareness about the contributions of and challenges faced by community forest management and associated community enterprises;
- generating proposals to strengthen the role of communities in forest management and forest-based enterprises; and
- identifying priority steps for governments, industry and international organizations to promote community forest management and associated community enterprises.

The conference was organized by ITTO, the Rights and Resources Initiative, and the Global Alliance of Community Forestry in cooperation with IUCN – the World Conservation Union. It was hosted by the Government of Brazil.

**Asia-Pacific Tropical Forest Investment Forum: Issues and Opportunities for Investing in Natural Tropical Forests, 6-8 August 2007, Bangkok, Thailand**

This Forum aimed to increase the level of understanding of opportunities and constraints for investing in natural tropical forest based enterprises, and the kind of information and tools available or needed to promote investment in natural tropical forests in the Asia-Pacific region.

This Forum followed up discussions from the International Tropical Forest Investment Forum held in Cancun, Mexico (26-27 April 2006).

The Forum brought together private investors, companies with an exposure to timberland in their investment portfolios, public sector institutions, leading forestry and conservation agencies and representatives from the



forestry sector in the Asia-Pacific region. The Forum was interactive, with plenary presentations followed by chaired panel discussions.

#### **West and Central Africa Tropical Forest Investment Forum: Issues and Opportunities for Investment in Natural Tropical Forests, 28-30 August 2007, Accra, Ghana**

This regional forum was organized by ITTO in collaboration with the Ghana Forestry Commission, World Bank, African Development Bank, and Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO).

Like previous forums it was convened to explore ways to improve the relative attractiveness of private and/or institutional investments in natural tropical forests in West and Central Africa, with due regard to the inclusion of African small and medium enterprises in the promotion of sustainable forestry.

The forum received high level inputs from the Vice-president of Ghana and relevant government ministers from Cameroon, Gabon, Republic of Congo and Ghana. Papers were also prepared and presented by the World Bank, the United Nations Forum on Forests, the African Development Bank, and FAO. Over 180 participants attended the forum, including high level technocrats from West and Central African governments, private industry representatives, international donor agencies, as well as international NGOs and global environmental governance institutions.

The forum recommended that Governments must support the trend towards community and private forest ownership and promote innovative financial incentive mechanisms and credit lines for small scale enterprises.

#### **DENR/FAO/ITTO Regional workshop on Improving Forest Law Compliance and Governance in Southeast Asia, 11-13 September 2007, Manila, the Philippines**

This regional workshop was organized by the Philippines Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), FAO, and ITTO. The workshop was held on 11-13 September in Manila, Philippines, to promote multi-stakeholder dialogue and the exchange of views among countries in Southeast Asia on the challenges related to improving forest law compliance and governance, and to agree on tangible and deliverable actions to enhance progress on the ground.

Some 50 representatives from concerned government agencies, NGOs and the private sector in 10 countries as well as 14 regional/international organizations actively engaged in panel and plenary discussions and working group deliberations.

The workshop reiterated the aspirations and high-level commitment of the Bali Ministerial Declaration in September 2001 to address illegal logging and its associated trade, and took stock of the ongoing initiatives carried out, among others, by the East Asia Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (EA-FLEG) process, ASEAN Secretariat, Asia Forest Partnership, the EU-FLEG Action Plan, FAO and ITTO.

Participants strongly urged governments to make explicit commitments to implement recommended actions and time-bound next steps at upcoming meetings regarding FLEG, including the 29th ASEAN Ministers of Agriculture and Forestry Conference (Bangkok, September 2007), in which a ministerial declaration or statement on EA-FLEG was expected to be issued, and the second EA-FLEG Ministerial Meeting.

#### **International Conference to Promote the Development of Tropical Non-timber Forest Products and Services, 23-28 September 2007, Beijing, China**

This conference, hosted by the Chinese Academy of Forestry and organized by the ITTO in collaboration with the International Network for Bamboo and Rattan, the International Centre for Bamboo and Rattan, and FAO, was attended by 120 participants from 42 countries, including officials from forestry agencies in tropical countries, researchers, project managers, and representatives of national and international non-governmental and development assistance organizations.

The conference was convened at a time when some non-timber forest products (NTFPs) are emerging rapidly in the global market place and as markets for the environmental services of forests were being increasingly promoted.

The conference received an overview of the global NWFP and services sector, considered the growing significance of community forest enterprises in the production of forest products and services, and discussed policy and practical issues related to the development of markets for carbon and other forest services. It also learned of experiences in a number of ITTO-funded projects and canvassed issues related to NTFPs and

environmental services in Brazil, Cameroon, the Central African Republic, China, Colombia, Republic of Congo, Germany, India, Indonesia, Liberia, Malaysia, Mexico, Myanmar, Peru and the Philippines.

### **Regional Workshop on Processing and Marketing of Teak Wood Products of Planted Forests, 25-28 September 2007, Peechi-Kerala, India**

A total of 90 delegates representing 14 countries from Asia-Pacific, Australia, Europe, Central and South America participated in the 4-day workshop including one day field excursion. In addition to the scientists/researchers from various organizations / universities, the target beneficiaries of the workshop were small timber holders / farmers, processing enterprises, traders, state forest departments, forest development corporations and policy makers.

A total of 20 papers and 18 posters were presented in nine different sessions including panel discussions. An important recommendation that arose from the workshop was the need to improve the genetic material for teak plantations as well as to look into the possibility of exchanging such genetic material within the countries involved in the project.

### **ITTO Side Events at COP 13 of UNFCCC: Sustainable forest management to reduce deforestation and forest degradation in the tropics, 10 December 2007, Bali, Indonesia**

ITTO organized two side-events in conjunction with COP 13 of the UNFCCC highlighting the role of ITTO in promoting sustainable forest management (SFM) in the tropics for two decades. ITTO, collaborators and project participants shared their experiences in enhancing SFM focusing on avoided deforestation and conservation of biodiversity.

Participants discussed the potential of REDD ( Reduced Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation) for tropical forests and the costs of implementation.

### **ITTC Sessions**

During the year, the Organization convened two sessions of its governing body, the International Tropical Timber Council, in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea, and in Yokohama, Japan.

In 2007, the Council funded fifty (50) new projects, pre-projects and activities at a total cost of US\$ 14,013,156. The Council also provided additional funds of US\$1,855,505 for some on-going projects, pre-projects and activities. The Organization continued to oversee over two hundred ongoing field projects, pre-projects and activities predominantly in the three tropical regions. (See Annex 8 for the full list of projects, pre-projects and activities under implementation).

#### **(1) *Financing at the Port Moresby Session***

The International Tropical Timber Council committed US\$5.3 million for new projects and activities for the conservation and sustainable management, use and trade of tropical forest resources during the Forty-second Session of the Council in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea.

The Council financed nine projects and two pre-projects at the session, including one to promote reduced impact logging in the Congo Basin and another to improve the detection and prevention of illegal logging and illegal timber trade through timber tracking and satellite monitoring in Guyana. Also financed were two projects to support rehabilitation of degraded forests in Indonesia and China. The Council also financed a project to strengthen a forest statistics and information center in Honduras.

The Council allocated additional funds to a project working to expand the Pulong Tau National Park in Sarawak, Malaysia through establishment of a transboundary conservation reserve with neighboring Indonesia. Additional funds were also allocated to a large project under implementation aiming to help African member countries of ITTO to improve sustainable management of their forests through the adoption and implementation of criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management.

#### **(2) *Financing at the Yokohama Session***

The Council at its Forty-third Session in Yokohama, Japan financed 14 projects and three pre-projects for a total amount of US\$5.6 million, including one promoting the adoption of sustainable forest management in the Brazilian Amazon, another aimed at sustainable development of the wood-based industries in South Kalimantan, Indonesia and another devoted to establishing a tree-cloning program in Côte d'Ivoire. Also financed was a project to use remote sensing for forest fire monitoring in tropical China and another to

promote sustainable forest management in forest lands of indigenous communities in Darien, Panama. The Council, together with the Common Fund for Commodities, also financed a project to provide rural village communities in Congo with training for extracting valuable essential oils from eucalyptus plantations.

The Council also approved a biennial work program for ITTO for 2008-2009 with a total budget of US\$9.2 million, of which immediate funding of US\$4.5 million was pledged at this session (voluntary contributions of US\$1.5 million and unearmarked funds - including from the Bali Partnership Fund - of US\$3 million). The work program includes the policy activities that will guide the work of the Organization over the biennium, including one on formulating an ITTO response to recent developments in climate change negotiations and their implications for tropical forests.

The above funding announced for projects, pre-projects and the biennial work program at the session also included almost US\$4 million towards a new program on Tropical Forest Law Enforcement and Trade (TFLET). The Netherlands was a major donor to this program, with additional donations from Japan, the USA, Australia, Norway and the Japan Lumber Importers' Association. Over US\$2 million was allocated to projects and activities under the TFLET program during the session, including funding for a joint African Timber Organization/ITTO project promoting sustainable forest management and forest certification in Africa and another to enhance forest law enforcement in Papua New Guinea.

### **ITTO Diagnostic Missions**

Technical missions were dispatched to Papua New Guinea and Nigeria in 2007 to help identify the factors that most severely limit progress towards achieving the ITTO Objective 2000 and sustainable forest management and to formulate action plans to overcome these constraints. To date, 22 member countries have benefited from these ITTO diagnostic missions, the reports of which are available on the ITTO website (<http://www.itto.or.jp>)

### **Major ITTO Publications and Reports, 2007**

- The Forest Landscape Restoration Handbook, Technical Series No. 25
- New Directions for Tropical Plywood, Technical Series No. 26
- Issues and Opportunities for Investment in Natural Tropical Forests, Technical Series No. 27
- Community-based Forest Enterprises: Their Status and Potential in Tropical Countries, Technical Series No. 28
- Best Practices for Improving Law Compliance in the Forest Sector
- Making SFM Work: ITTO's First Twenty Years
- Exploitation et Gestion Durable des Forêts en Afrique Centrale
- Annual Review and Assessment of the World Timber Situation 2006
- Quarterly editions of the ITTO Tropical Forest Update
- Twice-monthly editions of the ITTO Market Information Service Report

Many reports were also published by projects. See Annex 4 for a complete list of ITTO publications in 2007.

## **Freezailah Fellowship Programme**

ITTO awarded fifty (50) fellowships worth about US\$300,000 in 2007. To date the fellowship programme has awarded more than 910 fellowships to young and mid-career people from over 30 countries working for government, research institutions, civil society and the private sector to pursue their professional development and improve their career prospects. Short training courses, participation in conferences, study tours, and technical document preparation have accounted for 54% of the activities for which fellowships have been awarded while post graduate programmes accounted for 46% of the activities. Females accounted for 35% of the total awards.

## **ITTO Outreach Through Workshops**

During 2007, ITTO co-sponsored and/or participated in many forums for training, discussion, networking and the dissemination of information. These included:

- Country-led Initiative in Support of the UNFF - Multi-year Programme of Work of the United Nations Forum on Forests: Charting the Way Forward to 2015, Bali, Indonesia, 13 – 16 February, 2007.
- International Seminar in Tokyo for Tackling Illegal Logging, 2007 – Response of the World to the Procurement Policies of Japan, Tokyo, Japan, 26- 27 February 2007.
- Fifth Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe (MCPFE), Warsaw, Poland, 5-7 November 2007.
- European Hardwood Conference, Stuttgart, Germany, 8-9 November 2007.
- 18th Session of the FAO Committee on Forestry (COFO), Rome, Italy, 13-16 March 2007.
- Fourth Meeting of the Ad hoc Technical Expert Group (AHTEG) on Review of Implementation of the Programme of Work on Forest Biological Diversity, Rome, Italy, 28 May to 1 June 2007.
- OECD Round Table on Sustainable Development, Paris, France, 8-9 January 2007.
- African Regional Consultation of the Consultative Process towards an International Mechanism of Scientific Expertise in Biodiversity, Yaoundé, Cameroon, 1-3 March 2007.
- CFC Regional Round Table Meeting on Commodity Development in Latin America and the Caribbean, Lima, Peru, 10-13 September 2007.
- Sixth Session of the CEFDHAC, Libreville, Gabon, 20-22 November 2007.

## **Trade and Civil-Society Advisory Groups**

The civil society and trade organizations made substantial contributions to the work of the Organization in 2007. The Civil Society Advisory Group organized a side-event in conjunction with the Forty-third Session of the Council and made a number of recommendations, including:

- A global review of forest tenure transitions and assessment of implications for conservation, production, trade and livelihoods;
- Engaging an independent review of ITTO portfolio of projects directly relevant to communities to identify new guidelines and evaluation criteria to ensure that: (i) all projects respected local rights and did no harm; (ii) projects contribute to poverty alleviation and sustainable development; and (iii) the opinions and recommendations of local people were fairly represented in the design, implementation and evaluation of such projects;
- The replenishment of the “Private and Civil Society Partnership” fund to finance small-scale projects, as well as begin the design of a new funding window to support initiatives led by community organizations;
- Conducting capacity building workshops and networking activities for civil society organizations corresponding to the new guidelines and funding; and
- The Council should provide adequate funding for TAG and CSAG to strengthen their roles in both policy and project work, providing inputs both at the Sessions of the Council and more effectively at national and regional levels.

The Trade Advisory Group organized the ITTO Annual Market Discussion 2007 and also made a number of recommendations, including urging:

- ITTO to do more work in the area of capacity building to improve governance and also encourage more transfer of technology as producers shift more and more towards secondary products;
- ITTO to work with some producing Member Countries to improve their investment climate following the recommendations of the tropical forest investment fora held in the three tropical regions.

TAG noted that economics was pushing the trade towards planted resources and called on ITTO to pay attention to two aspects of this development: (i) the competition against products from natural forest and subsequent impacts on its management; and (ii) the competition with agriculture-conversion, especially bio-fuel, for land to plant trees.





# 1. ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION, AND SUMMARY OF ACTIVITIES

## 1.1. Mission Statement

*“ITTO facilitates discussion, consultation and international cooperation on issues relating to the international trade and utilization of tropical timber and the sustainable management of its resource base”.*

## 1.2 Membership

This was the eleventh year of ITTO operation under the International Tropical Timber Agreement, ITTA, 1994, which came into force on 1 January 1997. Membership of the Organization did not change in 2007. Total membership was sixty (60) countries (including the European Community), comprising, thirty-three (33) Producers and twenty-seven (27) Consumers. The sixty Members of the ITTO listed below accounted for over 76 percent of the world's natural tropical forest and more than 90 percent of the international trade in tropical timber.

The status of Members as at 31 December 2007 in terms of the ITTA, 1994 is summarized in Annex 1.

Current Membership of ITTO

### PRODUCERS

#### Africa

Cameroon  
Central African Republic  
Côte d'Ivoire  
Dem. Rep. of Congo  
Gabon  
Ghana  
Liberia  
Rep. of Congo  
Nigeria  
Togo

#### Asia & Pacific

Cambodia  
Fiji  
India  
Indonesia  
Malaysia  
  
Myanmar  
Papua New Guinea  
Philippines  
Thailand  
Vanuatu

#### Latin America

Bolivia  
Brazil  
Colombia  
Ecuador  
Guatemala  
Guyana  
Honduras  
Mexico  
Panama  
Peru  
Suriname  
Trinidad & Tobago  
Venezuela

### CONSUMERS

Australia  
Canada  
China  
Egypt  
  
European Community \*  
Austria  
Belgium/Luxembourg  
Denmark  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Ireland  
Italy  
Netherlands  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
United Kingdom  
Other Europe  
Norway  
Switzerland

Japan  
Nepal  
New Zealand  
Rep. of Korea  
United States of America

\* A Member in its own right.

### **1.3 International Tropical Timber Council**

#### **1.3.1 Officers of the Council**

At its Forty-first Session, the Council elected H. E. Amb. Luis Macchiavello Amoros (Peru) and Ms. Katharina Kuehmayer (Austria) as its Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson respectively for 2007. Decisions on both appointments were unanimous. Dato Dr. B.C.Y. Freezailah (Malaysia) served as Spokesperson for the Producer Group while Ms. Charlotte Cudby (New Zealand) and Dr. James Gasana served as Spokespersons for the Consumer Group during the Forty-Second and Forty-third Sessions respectively in 2007.

#### **1.3.2 The Forty-second Session of the Council**

The Forty-second Session of the ITTC was held in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea from 7 to 12 May 2007. The Session was attended by delegates from forty-seven (47) ITTO Member Countries and the European Community. Also in attendance were seventeen (17) Observers from States; inter-governmental and non-governmental organizations.

The Session was opened by the Chairperson of the Council, H. E. Amb. Luis Macchiavello Amoros (Peru) and was addressed by the Rt. Hon. Grand Chief Sir Michael T. Somare, Prime Minister of Papua New Guinea; Hon. Datuk Peter Chin Fah Kui, Minister of Plantation Industries and Commodities of Malaysia whose statement was delivered by Hon. Senator Dr. Vijayarajnam, Parliamentary Secretary of the ministry; and H. E. Mr. Emile Doumba, Minister of Forest Economy, Water, Fisheries and National Parks of Gabon. The Session was preceded by the twentieth meeting of the Informal Advisory Group (IAG) to assist the Council to organize its work, and also a meeting of the Chairpersons and Vice-Chairpersons of the Committees with the Assistant Directors of the various Divisions to streamline the work of the Committees.

The Forty-second Session of the ITTC appointed Mr. Emmanuel Ze Meka as the third Executive Director of ITTO beginning from 6 November 2007.

The Council approved twenty-eight (28) fellowship applications at a total cost of US\$150,150.00 following the recommendations of the Fellowship Selection Panel that met at the Forty-second Session of the Council.

At the Forty-second Session the total amount allocated for financing projects, pre-projects and activities amounted to US\$5,572,761.00. Allocations of funds were made by Japan (\$3,196,961.00), Switzerland (\$1,358,800.00), the United States of America (\$350,000.00), France (\$65,000.00), Norway (\$52,000.00), Republic of Korea (\$50,000.00), Finland (\$30,000.00) and Australia (\$17,500.00). An amount of \$452,500.00 of the total was allocated from the Bali Partnership Fund and the Unearmarked funds in the Special Account.

#### **1.3.3 The Forty-third Session of the Council**

The Forty-third Session of the Council was held in Yokohama, Japan, from 5 to 10 November 2007. The Session was attended by delegates from forty-four (44) ITTO Member Countries and the European Community. Also in attendance were thirty-one (31) Observers from States, U. N. bodies and Specialized Agencies, Inter-governmental and Non-governmental organizations.

The Session was opened by the Chairperson of the Council, H. E. Amb. Luis Macchiavello Amoros (Peru) and was honoured with the attendance of Hon. Osamu Uno, Vice-Minister of Foreign Affairs of Japan; H. E. Mr. Hiroshi Nakada, Mayor of the City of Yokohama; H. E. Dr. Elvis Ngolle Ngolle, Minister of Forestry and Wildlife of Cameroon, Hon. Esther Obeng Dapaah, Minister of Lands, Forestry and Mines of Ghana; H. E. Dr. Daniel Ahizi Aka, Minister of Environment, Water and Forests of the Republic of Côte d'Ivoire; and H. E. Mr. Emile Doumba, Minister of Forest Economy, Water, Fisheries and National Parks of Gabon. The Forty-third Session was also addressed by Amb. Ali Mchumo, Managing Director for the Common Fund for Commodities (CFC); Dr. Coosje Hoogendoorn, Director-General for the International Network for Bamboo and Rattan (INBAR) and Prof. Don Koo Lee, President of the International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO).

The Council conducted its Annual Review and Assessment of the International Timber Situation based on statistics and available data on production, imports and exports of timber products. This review emphasized tropical timber products, placing their production and trade in a global context.

The Council awarded twenty-two (22) fellowships at a total cost of US\$151,850.00 following the recommendations of the Fellowship Selection Panel that met at the Forty-third Session of the Council. The total amount allocated for financing projects, pre-projects and activities at the Session amounted to



US\$10,295,900.00. Allocations of funds were made by Japan (\$4,226,781.00), the Netherlands (\$1,194,070.00), the United States of America (\$423,000.00), Switzerland (\$300,000.00), Norway (\$86,538.00), and Australia (\$60,000.00). The Common Fund for Commodities (\$480,511.00) and the Japan Lumber Importers' Association (\$50,000.00) also allocated funds. The allocations from the Bali Partnership Fund/Unearmarked funds in the Special Account and the Working Capital Account of the Administrative Account amount to \$3,285,000.00 and \$190,000.00 respectively.

### 1.3.4 Voluntary Contributions

New voluntary contributions received in 2007 to the Special Account and the Bali Partnership Fund were made by the following Countries and Organizations:

Government of Japan	\$6,007,612.00
Government of U.S.A.	\$1,000,000.00
Government of Norway	\$47,030.00
Government of Australia	\$52,500.00
Government of Republic of Korea	\$50,000.00
Government of Finland	\$120,000.00
Government of The Netherlands	\$1,480,000.00
Government of France	\$185,000.00
European Commission	\$963,256.00
	<hr/>
	<u>\$9,905,398.00</u>

( Refer to Annex 5 for the allocation of funds by donors to the Special Account and Bali Partnership Fund in 2007)

## 1.4. The Committees

### 1.4.1 Officers of the Committees

At the Forty-first Session of the Council the Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence elected Ms. Chantal Adingra (Côte d'Ivoire) and Mr. Brian Woodward (USA) as the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson respectively for 2007.

The Committee on Reforestation and Forest Management elected Dr. Flip van Helden (Netherlands) and Mr. Alfredo Carrasco Valdivieso (Ecuador) as Chairperson and Vice-chairperson respectively for 2007.

Mr. Dani Pitoyo (Indonesia) and Dr. Jürgen Blaser (Switzerland) served as Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson respectively for the Committee on Forest Industry in 2007; and

Mr. James Singh (Guyana) and Mr. Marcel Vernooij (Netherlands) served as Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson respectively for the Committee on Finance and Administration in 2007.

### 1.4.2 Associated Sessions of the Committees

Associated Sessions of the Committees were held in conjunction with the Forty-second and Forty-third Sessions of the Council.

The ITTO Annual Market Discussion 2007 was held at a joint session of the committees during the Forty-second Session of the Council in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea. It was organized by the Trade Advisory Group (TAG) with the theme "Trade in Secondary Processed Wood Products: Trends and Perspectives". Ms. Siti Syaliza Mustapha (Malaysia) and Mr. Richard McCarthy (PNG) moderated the discussions which was chaired by Dr. James Gasana (Switzerland). The following feature presentations were made during the Market Discussion:

Mr. Bob Tate (FIAPNG)	"The PNG Forest Sector: an Overview"
Mr. Bruce Telfer (SGS, PNG)	"Forest and Log Export Monitoring System in PNG"
Dr. Jairo Castano (ITTO Secretariat)	"ITTO Overview of the SPWP Trade

Prof. Shi Kunshan (Chinese Academy of Forestry) "China's Trade in SPWP and the Role of US Hardwoods"

Mr. Huyoh van Hanh (Handicraft & Wood Industry, Vietnam) "Vietnam's Booming SPWP Trade"

The presentations were followed by a panel discussion on regional perspectives for SPWP, namely:

Mr. Alhassan Attah (Ghana Forestry Commission) "Perspectives for SPWP in Africa"

Mr. Richard McCarthy (McCarthy and Associates, PNG) "Perspectives for SPWP in Asia-Pacific"

Dr. Jairo Castaño (ITTO Secretariat) "Perspectives for SPWP in Latin America"

The report of the ITTO Annual Market Discussion 2007 is attached as Annex 2.

The Sessions of the Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence and the Committee on Forest Industry were held jointly in 2007. The Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence reviewed the status of implementation of eighteen (18) projects, and six (6) pre-projects in 2007. Information on these projects and pre-projects is provided in Annex 8. The Committee recommended to the Council a total of three (3) new projects and two (2) pre-projects for approval and funding.

On policy work, the Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence held discussions on the following issues: (i) Market Access; (ii) Forest and Timber Certification; (iii) Selected Data and Analysis from ITTO Annual Review and Assessment of the World Timber Situation – China (iv) Market Study on Tropical Plantation Timber Products [PP-A/35-138]; (v) ITTO Annual Market Discussion – 2007; (vi) Review of the Timber Market in USA and Iberian (Spain and Portugal) [PP-A/36-149]; (vii) Studies on Subsidies Affecting Tropical Timber Products; (viii) Auditing of Existing Tracking Systems in Tropical Forest Industries; (ix) Forest Law Enforcement and Illegal Trade in Timber and Timber Products; (x) Enhancement of Statistical Work and Training Workshops on Statistics; (xi) Monitoring Progress Being Made Regarding the Comparability and Acceptance of Certification Systems; (xii) Economic Valuation of the Forest Sector with Particular Reference to the Amazon Basin.

The Committee on Reforestation and Forest Management reviewed the status of implementation of sixty-nine projects and limited its discussions to those projects either having implementation problems; requiring additional funds; requesting extension in time of more than 6 months beyond the original duration of the project or requesting essential modifications of the work plan and budget. The Committee recommended to the Council to approve and fund twenty-two (22) new projects and five (5) new pre-projects. The Committee noted that there was still a number of projects and pre-projects approved at earlier Sessions that were pending financing. The complete list of projects and pre-projects under implementation is provided in Annex 8.

The following policy issues were also considered by the Committee: (i) Review and Update of the ITTO Guidelines for the Conservation of Biodiversity in Tropical Timber Producing Forests; (ii) Contributing appropriately to national and international efforts in the area of prevention and management of fire in relation to tropical timber producing forests; (iii) Monitoring and Assessing the Environmental, Social and Economic Costs and Benefits of sustainable management of natural forests; (iv) Supporting the effective enforcement of forest laws and regulations that ensure sustainable forest management and securing the production base; (v) Promoting the exchange of experience at the regional level on the implementation of sustainable forest management through ITTO supported projects; and (vi) Monitoring and assessing the environmental, social and economic costs and benefits of forest plantation development and utilizing that information to promote new plantations.

The Committee on Forest Industry reviewed the status of implementation of thirty-six (36) projects that were under implementation. The Committee recommended to Council six (6) new projects and one (1) new pre-project for approval and funding. On policy work, the Committee on Forest Industry considered the following issues: (i) Promotion of wood-based bio-energy using wood residues and wastes in tropical countries; (ii) Promotion of private investment through facilitating information exchange on investment opportunities – convening of investment promotion forums; (iii) Assessing opportunities for and promoting development of non-timber forest products and forest services which can improve the economic attractiveness of maintaining the forest resource base; and (iv) International conference on the transportation of timber products.

The Committee on Finance and Administration (CFA) adopted the report of the independent public accountants on the accounts of the Organization for the financial year 2006. Following the revision of the Biennial Administrative Budget for 2007-2008, the CFA recommended to the Council to approve an amount of US\$ 5,354,602 as the budget for 2008 and an amount of US\$5,368,504 as an indicative budget for 2009. The Committee also reviewed the status report on the Administrative Account and noted that the balance of the Working Capital Account had increased from USD 1,935,025 as at the end of 2006 to US\$ 3,874,191.74 as at 2 November 2007. The CFA considered the debt relief request by the Government of Liberia and recommended to the Council the approval of the draft Decision on "Application of Article 33 of ITTA, 1994 (Relief from Obligations) to the Government of Liberia". The CFA also reviewed the Financial Rules and Rules Relating to Projects of ITTO and the Rules of Procedures to make them compatible to the ITTA, 2006 and recommended the revised versions of these rules to the Council for approval.

The Chairperson of the CFA also chaired the Panel on Sub-Account B of the Bali Partnership Fund. The Panel recommended to the Council that activities with a total budget amount of US\$4,805,000.00 as contained in the Biennial Work Programme for 2008-2009 be financed, from the resources of the Sub-Account B of the Bali Partnership and the Unearmarked Funds in the Special Account. The Panel also recommended the financing from the resources of the Sub-Account B of the Bali Partnership Fund and/or Unearmarked Funds of the following:

PD 392//06 Rev.2 (F)	Regional Project to Promote Reduced Impact Logging in the Congo Basin – Phase I (Gabon) – partial funding of US\$100,000.00
PD 124/01 Rev.2 (M)	Promotion of Sustainable Management of African Forests (ITTO) Phase II – partial funding of US\$320,000.00
Freezailah Fellowship Fund (ITTO) – budget for year 2007, balance funding of US\$50,000.00	
PP-A/42-191	Multipurpose Forest Inventory as a Tool for Sustainable Forest Management – Decision 3(XLII) – balance funding of US\$30,000.00.

## 1.5 Informal Groups

### 1.5.1 The Informal Advisory Group (IAG)

The IAG established under Decision 3(XXIII) and comprising the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson of the Council, the Chairpersons of the Committees, the two Spokespersons, a representative of the Government of Japan and the Executive Director held its twentieth and twenty-first meetings in 2007. The twentieth meeting was held on 6 May 2007 in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea. Issues discussed included: frequency, duration and financing of Council Sessions; Council decision-making process - ITTC Decision 7(XXXIII); Draft decisions/elements of decisions submitted pursuant to ITTC Decision 7(XXXIII) on "Measures to Reduce Costs and Improve the Efficiency and Effectiveness of the Organization"; and a list of possible decisions for the Forty-second Session of the ITTC.

The Twenty-first meeting of the IAG was held on 4 November 2007 in Yokohama, Japan. Issues considered by the IAG included frequency, duration and financing of Council Sessions; Council decision-making process – ITTC Decision 7(XXXIII); consideration of draft decision/elements of decisions submitted pursuant to ITTC Decision 7(XXXIII) on "Measures to Reduce Costs and Improve the Efficiency and Effectiveness of the Organization"; and a list of possible decisions for the Forty-third Session of the ITTC. The IAG presented the following list of possible decisions to be considered and adopted by the Council at its Forty-first Session: (i) projects, pre-projects and activities; (ii) Liberia Debt Relief Request; (iii) ITTO Yaoundé Action Plan 2008-2013; (iv) ITTO Biennial Work Programme 2008-2009; (v) Thematic Programmes; (vi) Revised ITTO Guidelines on the Conservation of Biological Diversity in Tropical Production Forests; and (vii) Revised ITTO Rules and Procedures and Revised ITTO Financial Rules and Rules Relating to Projects.

### 1.5.2 Civil Society Advisory Group (CSAG)

In a statement to the Council at the Forty-third Session, CSAG expressed sincere gratitude to Dr. Manoel Sobral Filho, for championing the contributions of CSAG to ITTO and helping CSAG to develop a fruitful role for civil society to assist ITTO Members to achieve the goals and objectives and face the challenges of sustainable forest management. CSAG recalled that previous Council Sessions had provided the CSAG opportunities for organizing strong input from grass-roots and national civil societies into the deliberations of the Council. CSAG acknowledged that ITTO had made good strides in support of civil society and local communities and cited the International Community Forest Enterprise (CFE) Conference in Rio Branco,

Brazil, where more than 250 community and civil society participants from fifty-two (52) countries were provided a unique forum as managers of bio-diverse forest resources and important tropical forest producers. CSAG expressed gratitude to the Secretariat and the Government of Brazil for the organization and hosting of the Conference. CSAG, congratulated Mr. Emmanuel Ze Meka on his appointment as Executive Director of ITTO and looked forward to working with him to lead the Organization to greater heights under the new ITTA. CSAG also expressed appreciation for the confidence reposed in the CSAG by the Council and the Secretariat as an advisory group and the opportunity to make some recommendations on the work of the Organization over the next decade.

CSAG stated that there were a growing number of ITTO projects with community element or dimension and that there were no clear criteria or mechanisms for learning from these projects. The CSAG recommended that ITTO should develop a thematic programme focusing on community forestry and enterprises and thereby strengthening ITTO's work in that area. CSAG indicated that such a programme would need to address the following needs:

- More available information and support to governments engaged in on-going policy and legislative changes in the forest and environment sector;
- More possibilities for communities and their organizations to gain direct access to financing and to projects and activities;
- More capacity-building and exchange of experiences within and across regions for (i) government and those responsible for overseeing CFEs and implementation of policy; and (ii) CFEs and communities engaged in integrated ecosystem management.

CSAG outlined the following issues and recommendations for the consideration of the Council:

- A global review of forest tenure transitions and assessment of implications for conservation, production, trade and livelihoods;
- Engaging an independent review of ITTO portfolio of projects directly relevant to communities to identify new guidelines and evaluation criteria to ensure that: (i) all projects respected local rights; (ii) all projects contribute to poverty alleviation, sustainable development; and (iii) the opinions and recommendations of local people were fairly represented in the design, implementation and evaluation of such projects;
- The replenishment of the "Private and Civil Society Partnership" fund to finance small-scale projects, as well as begin the design of a new funding window to support initiatives led by community organizations;
- Conducting capacity building workshops and networking activities for civil society organizations corresponding to the new guidelines and funding;
- ITTO Regional representatives in Latin America and Africa formally include in their work plan outreach to civil society;
- CSAG should regularly organize panel or technical discussions on relevant ITTO themes and issues of concern, including linking to civil society organizations as part of the formal agenda of the Council; and
- The Council should provide adequate funding for TAG and CSAG to strengthen their roles in both policy and project work, providing inputs both at the Sessions of the Council and more effectively at national and regional levels.

### **1.5.3 Trade Advisory Group (TAG)**

In a statement to the Council at the Forty-third Session, the Trade Advisory Group noted that the huge fluctuations in foreign exchange in 2007 had had negative impacts on the tropical timber trade, especially on production costs. TAG also noted that the increasing price of oil on the world market had given rise to higher production costs which eventually might lead to a slow down in production, thereby affecting many livelihoods in producing countries. TAG commented on the action taken by the Government of Norway on its procurement policy on tropical timber and stated that the Government's action was sending wrong signals to the tropical timber trade and eroding consumer confidence in tropical timber thereby leading to further decline in tropical timber market share and called on the Council to inform the Government of Norway of the negative impacts of its procurement policy and to request clarification. TAG cautioned Member Countries to consider the broader impacts when formulating government procurement policies on certified timber since there was limited supply of such timber and therefore, such procurement policies could inadvertently cause a non-tariff barrier in the short term.

TAG was disappointed that tropical forests had been very much sidelined in CDM and other instruments under the Kyoto Protocol even though it was common knowledge that carbon sinks and reduced emissions from deforestation and forest degradation (REDD) could play a big role in climate change mitigation.

TAG urged ITTO to do more work in the area of capacity building to improve governance and also encourage more transfer of technology as producers shift more and more towards secondary products. TAG further urged ITTO to work with some producing Member Countries to improve their investment climate following the recommendations of the tropical forest investment fora held in the three tropical regions. TAG noted that economics was pushing the trade towards planted resources and called on ITTO to pay attention to two aspects of this development: (i) the competition against products from natural forest and subsequent impacts on its management; and (ii) the competition against agriculture-conversion, especially bio-fuel, for land to plant trees.

### 1.6. Summary of Projects, Pre-projects and Other Approved Activities

In 2007 the Council funded fifty (50) new projects, pre-projects and activities at a total cost of US\$ 14,013,156.00. The Council also provided additional funds of US\$1,855,505 for six on-going projects, pre-projects and activities. The list of new projects, pre-projects and activities funded in 2007 is appended as Annex 3.

Table 1. Summary of Projects, Pre-projects and Approved Activities - Funding pledged in year 2007

	Projects		Pre-Projects		Activities		Additional Funding for Ongoing Proj./Activities		Total	
	No.	ITTO Funding US\$	No.	ITTO Funding US\$	No.	ITTO Funding US\$	No.	ITTO Funding US\$	No.	ITTO Funding US\$
Economic Information and Market Intelligence	3	1,277,164					2	864,070	5	2,141,234
Reforestation and Forest Management	10	5,722,087	3	259,286			3	591,435	16	6,572,808
Forest Industry	5	1,741,420	2	133,199			1	400,000	8	2,274,619
Council					27	4,880,000			27	4,880,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>8,740,671</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>392,485</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>4,880,000</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1,855,505</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>15,868,661</b>

Table 2. Projects, Pre-Projects and other Approved Activities Funded by the Organization.  
1987 - 2007 [ITTC (II) - ITTC (XLIII)]

WORK	STATUS	No.	ITTO Funding (US\$)
Projects	Completed	354	187,490,659.81
	Operational	122	61,903,888.86
	Pending Contract	13	5,727,232.00
	Sub-total:	489	255,121,780.67
Pre-Projects	Completed	174	16,087,227.03
	Operational	23	1,492,107.00
	Pending Contract	4	289,447.00
	Sub-total:	201	17,868,781.03
Approved Activities	Completed	154	22,152,167.61
	Operational	62	16,384,698.77
	Sub-total:	216	38,536,866.38
	TOTAL	906	311,527,428.08

## **2. POLICY WORK**

In June 2007, the Council appointed Mr. Emmanuel Ze Meka as the third Executive Director of ITTO. Mr. Ze Meka replaced Dr. Manoel Sobral Filho who had served his full term of eight years as Executive Director. The Council also worked on other policy related issues including: (i) Forest Law Enforcement in the Context of Sustainable Timber Production and Trade (ii) ITTO Objective 2000; (iii) Civil Society and Private Sector Partnership for Sustainable Forest Management (iv) Development in the UNFCCC Regarding Forests and their Potential Implications for Tropical Forests and the World Tropical Timber Economy;(v).Promotion of Trade in Sustainably Produced Timber; and (vi) Financial arrangements related to hosting Council Sessions outside the Headquarters of the Organization.

### **2.1. Appointment of New Executive Director**

At its Forty-first Session in November, 2006 the Council noted that the position of Executive Director would become vacant on 6 November 2007 and consequently adopted Decision 2(XLI) that established a Panel composed of four producer members, plus the caucus spokesperson, and four consumer members, plus the caucus spokesperson, to examine applications for the position of Executive Director and agree on an indicative shortlist of no more than six names, with at least half of these to be from producer members. The Panel consequently met from 2 to 3 April 2007 and short listed the following applicants: Dr. Efransjah (Indonesia); Mr. Juan Seve (U.S.A.); Mr. Emmanuel Ze Meka (Cameroon); Dr. Jürgen Blaser (Switzerland); Dr. Joachim Wilhelm Müller (Germany); and Mr. Ricardo Umali (Philippines). At its Forty-second Session in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea, the Council resorted to the use of the Special Vote to narrow down the number of applicants and eventually appointed Mr. Emmanuel Ze Meka, by acclamation, as the third Executive Director with effect from 6 November 2007.

### **2.2 Forest Law Enforcement in the Context of Sustainable Timber Production and Trade**

At its Thirty-first Session in November 2001, the Council adopted Decision 6(XXXI) authorizing the Executive Director, upon request by Producing Member Countries, to conduct studies and to assist producing countries in devising ways to enhance forest law enforcement, taking into account, when necessary, illegal timber trade and its impacts. In May 2007 the Council received the reports from the Governments of Papua New Guinea and Brazil.

#### **2.2.1 Forest Law and Governance in Papua New Guinea in the Context of Sustainable Forest Management**

The report of the multi-stakeholder workshop on forest law enforcement and governance convened in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea, on 10-11 October 2006 was presented by Dr. Kwame Asumadu (Consultant) and Mr. Dike Kari (PNG).

The report noted that in recent years, several international environmental non-governmental organizations (ENGOS) had persistently alleged illegal activities in PNG's forestry sector, and mounted vigorous campaigns overseas to advocate for a boycott of timber products originating from Papua New Guinea. These allegations were beginning to impact adversely on access for PNG's timber products in some overseas markets. In order to address the threat to its markets from these boycott campaigns, the government of PNG in July 2006, requested funding from ITTO under ITTC Decision 6(XXXI), for a study on forest law enforcement to assist PNG in addressing the threat to its markets from these boycott campaigns. As part of the study a regional multi-stakeholder workshop on improving forest law compliance in the forest and wood products industry sectors of PNG and other ITTO producing countries in the south pacific region was convened. The objective of the workshop was to understand the extent of the problem, as well as its causes, and to recommend cost-effective strategies for addressing it.

The main conclusions of the workshop were that PNG had the elements of a forestry law enforcement and governance framework in place, however, implementation and compliance with forest laws, regulations and policies were weak and needed to be strengthened. In addition, there was the need for a national definition of "illegal logging" taking into account the country's specific circumstances.

Some of the recommendations of the workshop were:

- A national Working Group should be established to develop an acceptable definition of "illegal logging" for PNG;
- The government of PNG and the PNG Forest Authority should review the existing forest law enforcement and governance framework with the view to streamlining where necessary, and also ensuring that the existing framework was able to deal adequately with illegal activities;;

- Institutional changes were needed at the PNGFA to ensure more operational capacity and greater emphasis on monitoring and enforcement;
- The government should increase capacity and funding for monitoring and enforcement. Monitoring and enforcement of forestry operations should be outsourced, if necessary and regional networking and exchange of information should be encouraged;
- All relevant regulations should be reviewed to ensure relevance and effectiveness;
- Tougher penalties should be imposed on offenders; and
- The forestry law should be amended to include landowner participation in investment projects, with landowners being allocated a minimum equity of 30% in such projects.

### **2.2.2 Report of the Workshop on the Implementation of Forestry Legislation in the Amazonian Region**

The report was presented by Ms. Valéria Rigueira (Brazil). The workshop was convened from 31 July to 1 August 2006 in Belem, Brazil, and was organized by the Ministry of External Relations, through the Brazilian Cooperation Agency (ABC), the Ministry of Environment, through the National Forestry Programme (PNF) and the Brazilian Forestry Service (SFB) with the support of ITTO. The workshop was attended by 120 participants, representing local authorities, businesses, institutions and social movements, research organizations and universities. The main objective of the workshop was to discuss issues related to the implementation of forestry legislation and forest management with respect to shared responsibilities between the federal government and the states in order to promote sustainable forest management and regional conservation. The workshop allowed an intensive debate regarding the application of the forestry legislation in the Brazilian Amazon region and made recommendations on how both the federal and state governments could develop mechanisms in order to fight illegality in forestry activities.

The report noted the following lessons learned and actions derived from the workshop:

- The annual wood production in the Brazilian Amazon region was estimated to be approximately 40 million cubic meters. From this total, around 5.8 million cubic meters were derived from forestry under management plans and 9.5 million cubic meters from authorized deforestation.
- The decentralization of the responsibility for the licensing of forestry management activities and deforestation would allow states to develop institutional capacity, in order to refrain from illegal wood exploitation in the region;
- The development of integrated information systems was important in order to facilitate the control of illegality;
- Brazil was developing and implementing the following measures in order to prevent, detect and penalize illegal wood exploration in the Amazon region:
  - (a) A geo-referenced system to issue authorizations for the exploitation of wood in areas under management plans and for authorized harvesting, based on the Forestry Code (Law No 4.771/65);
  - (b) A computer programme had been tested and was implemented simultaneously in all the country states, to allow online authorizations for the transportation of forest products;
  - (c) A satellite guided monitoring system of goods being transported had been created to allow registered trucks to make use of a controlling system (GPS) and to declare the quantities to be transported before they left the origin point;
  - (d) A monitoring system for the control of deforestation was already being implemented.
  - (e) The Brazilian Government was also developing a system to detect the selective exploitation of wood in the Amazon region. The system would help to detect the illegal exploitation and prevent deforestation;
- The forestry legislation in Brazil was sufficiently detailed to prevent illegal operations;
- Nevertheless, considering the extent of the region and its forestry potential, it was important to increase the controlling capacity; and
- Measures that were being developed and implemented by the Brazilian Government would contribute to considerable reduction of illegality in the next years



## 2.3 ITTO Objective 2000

Pursuant to its Decision 2(XXIX) which requested the Executive Director to render assistance, on request, to Producer countries to identify, in each country, those factors which most severely limit progress towards achieving the ITTO Objective 2000 and sustainable forest management and to formulate an action plan to overcome these constraints, the Council in 2007 dispatched technical missions to Papua New Guinea and Nigeria.

### 2.3.1 Achieving the ITTO Objective 2000 and Sustainable Forest Management in Papua New Guinea - Report of the Diagnostic Mission

The report was presented by Mr. Hosny El-Lakany, leader of the mission. Other members of the mission were Ms. Jan McAlpine (U.S.A.), Mr. Sanath Kumaran (Malaysia), Mr. Oscar O. Mamalai (PNG) and Mr. Sammy Toti, Natural Resources Management Consultant. The objective of the mission was to assist the government of Papua New Guinea in identifying those factors that were preventing or limiting the country's progress towards achieving the ITTO Objective 2000 and sustainable forest management, and to recommend appropriate measures to overcome these constraints. The mission was conducted from 17 February to 7 March 2007 and involved field visits and interviews with representatives of government agencies, NGOs, landowners and forest industry.

The report noted that the elements of sustainable forest management had been enshrined in the PNG constitution of 1975 and that most of the legislation and regulations had been enacted as a result of forest degradation and problems associated with logging operations and trade, as well as dissatisfaction of landowners, donors and NGOs. The 1991 Forestry Act introduced new allocation procedures and a new administration system. It established the PNG Forest Authority and mandated it to manage the nation's forest resources through implementing the overall objectives of the National Forest Policy. The report further noted that PNG had put in place elaborate systems and procedures for allocating concessions for forest resource exploitation and development. The system of land tenure was playing a critical role in sustainable forest management in PNG by virtue of the fact that 97% of the forests were owned by customary landowners. While the state had no ownership rights over land or its forest resources, the government, through the PNGFA, exercised the acquisition of private (customary) property rights in the public interest for forest development. The report stated that the effective landowner inclusion in the system of granting forest logging licenses was a matter of dispute. On the other hand, it was rather difficult for any forest administration to manage privately owned land even when mandated to do so.

The general conclusion of the diagnostic mission was that PNG had many solid acts, laws and legislation in place, but implementation was problematic due primarily to administrative and governance constraints and intervention. The government and industry had not been able to demonstrate integrated, economically viable, ecologically compatible and socially acceptable forest management practices in line with the ITTO criteria and indicators. Forest management had been reduced to monitoring logging operations at the expense of overall sustainable forest management. The environmental impacts of timber harvesting decisions and operations had been poorly addressed and the regulatory framework was not being enforced due to inefficient collaborative efforts of the PNG Forest Authority and the Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) in the field monitoring and control.

The mission made the following recommendations:

- PNG should undertake and maintain a national forest inventory as soon as possible;
- ITTO should provide a technical mission to assess monitoring and build capacity needs for areas of forest being harvested;
- PNG should undertake a land use planning (LUS) including definition and delineation of protected areas with due consideration to stakeholder consultation processes, possibly with the support of ITTO;
- Institutional working relationship between PNGFA and DEC should be enhanced;
- PNG government should finalize the reforestation policy and complete the forest plantation development programme;
- Update the National Forest Plan with due consideration for the three pillars of sustainable forest management - i.e. economic, environmental and social aspects;
- Make the processes of negotiating, granting and monitoring and extension of FMA's more transparent and participatory;
- ITTO should work with the government of PNG to facilitate a process with all stakeholders to address the issues related to illegal activities; and
- The process for designating a forest area for logging purposes, negotiating the terms of agreement with landowners and monitoring agreements could be the focus of an ITTO mission,

workshop or project and PNG civil society, particularly NGOs should provide an important contribution to these processes.

### **2.3.2 Achieving the ITTO Objective 2000 and Sustainable Forest Management in Nigeria- Report of the Diagnostic Mission**

The report was presented by Prof. Patrice Harou, leader of the mission. Other members of mission were: Ms. Erika Lopez (Mexico), Mr. Zhang Zhongtian (China), Chief O.O. Nwokeabia (national consultant), and Dr. W.W. Modugu (national Consultant).

The objectives of the mission were: (i) to identify the most critical factors preventing sustainable forest management; (ii) prioritize these constraints; and (iii) recommend a sequence of actions to remove them.

The report noted Nigeria to be one of the countries with the highest rates of deforestation in Africa, close to 3% per year. Rapid growth in population and the rapid expansion of the economy following the oil bonanza, imposed considerable pressures on the natural resources base and the environment resulting in environmental degradation, manifested as deforestation, loss of wildlife habitat, desertification, erosion, floods and general loss of the productive land base of the country. The mission identified a number of constraints to sustainable forest management, including:

- Lack of political will to provide adequate resources for sustainable forest management;
- Under-funding of forest management/research activities;
- Over-grazing for livestock production;
- Uncontrolled forest fires;
- Illegal logging;
- Pressure for de-reservation for infrastructure development;
- Deforestation for agriculture (arable farming);
- Absence of effective forest policy;
- Absence of deterrent forest laws;
- Absence or lack of implementation of operational working/management plans;
- Exclusion of local/indigenous communities from forest management;
- Inadequate resources for sustainable forest management (e.g. funds, vehicles, equipments, computers, etc.);
- Poor data base/record-keeping at all levels;
- State governments perception of forests as a source of ready funds/revenue;
- Shortage of adequately trained/skilled manpower;
- Shortage of forest guards/rangers to patrol/protect the forest estate/reserves against illegal logging, poaching of wildlife, encroachment by farmers, cattle/stock breeders, forest fires, pests, diseases, etc.; and
- Shortage of equipment and materials for forest protection.

The mission made the following recommendations:

- Government should give high priority to capacity building from the academic institutions to vocational training and to improve data collection and reliability on which good analysis and policies should be based;
- Communities should be given bigger responsibility in the management of forest;
- Industries should be reformed after the appropriate economic policies had been put in place through a better investment environment and credit facilities; and
- Civil society should be aware of the forestry issues in order to change the political will to act.

### **2.4 Civil Society and Private Sector Partnership for Sustainable Forest Management**

At its Thirty-third Session in November 2002, the Council affirmed the importance of the participation of private sector timber producers in sustainable forest management and also welcomed the increased participation of civil society organizations in the work of ITTO. The Council, therefore, adopted Decision 5(XXXIII) through which it committed itself to catalyze, facilitate and support partnerships among Civil Society organizations and tropical timber producers with a view to promoting progress towards sustainable forest management and certification. In 2007, the Council received the reports on four such partnerships.

#### **2.4.1 Partnership between the Tropical Forest Trust (TFT) and PT Hutanindo Lestiraya Timber (HLT)**

The report was presented by Mr. Hugh Blacket of the Tropical Forest Trust. The partnership started on 1 January 2005 and covered an area of 98,000 ha. He reported that a reduced impact logging trial had been implemented during the period of the partnership which involved a number of components, including:

- Development of standard operating procedures;
- Contour mapping and harvest planning;
- Ground preparation
- Rules based decision making;
- Closure of operational areas; and
- Supervision, monitoring and measuring.

Mr. Blacket reported that based on the training provided the following results were achieved:

- Skid trail density had been reduced by 49%;
- Canopy damage reduced by 70%;
- Plant working time increased by 6%; and
- Wire rope consumption reduced by 36%.

Mr. Blacket indicated that delays in carrying out activities had been caused by the need to implement a more comprehensive training programme than initially anticipated. He noted that learning within the TFT and evaluation of staff competencies at HLT indicated that successful RIL could only be achieved if core skills and administrative procedures were enhanced.

#### **2.4.2 Partnership between Foundation for People and Community Development (FPCD) and Madang Forest Resource Owners Development (MFROA)**

The report was presented by Mr. Yati Bun (PNG). The Madang Forest Resource Owners Association was made up of indigenous resource owners who had witnessed the destructive practices of foreign logging companies and the unequal distribution of benefits and had decided to develop and manage their own forest under sustainable forest management practices. The FPCD decided to assist resource owners to develop their forests through the use of portable sawmills. The FPCD transferred skills and technology to members of MFROA. The report noted that since MFROA begun managing and developing their forests with the assistance from FPCD, their lives and living standards had improved and the income generated from the sale of eco-timber was much higher than what was normally received from timber exported by foreign logging companies. In 2005, FPCD developed a group certification scheme, the Indigenous Community Forestry Certification Scheme (ICF) to demonstrate sustainable forest management and to make certification accessible to forest resource owners in PNG. In June 2006, FPCD engaged the US based FSC third party accredited certifier, the Scientific Certification Systems (SCS) to conduct a preliminary assessment of its group certification scheme, ICF. The scoping visit was purposely to identify potential non conformance that might constitute a barrier to the group certification scheme. SCS identified certain areas or gaps that FPCD needed to address. These gaps included mostly technical trainings for the staff and resource owners, document update and the development of FPCD policies and guidelines for sustainable forest management according to FSC principles and criteria.

The report noted that in January 2006, ITTO, under its Decision 5(XXXIII) provided financial assistance to FPCD to address these gaps and to conduct full evaluation of its ICF group certification scheme. This assistance enabled FPCD to conduct gender sensitization workshop, two first aid trainings for FPCD staff and MFROA members and to purchase safety equipment for the chainsaw and sawmill operators. A database was established and the development and update of forest management policies were also done. Resource owners, who were members of MFROA were prepared for the full evaluation and FSC certification through awareness and information distribution. The full evaluation was conducted in June 2006 by SCS and in May 2007, FPCD was issued a FSC group certificate by FSC third party accredited certifier, SCS. With the FSC group certificate FPCD could clearly demonstrate sustainable forest management and be able to effectively implement its goal of improving the livelihood of the indigenous people of PNG through sustainable forest development. The group certificate would also enable the members of MFROA to export their timber for a better price.

#### **2.4.3 Improving the Relationship Between Forest Concessionaires and Local Communities Living Near Tropical Production Forests.**

The report was presented by Mr. Parfait Mimbimi Esono, Executive Director, FSC, Cameroon. The objective of the partnership was to improve the relationship between the forest company IngF/SCIFO and the village communities established in and around “FMU 10 OH8” covering an area of 80,000 ha in the Eastern Province of Cameroon through:

- The formation of a legal entity to represent the communities in each local village;
- Training and awareness-raising of communities on ATO/ITTO Sustainable Forest Management Principles, Criteria and Indicators and on forest law; and
- Identifying and implementing income-generating projects in the local communities concerned.

The partnership involved seven villages with 1,600 inhabitants and IngF/SCIFO, a logging company owned by a Cameroonian national and engaged in the sustainable forest management process and certification. As a result of the partnership the following had been achieved:

- Seven (7) joint-initiative groups (GIC) had been created and legally formed in the local village communities included in the project area;
- Seven (7) community fields with seven hundred (700) *irvingia gobonensis* seedlings had been established;
- The group spirit had been assimilated by all stakeholders through meetings and community work;
- ATO/ITTO's PCI for sustainable forest management had been appropriately used by the communities to uphold their rights;
- Seventy (70) GIC delegates had been trained to combat illegal logging and poaching activities;
- 21 GIC members had received training in micro-project development and 35 people received training in fishery management;
- Permanent conflict resolution mechanism had been put in place; and
- Women and pygmy communities had been involved in the decision-making process within the GICs.

The following lessons were learnt during the implementation of the project:

- It is important to involve the communities from the start of the project, in the design and development of activities to be conducted at field level;
- The communities fully grasp the concept of High Conservation Value Forests (HCVF);
- Industrial-scale logging was an effective development opportunity in the area which lacked basic social infrastructure (schools, clinics, road network, telecommunication);
- The concepts of principles, criteria and indicators although new to the village communities, when appropriately explained the communities quickly understood;
- The implementation of the FSC/ITTO/IngF/SCIFO project in collaboration with the Forest Administration had been commended by all the village communities and there had been request to extend the project to more villages; and
- For national logging companies, there was still a long way to go to achieve certification.

#### **2.4.4 Civil Society/Private Sector Partnership to Assist Forest Managers to Implement Sustainable Forest Management and Achieve Certification**

The report was presented by Mr. Marcelo Schmid (STCP, Brazil). The partnership was between the Brazilian Association for Mechanically Processed Timber – ABIMCI and the Industria de Madeiras MANOA Ltda, a company located in the Rondonia State of Brazil. The partnership was based on the principle that once the forest owners/operators had a full understanding of the criteria used to measure the progress towards sustainable forest management, and as soon as they were able to assess their own progress based on an internal auditing system, forest practices would be improved and thereby facilitate the process of certification.

The specific objectives of the project were:

- To enhance the capacity of MANOA and their forest operators to (i) assess their progress towards sustainable forest management; and (ii) to reach forest certification; and
- To establish a sustainable forest demonstration area to serve as a benchmarking for other forest operators in the region.

The training and technical assistance included a first stage of training on basic aspects related to forest management and on auditing procedures. The second stage was basically the technical assistance for applying the forest management techniques and the assessment of development in relation to sustainable forest management. The target beneficiaries of the training course was the forest operators of MANOA and the forest owners and managers pre-selected by MANOA and the project consultants. The training was implemented in the forest management area of MANOA, located in Cujubim, State of Rondonia. The training course also included presentations on:

- The national standard for tropical forest management (NBR 15789:2004) and the Brazilian National Certification Programme (CERFLOR); and
- The manual for the field application of the NBR 15789.

The report stated that as part of the project activity a workshop was organized with the objective of disseminating the project results to local forest owners and workers, to assess the progress made in the implementation of the Work Programme.

The report noted that the project certainly contributed to the consolidation of the development base of the sustainable forest activity in the state of Rondonia, showing that in the middle term the state would assume an important role between the Amazon states. It further noted that, in spite of the fact that the management of tropical forest in Brazil was facing some cultural and economic barriers, the project demonstrated that with some efforts from institutions from the civil society and the private sector it was possible to reach good results. The project execution achieved the proposed objectives. MANOA became the first tropical forestry company in the world to be certified under the CERFLOR scheme.

## **2.5 Development in the UNFCCC Regarding Forests and Their Potential Implications for Tropical Forests and the World Tropical Timber Economy**

In 2007, the Council received two reports on developments in the UNFCCC regarding forests and their potential implications for tropical forests and the world tropical timber economy.

At its Forty-second Session in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea, a report on developments in UNFCCC/IPCC discussions regarding reducing emissions from forest degradation and deforestation and implications for tropical forests and tropical timber producers was presented by Dr. Carmenza Robledo (consultant).

The report noted that deforestation was continuing at an alarming net rate of about 11 million ha/yr (FAO, 2006), with regions in the tropics and sub-tropics experiencing the largest losses. Emissions from land use change were responsible for up to 20-25% of the total anthropogenic emissions, 90% as a result of deforestation mainly in the tropics. The report stated that deforestation and forest degradation constituted the main source of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in most developing and ITTO producing member countries. It further noted that forests, and in particular tropical forests, still constituted the largest terrestrial carbon reservoir.

The report stated that recognizing the importance of GHG emissions from deforestation, the Conference of the Parties of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change, agreed in December 2005, on a two-year process to consider policy approaches and incentive options to reduce emissions from deforestation in developing countries (REDD) for a post 2012 Climate regime. Since then, the process had focused on understanding drivers for deforestation and the implications of different existing definitions of deforestation and forest degradation as well as on discussing technical and methodological requirements, financing options, policy instruments, approaches and positive impacts of protection. The report noted that policy instruments that could be used within the UNFCCC include the inclusion of activities for reducing emissions from deforestation as an eligible option in the Clean Development Mechanism, the addendum of a new flexible mechanism to the Kyoto Protocol or the design of a new protocol for REDD.

The report stated that concluding from the current international debate and deliberations of two technical meetings of the UNFCCC, ITTO Member Countries should be aware of the following facts:

- Curbing deforestation and reducing forest degradation in tropical forests was a significant and highly cost effective climate change mitigation strategy;
- Deforestation and forest degradation had multiple economic, political, social, demographic and environmental origins and any future arrangement would need to be flexible enough to cover a wide range of situations;
- National policies would need to be strengthened to address the root causes of undue deforestation and of forest degradation;

- Incentive systems would need to be established allowing international transfer payments and/or additional funding for sustainable forest management including forest conservation and the maintenance of a steady flow of forest products and services;
- Forest management should be shaped to integrate the notion of keeping and restoring carbon reservoirs as an additional element of sustainable forest management;
- ITTO should help countries to shape their REDD policies and to conduct pilot projects which could contribute to shape an international REDD mitigation strategy;
- Committing forests as carbon reservoirs; and
- Any REDD agreement should recognize the sovereignty principle and national forest authorities should be included in the decision making on any REDD mechanism.

The report recommended to the Council to consider promoting activities aimed at:

- (g) Clarifying the current rate of deforestation and forest degradation in producer countries;
- (h) Estimating the future rate of deforestation and forest degradation;
- (i) Estimating the potential for emission reductions;
- (j) Estimating the costs and benefits of REDD;
- (k) Defining a national negotiation strategy for prompt action (until December 2007) and future commitment period (after 2012); and
- (l) Undertaking pilot projects and promoting exchange of experiences, knowledge and technology.

The report stated that the role of ITTO would be to support its member countries in the implementation of the six recommendations for actions, through:

- Sharing know-how with the UNFCCC process and helping to shape the further development of REDD within the UNFCCC;
- Promoting capacity building in ITTO producing member countries to fully understand the issues and opportunities of a future REDD scheme in the UNFCCC and the consequences in respect to sustainable forest management;
- Supporting producer countries to identify their priorities for negotiation and to create a knowledge base in practical REDD; and
- Helping to formulate and finance pilot actions and projects in ITTO member countries to help develop a sustainable and feasible REDD scheme.

The report further recommended that REDD should be included in the thematic programme of the ITTA, 2006.

At the Forty-third Session of the Council in Yokohama, Japan, a similar report on the issue was presented by Dr. Jürgen Blaser (Switzerland). The report pointed out that emission reduction and managing carbon reservoirs through REDD were being considered in most of the proposals for a post-2012 climate change regime. However, forest restoration and rehabilitation involving emission reduction and carbon sequestration had not yet been considered as a mitigation option, although plantations and agro-forestry were already included in the Clean Development Mechanism under the Kyoto Protocol.

Dr. Blaser referred to the Stern Report, 2006 and indicated that the opportunity cost of forest conservation in eight (8) countries responsible for 70 per cent of emissions from land conversion could be around USD 5 billion per annum initially, although over time marginal costs would rise. He stated that the opportunity costs for emission reduction under sustainable forest management would be lower if forests were sustainably managed for goods and services, and this would generate positive economic and social impacts to be considered in the REDD negotiations under the UNFCCC.

He indicated that sustainable forest management, including production forestry, would have to be considered as an eligible activity in any REDD mechanism and that any REDD agreement should recognize the sovereignty of countries and national forest authorities should be included in the decision making on any REDD mechanism. He noted that ITTO's project experience was key for defining modalities and procedures in any REDD mechanism and/or other future forest mitigation options.

The report called on the Council to strengthen ITTO Members to actively participate in REDD and also ensure the inclusion of ITTO's experiences in the discussion on REDD. He cited some activities in the Biennial Work Programme 2006-2007 relating to climate change and urged the Council to renew the mandate of the Secretariat to continuously report on progress made in the UNFCCC in respect of the inclusion of forests as mitigation options in a post 2012 climate change scenario and participation in the process. He also called on the Council to include climate change as a thematic programme, including piloting projects to help to develop

feasible schemes that would combine climate change mitigation options (and adaptation) options in sustainable forest management and regularly inform UNFCCC on ITTO's activities related to REDD.

## **2.6 Financial Arrangements Related to Hosting Council Sessions Outside the Headquarters of the Organization**

At its Forty-second Session in Port Moresby in June 2007, the Council adopted Decision 4(XLII) on "Financial Arrangements Related to Hosting Council Sessions outside the Headquarters of the Organization. As part of its Decision, the Council recalled that the Government of Japan had decided to bear the costs for only one Council Session per year to be held at the Headquarters of the Organization from January 2007. The Council, consequently decided to set dates and venues for future Council Sessions outside Headquarters only after confirmation of adequate funding.

### **3. ITTO BIENNIAL WORK PROGRAMME**

#### **3.1 ITTO Biennial Work Programme for 2008-2009**

The Council at its Forty-third Session in Yokohama approved and funded the Biennial Work Programme for 2008-2009. The work programme consists of administrative activities, strategic policy activities and project activities under the responsibility of the main implementation parties, namely, the Council, the Committees and the Secretariat.

##### **Administrative Activities Under the Council**

- Review and approve the Organization's administrative budget for the Year 2009, and assess the contribution of each Member; consider and approve the budget proposal for the 2010-2011 biennium;
- Encourage the participation of LDC members in Council Sessions;
- Consider the draft Biennial Work Programme for 2010-2011; and
- Consider and take measures related to the entry into force of the ITTA, 2006.

##### **Strategic Policy Activities Under the Council include:**

- Enhancing cooperation between ITTO and CITES;
- Considering further work on civil society/private sector partnerships for sustainable forest management and certification;
- Promoting trade in tropical timber and tropical timber products from sustainably managed and legally harvested sources;
- Continuing to promote improvement in forest law enforcement
- Encouraging and increasing the involvement of non-government stakeholders in the activities of the Organization;
- Undertaking the annual review and assessment of the international timber situation;
- Further improve dissemination of statistics, studies and information on tropical timber and tropical forests;
- Promoting regional trade in tropical timber and timber products in Africa;
- Strengthening policies and opportunities for forest investment;
- Continuing to review the progress made by Member countries towards achieving the ITTO 2000 Objective and enhancing the capacity of Member countries to implement a strategy for achieving the ITTO 2000 Objective;
- Considering results and carrying out an assessment and evaluation of technical diagnostic and planning missions authorized under Decision 2(XXIX);
- Undertaking studies in collaboration with relevant partner organizations to review the achievement of sustainable management of tropical timber producing forests;
- In cooperation with relevant organizations, continue to study the implications of climate change for tropical forests and the contribution of tropical forests to the mitigation of the effects of climate change;
- Reviewing the adequacy of the resources available in the Bali Partnership Fund and endeavouring to obtain additional resources needed by producing Members to achieve the purpose of the Fund;
- Continuing to provide for ITTO's cooperation and consultation with the Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF) and support for the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF) and other relevant international and regional organizations, institutions and initiatives;
- Considering the progress reports on the implementation of the ITTO Fellowship Programme and the recommendations proposed in the reports of the Fellowship Selection Panel;
- Further enhance public relations, education and outreach activities to best convey the purpose and activities of the Organization;
- Considering advice from and facilitate involvement of the Trade Advisory Group (TAG) and the Civil Society Advisory Group (CSAG) in the activities of the Organization.

##### **Strategic Policy Activities Under the Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence include:**

- Reviewing of the timber market in two significant tropical timber importing countries;
- Enhancement of statistical work and training workshops on statistics;
- Monitoring developments and progress in timber procurement policies;
- Reviewing the long-term outlook for tropical timber market;
- Economic valuation of the forest sector with particular reference to the Amazon basin;
- Monitoring the competitiveness of tropical wood products compared with other materials; and



- Assisting market remuneration for environmental services provided by tropical forests in three producing regions.

**Strategic Policy Activities Under the Committee on Reforestation and Forest Management include:**

- Supporting the development and implementation of approaches/measures to reduce tropical forest deforestation and degradation, contributing to secure tropical timber resources and the reduction of carbon emissions of tropical countries;
- Continuing to strengthen the cooperation and collaboration between ITTO and the Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization (ACTO) countries on C&I and related topics, including organizing a regional workshop to consolidate ITTO C&I and the Tarapoto Process;
- Continuing to provide assistance to a maximum of US\$10,000, upon request, from producer member countries in the preparation of baseline and updated national reports on progress of SFM based on ITTO C&I. Such information will also serve as baseline information for compiling the next report on Status of Tropical Forest Management 2010;
- Making provisions for ITTO, in collaboration with the Global Partnership on Forest Landscape Restoration (GPFLR), to continue to promote the use of the guidelines through national workshops [three national workshops on forest landscape restoration (FLR)], and by developing national and/or context specific manuals on FLR in at least three ITTO producer countries;
- Reviewing and promoting the use of the revised ITTO Guidelines for the Conservation of Biodiversity in Tropical Timber Producing Forests (1993);
- In cooperation with relevant partners, making provisions to update the ITTO Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests and to field-test the draft revised guidelines in each of the three tropical regions;
- Reviewing and, as necessary, updating the ITTO Guidelines for the Establishment and Sustainable Management of Planted Tropical Forests to take into account recent developments in tropical forestry; and
- Assisting African Member Countries to improve the management and protection of selected Central and Western African Protected Area Networks (PAN) by directly addressing illegal logging. A diagnostic methodology/tool is to be developed to provide for comprehensive assessments of current levels of illegality in eight PANs, identifying the drivers behind illegal activities and the extent of their actions. Alternative solutions and the costs for implementing these will also be provided for each protected area, suggesting corrective actions at both the field and the national policy levels;

**Strategic Policy Activities Under the Committee on Forest Industry include:**

- Making provisions for a study to review the technical and environmental standards relating to tropical timber products in major international markets to enhance market access;
- Promoting wood-based bioenergy using wood residues and wastes in tropical countries; and
- In collaboration with FAO, support the development of small/medium/community-based enterprises by (i) carrying out case studies to document enterprises, opportunities and constraints of small and medium scale forest-based enterprises, focusing on tropical timber value-added products and niche markets; (ii) upon request, providing technical assistance to communities to help develop forest-based enterprises; and (iii) strengthening community networks for small and medium-sized enterprises.

The Biennial Work Programme for 2008-2009 is attached as Annex 6.

#### **4. SUMMARY OF THE WORLD TIMBER SITUATION**

This summary provides data on production and trade of tropical forest products in ITTO member countries, as well as overview statistics of production and trade of all timber products in these countries. Data are presented up to and including 2007 based on estimates mostly made in the third quarter of that year; these estimates should be viewed with caution due to the poor or missing data provided by many countries. The base year for analysis is 2006 as this is the latest year for which reliable data for most countries were available at the time of preparation. Statistics comparing tropical to all timber production and trade for all 60 ITTO member countries in 2006 are given in Table 1.

##### **4.1 Production**

Production of tropical industrial roundwood (logs) in ITTO producer countries totalled 125.4 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2006, representing a decline (4.6%) from 2005. Log production in 2007 is estimated to remain relatively level at 124.9 million m<sup>3</sup>. The proportion of tropical logs in total industrial roundwood production from all forests in all ITTO member countries was 9.6% in 2006, a small decline from the 2005 level. In ITTO producer countries, the regional disparities in the rates of domestic conversion of primary products continued. Latin America's conversion of domestically produced logs to at least primary products was highest of the three regions, remaining at over 99% in 2005-2007. In Africa, the proportion of all logs produced that were converted domestically declined from 82.7% in 2005 to 81.1% in 2006. Asia-Pacific's domestic log processing remained at the same level from 2005 to 2006 at 88.3% and is anticipated to reach 89.1% in 2007. This reflects both increasing domestic demand for wood-based products resulting from growing populations and economies, and a growing emphasis on producing and exporting value-added products in this region.

Tropical sawnwood production by ITTO producers totalled 39.7 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2006, a decrease of 1.3% from 2005 levels. In 2007 sawnwood production is anticipated to rise marginally by 1.2%. Tropical veneer production in producer countries has been cyclical over the last 4 years, declining by 6.4% in 2006 to 2.49 million m<sup>3</sup>, following a rebound to 2.51 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2007. The decline in 2006 can largely be attributed to a 29% decrease in Ghana's tropical veneer production, which is expected to show a modest recovery in 2007. Malaysia, Côte d'Ivoire, Cameroon and the Philippines also show modest decreases in 2006, while Indonesia, Thailand, Suriname and Gabon marginally increased production. ITTO producer countries' tropical plywood production has been steadily declining since 2003 and totalled 13.56 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2006. A slight decrease of 0.5% is expected in 2007 to 13.50 million m<sup>3</sup>. Indonesia's tropical plywood production has progressively decreased in recent years, declining significantly by 21% in 2006. Indonesia ceded its position as the world's largest producer of tropical plywood to Malaysia in 2004. Malaysia remains the dominant producer at 5.4 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2006 although this is estimated to decrease in 2007 to 5.3 million m<sup>3</sup>.

Some ITTO consumer countries continued to produce significant quantities of tropical timber products in 2007. China remained the only significant tropical log producer among ITTO consumer countries (1.4 million m<sup>3</sup>), followed by Australia (41 thousand m<sup>3</sup>), these resources being sourced from the tropical regions of both countries. Consumer countries produced over 1.1 million m<sup>3</sup> of tropical-origin sawnwood, 0.9 million m<sup>3</sup> of tropical-origin veneer, and 6.3 million m<sup>3</sup> of tropical-origin plywood in 2006, all (with the exception of China and Australia) from imported tropical logs. In 2007, ITTO consumer countries' production of tropical sawnwood, veneer, and plywood are estimated to remain at the same level while the production of tropical logs is expected to decrease by 6.6%.

##### **4.2 Imports**

Tropical hardwood log imports by ITTO consumer countries have continued their steady decline since 2003, decreasing by 4.0% in 2006 to 10.9 million m<sup>3</sup>. Apart from China, all the significant importers – Taiwan P.O.C., Japan, Republic of Korea, France, Italy, Norway and Portugal – decreased their tropical log imports in 2006. China remains the largest tropical log importer, increasing by 3.4% in 2006 to 7.5 million m<sup>3</sup>. Although slightly less significant in terms of quantities imported, Spain, Germany and Belgium's tropical log imports rose in 2006. China's non-tropical log imports increased by 20.6% during the same period, mainly supplied by the Russian Federation. This situation is expected to change significantly in the medium-term following the Russian Federation's changes in its forest sector policies, particularly the imposition of duties on exported logs which are scheduled to reach prohibitive levels by 2009.

Table 1. ITTO Summary Statistics (2006, million)

	Logs			Sawnwood			Veneer			Plywood		
	All	Tropical	(%)	All	Tropical	(%)	All	Tropical	(%)	All	Tropical	(%)
Production (m3)	1 313.2	126.8	( 10)	362.2	40.9	( 11)	10.2	3.3	( 32)	70.0	19.8	( 28)
Imports (m3)	122.2	14.3	( 12)	115.2	7.8	( 7)	2.6	0.7	( 27)	23.1	9.0	( 39)
Imports (\$)	12 444.5	3 383.6	( 27)	29 546.2	3 927.7	( 13)	3 215.3	656.2	( 20)	10 567.0	4 056.3	( 38)
Exports (m3)	57.0	13.2	( 23)	103.7	11.6	( 11)	3.2	1.1	( 34)	25.4	10.4	( 41)
Exports (\$)	6 348.2	2 206.9	( 35)	26 465.2	3 678.8	( 14)	2 808.1	765.3	( 27)	11 141.2	4 605.3	( 41)

If imports by producing members are taken into account, total tropical log imports for 2006 were 14.3 million m3, 2.1% less than 2005. The 2006 log import volume for all ITTO member countries was 1.1 million m3 higher than the export volume. This balance was at least partly provided by non-ITTO members, although under-reporting of log exports, misclassification of imports, smuggling and/or statistical errors can also contribute to such gaps. Major non-ITTO tropical log suppliers include the Solomon Islands and Equatorial Guinea, with log exports in 2006 estimated at 1.0 million m3 and 456 thousand m3 respectively.

Japan's imports of tropical logs have continued their downward trend, decreasing marginally to 1.3 million in 2006. Japan's imports have decreased strongly in the past five years due to its contracting economy, reduced supplies from Malaysia, competition from China for available log supplies, and substitution of softwood logs for tropical hardwood logs in plywood manufacture. India maintains its position as ITTO's second largest importer of tropical logs although imports declined 7.2% from 3.2 million m3 in 2005 to 3.0 million m3 in 2006. India, Thailand and Malaysia are the major ITTO producer country log importers, India accounting for over 87% of total producer imports of 3.4 million m3 in 2006, and Thailand and Malaysia together accounting for 11.3%. Malaysia's tropical log imports progressively increased during the period 2003 to 2006, while those of Thailand and the Philippines (previously a large importer) declined.

Although China's imports of tropical sawnwood decreased by 11.5% from 2005 to 2006, it still remained the world's largest importer in 2006, accounting for a 39.5% share of ITTO consumer country imports. Malaysia and Thailand were the next largest importers, although they are also important tropical sawnwood producers. Thailand's imports decreased significantly (27.1%) from 2005 to 2006. Thailand's economy and construction activity slowed in 2006 following political uncertainties, resulting in a decline in demand for construction-grade tropical sawnwood, principally supplied by Malaysia. Japan's imports of tropical sawnwood have continued their downward trend since the mid-1990s reaching 278 thousand m3 in 2006. The EU market continues to be important, importing 2.3 million m3 of tropical sawnwood in 2006. Although this represents a 14.2% decline from the 2005 level, imports are expected to increase in 2007 to an estimated level of 2.6 million m3. Imports of tropical sawnwood by all consumer countries decreased by 17.9%, from 7.3 million m3 in 2005 to 6.0 million m3 in 2006. Total ITTO tropical sawnwood imports declined by 18.2% to almost 7.8 million m3 in 2006 due to a greater percentage decline in producer country markets. However, total imports are expected to recover modestly in 2007, to a little over 8.1 million m3.

Total ITTO tropical veneer imports declined by 13.4% to 925 thousand m3 from 2005 to 2006, and are expected to remain relatively level in 2007. The Republic of Korea remained the largest ITTO tropical veneer importer in 2006, with imports totalling 210 thousand m3, a 15.6% decrease from the 2005 level. China, France and Italy were also important ITTO tropical veneer importers in 2006. France and Italy increased their imports over the 3-year period from 2004-2006. The EU imported 367 thousand m3 of tropical veneer in 2006, and 368 thousand m3 in 2007, approximately one-third of total ITTO imports. Japan imported 30 thousand m3 of tropical veneer in 2006, a small decrease from 2005 levels, but a significant decline from early 1990 levels. Japan, formerly a major tropical veneer importer, has become less significant than producer countries such as Mexico.

Tropical plywood importers are led by Japan, at 3.5 million m3 in 2006 after peaking at almost 4.6 million in 2004. Imports continue to replace domestic production of tropical plywood in Japan due to reduced availability of tropical peeler logs and relatively low prices of imported plywood. However, overall demand and imports of tropical plywood are decreasing. Japan's imports made up 40% of total ITTO imports of nearly nine million m3 in 2006. Tropical plywood imports by ITTO members continued their moderate downward trend in 2006.

### 4.3 Exports

ITTO producer countries exported over 13 million m3 of tropical non-coniferous logs worth \$2.1 billion in 2006, with Malaysia (the largest exporter) providing about 36% of this volume, down from almost three-quarters of the ITTO total in the early 1990s. Malaysia's tropical log exports decreased by 19% in 2006, reflecting the country's increased emphasis on value-added processing. Papua New Guinea, Gabon and Myanmar were the next most significant log exporters. Producer exports of tropical non-coniferous logs in 2006, at 13.1 million m3 were up 0.8% from 2005 levels.

Tropical sawnwood exports by producer members declined by almost 16% from 13 million m3 in 2005 to 10.9 million m3 (worth \$3.1 billion) in 2006, and are expected to remain at the same levels (10.8 million m3) in 2007. Exports from the Latin American region fell from 2005 to 2006 (from 2.1 million m3 to 1.9 million m3 respectively), with strengthening currencies undermining export competitiveness, but are expected to rebound in 2007 (2.1 million m3). African exports also fell in 2006 (from 1.8 million m3 to 1.7 million m3), reversing a steady upward trend from 2003 to 2005. Sawnwood exports from Malaysia slumped by 21.7% to 2.9 million m3 in 2006, again reflecting an increase in domestic secondary processing of primary wood products and decreased demand from Thailand.

Tropical veneer exports from ITTO producer countries decreased by almost 12.6% from 2005 to 2006 (from 1.1 million m3 to 1.0 million m3). Tropical plywood exports by producer members declined by 1.9%, to 9 million m3 in 2006, worth nearly \$3.8 billion, with Malaysia (5.1 million m3) and Indonesia (2.7 million m3) accounting for 75% of the total volume exported by the 60 ITTO members (10.4 million m3). Although China is not an ITTO producer, China remains the third largest exporter of tropical plywood, closely followed by Brazil.

ITTO consumer countries also exported or re-exported substantial quantities of tropical timber in 2006, led by sawnwood and plywood exports of 679 thousand m3 (worth \$518 million) and 1.5 million m3 (\$762 million) respectively. Log and veneer exports were smaller (146 thousand m3/\$63 million and 96 thousand m3/\$206 million respectively in 2006). Exports of tropical logs, sawnwood, and plywood by ITTO consumers increased significantly in 2006. Growth of China's tropical plywood exports continues, reaching 993 thousand m3 in 2006, a 75% increase since 2003.

### 4.4 Prices

Prices for most primary tropical timber products and species remained strong during 2006, as supply of raw materials tightened, global economies expanded and consumer confidence improved in most markets. In 2007 to date, prices for many primary tropical timber products reached record highs, in response to strong demand in certain regions and restricted supplies from producer countries. A recent trend in the global tropical hardwood trade, brought about by increasing supply shortages, is a move to a higher value, lower volume trade in tropical wood products. However, this trend is uncertain given the slowing US economy. The USA is the final consumer market for a significant proportion of tropical wood products exports.

African log and sawnwood prices held on to gains made in 2005, with some species reaching new record highs in 2006 and 2007. Price gains were due to greater demand (including from China and India, shortages in supply of certain species exacerbated by export restrictions as well as rising freight rates and/or taxes and similar levies. All these factors combined to encourage many producers to seek higher prices. In 2006 and 2007, sapele and African mahogany log prices rose significantly, driven up by steady demand. Following a decline in prices for iroko logs in early 2006, they remained stable thereafter. In 2007, log export quotas were either partially or fully implemented in Republic of Congo and Gabon, further restricting supplies and causing further upward pressure on African log prices.

Log prices for Southeast Asian species continued to rise in 2007, some reaching unprecedented levels, but some prices eased at the end of 2007 reflecting slowing demand conditions in major markets. Price gains were due to the continuing effects of tightening supply of Southeast Asian logs intensified by enforcement measures against illegal logging, restrictions on log exports and reduced logging quotas in Indonesia, even though the latter have been eased somewhat. Asian log price rises were supported by strong demand for certain species despite some resistance to higher prices by buyers from Japan, citing the downturn in demand for plywood within Japan. The significant price gains of logs from natural forests in Asia, led by meranti, exceed the previous high levels of early 1997. Export log prices for rubberwood continued to rise dramatically due to Malaysia's prohibition of rubberwood log exports to ensure adequate supply of raw material for Malaysia's export oriented furniture sector and panel industries. Myanmar teak log prices continued to show greater month-on-month price volatility, particularly in the higher grade logs, although maintaining relative year-on-year price stability in real terms.

Prices for most Asian and African tropical sawnwood showed significant price gains in 2006 and 2007 as progressive tightening of supplies of most species dominated the trade. Iroko nominal prices reached a record high at the end of 2006 and have remained relatively firm through 2007 within periodic fluctuations of supply from Africa and demand from EU countries. Meranti and sapele also reached new record highs in late 2006 and 2007 before flattening out at the end of 2007. Prices of African mahogany (*Khaya* spp.) in the US market continued to soar through the third quarter of 2007 as the supply of the South American mahogany (*Swietenia macrophylla*) remained extremely limited. There is increasing US market acceptance of African mahogany as a substitute for South American mahogany as familiarity grows among secondary products manufacturers and consumers. US demand for sapele as a mahogany substitute has also put upward pressure on its prices, which overtook iroko prices in late 2006. There is a continuing trend for some leading buyers to substitute West African sawnwoods for meranti from Malaysia, due to the latter's strong prices and supply limitations. South American supplies of tropical sawnwood were reported to be difficult to source by buyers in 2006 and 2007 and prices rose strongly. The Brazilian hardwood industry has been severely affected by large rises in production costs, a strengthening currency which is undermining export competitiveness, and government efforts to crack down on illegal logging.

Prices for Southeast Asian plywood continued rising in 2006 and 2007, reflecting continuous shortages in log availability, including tighter control of illegal logging in Indonesia and elsewhere, bottlenecks in shipments, and higher production and material costs. Still higher prices have been in part held back by subdued consumption and continued deflation in Japan, which is the world's largest consumer, closely followed by China. Chinese "combi" tropical plywood products with poplar or bintagor cores continue gaining ground in major markets. Prices of Malaysian plywood continued to rise through 2006 and 2007 but flattened out at the end of 2007 as the construction sectors in most major markets weakened.

Prices of Brazilian tropical plywood also remained strong in 2006 and 2007 with strong consumer demand in North American and EU markets. However Brazil is facing strong competition from Chinese plywood exporters, and to some extent European plywood producers, for both its hardwood and softwood plywood. Price competitiveness, linked in part to exchange rate conditions, continue to drive plywood sourcing decisions in both Europe and the USA.

#### **4.5 Secondary Products**

Exports of secondary processed wood products (SPWPs) by ITTO producers continued their upward trend in 2006. Exports of SPWPs by these countries have been expanding steadily since ITTO began regularly tracking them in the mid-1990s. In value terms, SPWP exports by ITTO producers rose 9.2% in 2006 to reach almost \$11.1 billion, led by increases by Malaysia, the Philippines, Brazil and Mexico. Six leading ITTO producer countries (Indonesia, Malaysia, Brazil, Thailand, the Philippines and Mexico) accounted for 93% of total ITTO producers' SPWP exports in 2006.

Growth in the export value of SPWPs by ITTO consumers between 2005 and 2006 was strong (10.7%), due to China's rapid export growth during that period. Chinese SPWP exports rose by almost a quarter from 2005 to 2006, to over \$14.1 billion, consolidating its position as the world's largest SPWP exporter. China's rapid expansion has been due largely to global growth in demand for price competitive wooden furniture, particularly in the USA, aided by low cost manufacturing in Southern China by joint venture companies from the USA, Taiwan Province of China and other Asian producers.

Although not an ITTO member country, Vietnam is another major tropical producer of SPWPs which has exhibited spectacular growth in exports, growing 80% by value from 2005 to 2006, to \$2.3 billion. Japan and the USA remained the two largest markets for SPWP from ITTO producers in 2006, with such products making up 28% and 21% of their total SPWP markets respectively. The USA was the main market for both ITTO producers and consumers in value terms (\$5.2 billion and \$17.5 billion respectively). Growth in the market for wooden furniture has largely been driven by strong economic growth in the USA over the last decade. In 2007 growth is likely to slow significantly from the repercussions of the sub-prime mortgage crisis, which is likely to affect demand for SPWPs through reducing demand for new homes, reducing consumer wealth and generating financial turmoil due to mortgage defaults.

Although the EU imports a relatively small proportion of SPWPs from ITTO producers (15% in 2006), the size of the market is large, with ITTO producer's imports valued at \$3.5 billion in 2006. EU imports increased by 8.5% from 2005 to 2006. Although the value of SPWP imports by ITTO consumers from ITTO producers grew rapidly over the last decade, from 2005 to 2006 imports remained level at \$10.9 billion.

## **5. OTHER ACTIVITIES**

### **5.1. Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project and Pre-project Proposals**

The Thirty-third and Thirty-fourth meetings of the Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project and Pre-project Proposals were held in February and August respectively. Both meetings were chaired by Dr. Bipin Behari (India). The Panel reviewed a total of seventy-four project and pre-project proposals and recommended to the Committees thirty-four (34) project and pre-project proposals for their consideration.

### **5.2. ITTO Sponsored Events**

Other meetings organized or co-sponsored by the Organization in the course of the year were:

#### **5.2.1 CITES and ITTO: Collaboration for Trade in Sustainably Managed Tropical Timber Species 7 June 2007, The Hague, Netherlands**

CITES and ITTO are already collaborating to build capacity to implement CITES requirements for listed tropical timber species. This side event took stock of these efforts and examined potential areas for future collaboration and assistance to range states.

The panelist were:

Dr. Jean Lagarde Betti, Ministry of Forestry and Wildlife, Cameroon; Dr. Mohd Yunus Zakaria, Forestry Department, Peninsular Malaysia; Ing. Forestal Carlos Rafael Vargas Salas, Facultad de Ciencias Forestales, Universidad Nacional Agraria, La Molina, Peru; Mr. Henk Eggik, European Commission; and Dr. David Brooks, Office of the US Trade Representative.

#### **5.2.2 FAO/ITTO Regional Workshop on Forest Law Enforcement in Central America, 27-29 June 2007, San Pedro Sula, Honduras**

Honduran President José Manuel Zelaya Rosales was the guest of honour at the ITTO-FAO sponsored workshop to promote better forest law compliance in the Central American region. President Zelaya told the more than 60 experts from nine countries attending the workshop that social change was required in Honduras and many other countries in the region to improve recognition of the importance of sustainable development and management of forest resources. He noted that such change would often be resisted by vested interests, and that vigorous efforts needed to be maintained to fight illegal logging, illegal trade of timber and illegal deforestation. He stressed the importance of implementing and enforcing existing laws, noting that his government was mobilizing the armed forces (including thousands of armed troops, helicopters and other supporting infrastructure) in its battle against commercial illegal loggers.

Participants included forestry administrators, environmental prosecutors, civil society and the private sector from Belize, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua and Panama. The workshop was convened in collaboration with the Honduran Forest Administration (AFE-COHDEFOR) and the Central American Commission for Environment and Development (CCAD). All participating countries were CCAD members with the exception of Mexico.

Objectives of the workshop were to:

- facilitate an interchange between countries and representatives of different sectors from the region on their experiences in dealing with illegal logging and illegal timber trade;
- promote dialogue between the various actors working in forests in the region;
- develop recommendations of best practices to improve forest law compliance, emphasizing the policy and legal framework, institutional structures and mechanisms for participation of civil society; and
- prepare recommendations for CCAD to assist member countries to improve the implementation of forest laws.

#### **5.2.3 Community Forest Management and Enterprises: Global Issues and Opportunities, 16-20 July 2007, Rio Branco, Acre, Brazil**

This international conference brought together about 250 leaders of forest communities, public forest agencies, forest industry and conservation groups to share experiences in community forest management and enterprises from around the world. It explored case-studies from Mamirauá, Madang, El Balcón and more

than a dozen other community forests and discussed the best ways of assisting the sustainable development of community-based operations.

It also aimed at :

- raising global awareness about the contributions of, and challenges faced by community forest management and associated community enterprises;
- generating proposals to strengthen the role of communities in forest management and forest-based enterprises; and
- identifying priority steps for governments, industry and international organizations to promote community forest management and associated community enterprises.

The conference was organized by the International Tropical Timber Organization, the Rights and Resources Initiative and the Global Alliance of Community Forestry in cooperation with IUCN – the World Conservation Union. It was hosted by the Government of Acre and Brazilian Forest Agency. It was open to all people interested in community-based approaches to forest management and forest enterprises. Due to limited resources, preference was given to participants from community forest enterprises in ITTO producer countries interested in sharing their experiences.

#### **5.2.4 Asia-Pacific Tropical Forest Investment Forum: Issues and Opportunities for Investment in Natural Tropical Forests, 6-8 August 2007, Bangkok, Thailand**

This Forum aimed to increase the level of understanding on opportunities and constraints for investing in natural tropical forest-based enterprises, and on the kind of information and tools available or needed to promote investment in natural tropical forests in the Asia-Pacific region.

The Forum followed up discussions from the International Tropical Forest Investment Forum held in Cancun, Mexico (26-27 April 2006).

This regional Forum offered an opportunity for participants to discuss the generation of private and public investment in natural tropical forests. Plenary presentations and panel discussions focused on regional investment trends, constraints and opportunities for increased investments in natural tropical forests, methodologies, case-studies, analysis and legislation that influence investments for revenue generation, including markets for forest services and non-timber forest products.

The Forum brought together private investors, companies with an exposure to timberland in their investment portfolios, public sector institutions, leading forestry and conservation agencies and representatives from the forestry sector in the Asia-Pacific region. The Forum was interactive, with plenary presentations followed by panel discussions.

#### **5.2.5 West and Central Africa Tropical Forest Investment Forum: Issues and Opportunities for Investment in Natural Tropical Forests, 28-30 August 2007, Accra, Ghana**

This forum, one of a series of four organized throughout the tropics by ITTO, was realized in collaboration with the Ghana Forestry Commission, World Bank, African Development Bank, and Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO).

The forum was convened to explore ways to improve the relative attractiveness of private and/or institutional investments in natural tropical forests in West and Central Africa, with due regard to the inclusion of African small and medium enterprises in the promotion of sustainable forestry.

The objective of the forum was to increase the level of understanding of the opportunities and constraints to investment in natural tropical forests, how these may vary across the sector, and what types of tools and incentives (e.g. risk management or payment for ecosystem services) are available or needed to promote responsible investment.

The forum received high level inputs from the Vice-president of Ghana and relevant government ministers from Cameroon, Gabon, Republic of Congo and Ghana. Papers were also prepared and presented by the World Bank, the United Nations Forum on Forests, the African Development Bank, and the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO). Over 180 participants attended the forum, including high level technocrats from West and Central African governments, private industry representatives, international donor agencies, as well as international NGOs and global environmental governance institutions.

The forum recommended that Governments must support the trend towards community and private forest ownership and promote innovative financial incentive mechanisms and credit lines for small scale enterprises.

#### **5.2.6 DENR/FAO/ITTO Regional Workshop on Improving Forest Law Compliance and Governance in Southeast Asia, 11-13 September 2007, Manila, the Philippines**

Organized by the Philippine Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO), this regional workshop was held during 11-13 September in Manila, Philippines, to promote multi-stakeholder dialogue and the exchange of views among countries in Southeast Asia on the challenges related to improving forest law compliance and governance, and to agree on tangible and deliverable actions to enhance progress on the ground.

Some 50 representatives from concerned government agencies, NGOs and private sector in 10 countries as well as 14 regional/international organizations actively engaged in panel and plenary discussions and working group deliberations.

The workshop reiterated the aspirations and high-level commitment of the Bali Ministerial Declaration in September 2001 to address illegal logging and its associated trade, and took stock of the ongoing initiatives carried out, among others, by the East Asia Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (EA-FLEG) process, ASEAN Secretariat, Asia Forest Partnership, the EU-FLEGT Action Plan, FAO and ITTO.

The workshop recognized that any strategy aimed at addressing the problems of illegal logging must be holistic and include a wide range of policy, legal, institutional and technical options designed to: 1) rationalize the policy and legal framework; 2) build institutional capacity; and 3) improve knowledge and information about the forest resources and the sector.

These three key elements of an integrated strategic approach to improve forest law compliance and governance formed the framework for the workshop structure and process. Accordingly, participants were able to identify the major obstacles to improving compliance and governance, formulate concrete recommendations and next steps to surmount these barriers, and specify the roles of different stakeholders in implementing the recommended actions.

Effectively implementing these recommendations would have profound impacts in terms of delivering on the promise of the Bali Declaration and acting as an effective deterrent for future forest crimes. For example, the arrest, prosecution and conviction of major large-scale illegal loggers and/or corrupt government officials, along with seizure and forfeiture of all ill-gotten wealth, would be a major breakthrough for ongoing initiatives to curb illegal logging.

One critical action identified for all stakeholders was developing strategic alliances for effective resource mobilization to support the implementation of future actions, which should include promoting corporate social responsibility approaches, securing government budget allocations, and obtaining supplementary donor support for transitional arrangements and capacity building.

The participants strongly urged governments to make explicit commitments to implement recommended actions and time-bound next steps at upcoming meetings regarding FLEG, including the 29th ASEAN Ministers on Agriculture and Forestry Conference (Bangkok, September 2007), in which a ministerial declaration or statement on EU-FLEG was expected to be issued, and the second EU-FLEG Ministerial Meeting.

#### **5.2.7 International Conference to Promote the Development of Tropical Non-Timber Forest Products and Services, 23-28 September 2007, Beijing, China**

This conference, hosted by the Chinese Academy of Forestry and organized by the International Tropical Timber Organization in collaboration with the International Network for Bamboo and Rattan, the International Centre for Bamboo and Rattan, and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, was attended by 120 participants from 42 developed and developing countries, including officials from forestry agencies in tropical countries, researchers, project managers, and representatives of national and international non-governmental and development assistance organizations.

The conference was convened at a time when some non-timber forest products (NTFPs) were emerging rapidly in the global market place and as markets for the environmental services of forests were being increasingly promoted. Many countries and organizations saw a great deal of potential for these forest



products and services to assist the process of sustainable development and to help alleviate poverty in some of the world's poorest places. A study visit to Anji County in southern China showed how a huge bamboo resource there was being used in a wide range of industrial processes, from reconstituted boards to rugs and curtains, aiding the province's rapid development process.

The papers presented at the conference and the discussions they provoked were wide-ranging. The conference received an overview of the global NWFP and services sector, considered the growing significance of community forest enterprises in the production of forest products and services, and discussed policy and practical issues related to the development of markets for carbon and other forest services. It also learned of experiences in a number of ITTO-funded projects and canvassed issues related to NTFPs and environmental services in Brazil, Cameroon, the Central African Republic, China, Colombia, Republic of Congo, Germany, India, Indonesia, Liberia, Malaysia, Mexico, Myanmar, Peru and the Philippines.

### **5.2.8 Regional Workshop on Processing and Marketing of Teak Wood Products of Planted Forests, 25-28 September 2007, Peechi-Kerala, India**

The major objectives of the Regional Workshop were:

- Clear understanding of national policies and programmes of the producer countries as project partners particularly in promoting the trade from further processing and marketing of teak products;
- Identification of the lead countries in relevant areas of research and training as well as networking to cater to the needs of the international stakeholders; and
- Establishment of working relationships with necessary commitments from among the project partners for developing a regional project on teak.

A total of 90 delegates representing 14 countries of Asia, Australia, Europe, Central and South America participated in the 4-day Workshop including one day field excursion. In addition to the scientists/researchers from various Organizations / universities, the target beneficiaries of the Workshop were small timber holders / farmers, processing enterprises, traders, State Forest Departments, Forest Development Corporations and Policy Makers.

A total of 20 oral papers and 18 posters were presented in nine different sessions including panel discussions.

An important recommendation that rose from the workshop was the need to improve the genetic material for teak plantations as well as to look into the possibility of exchanging such genetic material within the countries involved in the project.

### **5.2.9 ITTO Side-events at COP 13 of UNFCCC: Sustainable Forest Management to Reduce Deforestation and Forest Degradation in the Tropics, 10 December 2007 Bali, Indonesia.**

ITTO has been promoting sustainable forest management (SFM) in the tropics for two decades. ITTO, collaborators and project participants shared their experiences in enhancing SFM focusing on avoided deforestation and conservation of biodiversity. In addition, a tropical perspective of combating deforestation in the context of the UNFCCC was presented.

Emmanuel Ze Meka, Executive Director, ITTO, noted ITTO's role in promoting sustainable forest management (SFM) and translating policy discussions into action.

Masahiro Amano, Waseda University, cautioned that focusing solely on forests' ability to sequester carbon may lead to the conversion of natural forests to fast-growing plantations, and called for the recognition of other values such as biodiversity.

Tasso Azevedo, Brazilian Forest Service, noted that 15% of the Amazon has disappeared in the last 30 years, releasing approximately one billion tons of carbon dioxide per annum, and highlighted progress achieved through Brazil's Action Plan to Prevent and Control Deforestation.

A.H. Zakri, UN University, presented on the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, highlighting a precipitous decline in global ecosystem services over the past 50 years.

Hermayani Putera, WWF-Indonesia, described the ITTO's role in supporting community-based conservation of the ecologically rich Betung Kerihun National Park, Borneo, noting civil society's strengthened ability to

combat illegal logging.

Etienne Nkomo, Ministry of Forest and Wildlife, Cameroon, presented an ITTO-supported biodiversity conservation project in Cameroon and Gabon and described protection and development approaches employed.

Carmenza Robledo, Intercooperation Switzerland, noted that few climate change mitigation options presented by forests have been considered to date. She encouraged the designation of “permanent forest estates” to be managed according to SFM principles, and stressed the need to tailor incentives to counter local drivers of deforestation.

Participants discussed the potential costs of further delaying action on REDD, and the costs of implementation.

### 5.3. Meetings and Conferences

ITTO participated in and contributed to the following international meetings, conferences and workshops:

- (i) Country-led Initiative in Support of the UNFF - Multi-year Programme of Work of the United Nations Forum on Forests: Charting the Way Forward to 2015, Bali, Indonesia, 13 – 16 February, 2007.
- (ii) International Seminar in Tokyo for Tackling Illegal Logging, 2007 – Response of the World to the Procurement Policies of Japan(Tokyo, Japan), 26- 27 February 2007.
- (iii) Fifth Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe (MCPFE), Warsaw, Poland, 5 -7 November 2007.
- (iv) European Hardwood Conference, Stuttgart, Germany, 8-9 November 2007.
- (v) 18th Session of the FAO Committee on Forestry (COFO), Rome, Italy, 13-16 March 2007.
- (vi) Fourth Meeting of the Ad hoc Technical Expert Group (AHTEG) on Review of Implementation of the Programme of Work on Forest Biological Diversity, (Rome, Italy), 28 May to 1 June 2007.
- (vii) OECD Round Table on Sustainable Development, Paris, France, 8-9 January 2007.
- (viii) African Regional Consultation of the Consultative Process towards and International Mechanism of Scientific Expertise in Biodiversity, Yaoundé, Cameroon, 1-3 March 2007.
- (ix) CFC Regional Round Table Meeting on Commodity Development in Latin America and the Caribbean, Lima, Peru, 10-13 September 2007.
- (x) Sixth Session of the CEFDHAC, Libreville, Gabon, 20-22 November 2007.

### 5.4. Communications and Outreach.

The Secretariat continued to undertake a wide range of public relations, awareness raising and education activities. In the period 1 January 2007 – 31 December 2007, ITTO carried out communication and outreach activities, including organizing side-events and mounting an exhibition booth to showcase ITTO's work at the following major events:

- 14th meeting of the Conference of the Parties (CITES COP 14), 3-15 June 2007, The Hague, the Netherlands ( Exhibition Booth);
- CITES and ITTO: Collaboration for Trade in Sustainably Managed Tropical Timber Species, 7 June 2008 (Side-event);
- Community Forest Management and Enterprises - Global Issues and Opportunities, 16-20 July 2007, Rio Branco, Acre, Brazil (Exhibition Booth);
- Messe Nagoya 2007, Nagoya, Japan, 27-30 September 2007, Nagoya, Japan (Exhibition Booth)
- International Festa 2007, Yokohama, Japan, 28-30 October, Yokohama, Japan (Exhibition Booth);
- 7th Machinery, Furniture and Timber Products Show and 7th Plywood and Tropical Timber International Congress, 23-26 October 2007, Belem, Brazil (Exhibition Booth)
- COP 13 of the UNFCCC, 3-15 Dec 2007, Bali, Indonesia (Exhibition Booth and two Side-events)

In the period the Secretariat also published four issues of the Tropical Forest Update (TFU) in English, French and Spanish, with each issue disseminated to over 15,000 people in hard copy around the world. The ITTO website was also updated and enhanced during the year, providing even more people with access to the TFU and a range of other ITTO information and outputs in ITTO's three official languages and Japanese.

## **6. SECRETARIAT**

The Secretariat received the full support of the Government of Japan and the City of Yokohama through the provision of office accommodation, facilities, and equipment. Both Sessions of the Council also benefited from the same sources.

Dr. Manoel Sobral Filho, completed his eight years tenure as Executive Director on 5 November 2007. In a statement adopted by the Council at its Forty-third Session in Yokohama, Japan, the Council extended its deepest gratitude to Dr. Sobral for the extraordinary energy, dynamism and creativity he invested in the International Tropical Timber Organization throughout his tenure, for his unflagging commitment to promoting international trade in tropical timber, the sustainable management of tropical forests and the sustainable development of tropical forest industries, and for his strong, competent and visionary leadership in guiding the Organization to its current high international standing. The Council wished him the best of health and every success for the future.

Mr. Emmanuel Ze Meka, Assistant Director of the Division of Reforestation and Forest Management, was appointed as the third Executive Director with effect from 6 November 2007.

Ms. Frances Marie Maplesden, was appointed Statistician in the Division of Economic Information and Market Intelligence on 1 July 2007. She replaced Dr. Steven Johnson who had been re-assigned as Communications Manager with effect from 1 August 2006.

Dr. Jairo Castano, MIS Coordinator, separated from the services of the Organization on 29 May 2007. He has since joined the UN Food and Agriculture Organization in Bangkok, Thailand.

Dr. Hiras Sidabutar, Projects Manager in the Division of Reforestation and Forest Management retired from active service and returned to his home country, Indonesia, on 31 December 2007.

The total staff complement for 2007 was thirty-two, from sixteen different nationalities, including those seconded from the city of Yokohama.

A complete list of the professional staff members of the ITTO Secretariat is attached as Annex 7.

## 7. COMMITTEE ON ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE

In 2007, the Committee held its Fortieth and Forty-first Sessions in conjunction with the Forty-second and Forty-third Sessions of the Council respectively. Both of the Committee's sessions were held jointly with those of the Committee on Forest Industry. During its sessions, the Committee undertook on-going work on project and strategic policy activities.

### 7.1 Project Activities

Three new projects and two new pre-project proposals were submitted in 2007 for appraisal by the Committee:

PD 440/07 Rev.1 (M,I)	Improving the Detection and Prevention of Illegal Logging and Illegality in Shipment and Trade of Wood Products in Guyana
PD 443/07 Rev.1 (M)	Strengthening of the Forest Statistics and Information Center – CIEF (Honduras)
PD 449/07 Rev.2 (M)	Enhancing Forest Law Enforcement in Papua New Guinea
PPD 132/07 Rev.1 (M,I)	The Promotion of Plantation and Market of Potential Lesser Used Species (LUS) to Support Sustainable Wood-based Industries in Indonesia
PPD 139/07 Rev.1 (M)	Strengthening of the National Forest Information System (Thailand)

The Committee also undertook further appraisal of the following project proposal:

PD 357/05 Rev.2 (M,F)	Support Project to the Establishment and Initial Operation of a Voluntary and Independent Monitoring System for the Forest Concessions of Central Africa (FORCOMS) (CAR)
-----------------------	--

With the exception of PD 357/05 Rev.2 (M,F), all submitted projects were approved by the Committee. Subsequently funding was granted by the Council in respect of three projects [PD 440/07 Rev.1 (M,I), PD 443/07 Rev.1 (M), PD 449/07 Rev.2 (M)]. The Council also granted funding of the following project approved by the Committee at its previous session.

PD 124/01 Rev.2 (M) Phase II Stages 1 and 2	Promotion of Sustainable Management of African Forests (Africa)
--	---

The Committee reviewed the status of implementation of nineteen projects and six pre-projects in 2007 including PD 335/05 Rev.1 (M) which lost its status as an approved project. Descriptions of these are provided in Annex 8. The completed projects and pre-project for which completion reports were received and duly approved were:

PD 124/01 Rev.2 (M) Phase I Stage 2	Promotion of Sustainable Management of African Forests (Africa)
PD 171/02 Rev.4 (M)	Transparency in Trade Flows and Distribution of Tropical Wood Products in China
PD 194/03 Rev.2 (M)	Expanding and Improving Global Mangrove Database and Information System (GLOMIS) and its Networking (Japan/Global)
PPD 93/04 (M)	Analysis of the Current Status and Development of a Project Proposal for the Strengthening of the Forest Statistical Information Centre in Honduras

The Committee also considered and approved the Reports of Ex-post Evaluation of PD 27/95 Rev.3 (M) Phase II Stage 2 (Peru), PD 34/00 Rev.2 (M)(Bolivia), PD 80/01 Rev.6 (M)(Indonesia) and PD 48/99 Rev.1 (M,F)(Malaysia). It further decided to conduct an ex-post evaluation of PD 194/03 Rev.2 M)(Japan/Global).

## 7.2 ITTO Annual Market Discussion 2007

The ITTO Annual Market Discussion 2007 was held on 9 May 2007 at a joint session of the three technical committees during the 41st Session of the Council in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea. The theme of the discussion was "Trade in Secondary Processed Wood Products: Trends and Perspectives". Ms. Chantal Adingra (Chairperson of CEM) chaired the meeting and Ms. Siti Syaliza Mustapha (Malaysia) and Mr. Richard McCarthy (PNG) served as moderators for the presentation and panel discussion sessions during the Market Discussion, respectively. Presentations on the theme were made by invited speakers comprising Mr. Bob Tate (FIAPNG, PNG), Mr. Bruce Telfer (SGS, PNG), Prof. Shi Kunshan (Chinese Academy of Forestry) and Mr. Huyoh van Hanh (Handicraft & Wood Industry, Vietnam) as well as Dr. Jairo Castaño (ITTO Secretariat). The presentations were followed by a panel discussion on regional perspectives for SPWP by invited speakers comprising Mr. Alhassan Attah (Ghana Forestry Commission) and Mr. Richard McCarthy (McCarthy & Associates, PNG) as well as Dr. Jairo Castaño (ITTO Secretariat).

With regard to the ITTO Market Discussion 2008, the Trade Advisory Group (T-A-G) proposed "Inter and Intra Regional Trade in Wood Products: Trends and Perspectives" as the theme. The proposal was duly approved and endorsed by the Committee and the Council.

## 7.3 Policy Work

In addition to strategic policy activities approved for the Committee under the ITTO Biennial Work Programme for 2006-2007 the Committee considered the following policy matters:

- Market Access
- Forest and Timber Certification
- Selected Data and Analysis from ITTO Annual Review and Assessment of the World Timber Situation - China

## 7.4 Biennial Work Programme for 2006-2007

In addition to its routine tasks related to project appraisal, monitoring and evaluation, the Committee considered the progress in the implementation of the following strategic policy activities approved for the Committee under the ITTO Biennial Work Programme for 2006-2007:

- (i) Market study on tropical plantation timber [ITTO Yokohama Action Plan, Section 3.1, Goal 1, Action 3].
- (ii) Assist the Trade Advisory Group (T-A-G) in organizing and holding the ITTO Annual Market Discussion 2007 on the world tropical timber trade during the Forty-second Session of the ITTC (May/June 2007) [ITTO Yokohama Action Plan, Section 3.1, Goal 1, Action 4].
- (iii) Review of the timber market in two significant tropical timber importing countries [ITTO Yokohama Action Plan, Section 3.1, Goal 1, Action 5].
- (iv) Study on subsidies affecting tropical timber products [ITTO Yokohama Action Plan, Section 3.1, Goal 2, Action 2].
- (v) Auditing of Existing Tracking Systems in Tropical Forest Industries.
- (vi) Consider further work on forest law enforcement and illegal trade in timber and timber products [ITTC Decision 6(XXXI)].
- (vii) Enhancement of statistical work and training workshops on statistics [ITTA, 1994, Articles 29,30] [ITTO Yokohama Action Plan, Section 3.1, Goal 1, Actions 1,2,3].
- (viii) Monitor progress being made regarding the comparability and equivalence of certification systems [ITTO Yokohama Action Plan, Section 3.1, Goal 2, Action 3].
- (ix) Economic valuation of the forest sector with particular reference to the Amazon basin [ITTO Yokohama Action Plan, Section 3.1, Goal 2, Action 7.7].

## 7.5 Biennial Work Programme for 2008-2009

The Committee considered and agreed to the project and strategic policy activities to be undertaken by it as contained in the ITTO Biennial Work Programme 2008-2009. In addition to its routine tasks related to project appraisal, monitoring and evaluation, the Committee would undertake the following strategic policy activities in 2008 and 2009:

- (i) Collaborate with the Trade Advisory Group (TAG) in organizing and holding the ITTO Annual Market Discussions on the world tropical timber trade during Sessions of the ITTC in 2008 and 2009 [ITTA,1994, Articles 1(e), 1(h), 27(1)] [ITTO Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1, Action 4].

- (ii) Review of the timber market in two significant tropical timber importing countries [ITTA,1994, Articles 1(e), 27(1)][ITTO Yokohama Action Plan, Section 3.1, Goal 1, Action 5].
- (iii) Enhancement of statistical work and training workshops on statistics [ITTA, 1994, Articles 29,30] [ITTO Yokohama Action Plan, Section 3.1, Goal 1, Actions 1,2,3].
- (iv) Monitor developments and progress in timber procurements policies [ITTA,1994, Articles 1(e), 1(h), 1(k), 27(1)][ITTO Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 2, Action 5]
- (v) Review the long-term outlook for tropical timber market [ITTA,1994, Articles 1(e), 1(h), 1(k), 1(n), 27(1)][ITTO Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1, Action 5]
- (vi) Economic valuation of the forest sector with particular reference to the Amazon basin [ITTA,1994, Articles 1(e), 1(l), 27(1)][ITTO Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1, Action 3]
- (vii) Monitor the competitiveness of tropical wood products compared with other materials [ITTA,1994, Articles 1(e), 1(h), 1(k), 1(n), 27(1)][ITTO Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 2, Action 6]
- (viii) Assist market remuneration for environmental services provided by tropical forests in three producing regions [ITTA,1994, Article 1(f) and 1(l)][ITTO Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 1, Action 5]

**8. COMMITTEE ON REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT****8.1 Project Activities**

In 2007, the Committee on Reforestation and Forest Management reviewed twenty-eight project and five pre-project proposals which were commended for its consideration by the Expert Panel for the Technical Appraisal of Project and Pre-project Proposals during their Thirty-third and Thirty-fourth meetings, as well as proposals submitted directly to the Committee after amendments by submitting member countries. These are:

***Project Proposals:***

PD NUMBER	TITLE	SUBMITTING COUNTRY
PD 304/04 Rev.2 (F)	Management of Kayan Mentarang National Park (KMNP) to Promote Trans-boundary Conservation along the Border between Indonesia and Malaysian States of Sabah and Sarawak -Phase II	Indonesia
PD 308/04 Rev.3 (F)	Management of Secondary and Degraded Forests in the Peruvian Amazon Region by Indigenous Communities	Peru
PD 341/05 Rev.3 (F)	Restoration and Sustainable Management of Mangrove Forests in the Tumbes Region, Peru	Peru
PD 392/06 Rev.2 (F)	Phase I: Regional Project to Promote Reduced Impact Logging in the Congo Basin	Gabon
PD 404/06 Rev.3 (F)	Conservation and Development in the Natural Protected Areas Complex of Tambopata (Peru) – Madidi (Bolivia) – Phase II	Peru and Bolivia
PD 405/06 Rev.3 (F)	Extending the Area under Sustainable Forest Management in the Forest Lands of the Emberá-Wounaan Comarca, Darien, Panama	Panama
PD 409/06 Rev.2 (F)	Forest Governance to Create Favourable Conditions for the Implementation of the National Forest Strategy in Peru	Peru
PD 419/06 Rev.3 (F)	Forest Seeds Management and Conservation	Côte d'Ivoire
PD 420/06 Rev.2 (F)	Developing and Strengthening Institutions for the Implementation of the Philippine Criteria and Indicators (C & I) for SFM and Auditing System	Philippines
PD 421/06 Rev.2 (F)	Strengthening of the Production Chain for Timber from Forest Concessions and Other Forests under Management	Peru
PD 423/06 Rev.2 (F)	Training on Demonstration, Application and Extension of ITTO Manual on Restoring Forest Landscapes In Tropics of China	China
PD 424/06 Rev.2 (F)	Conservation and Utilization of Medicinal Plants in Ghanaian Forests Fringe Communities	Ghana
PD 428/06 Rev.2 (F)	Promoting the Rehabilitation, Management and Sustainable Use of Tropical Bamboo Forests in the North-Western Region of Peru	Peru
PD 429/06 Rev.2 (F)	Establishing a Model Forest in Campo-Ma'an, Cameroon	Cameroon

PD 430/06 Rev.2 (F)	Regeneration and Sustainable Management of Degraded Forest Ecosystems through the Promotion of Young People's Employment in the Republic of Congo	Republic of Congo
PD 432/06 Rev.2 (F)	Promoting Adoption of Sustainable Forest Management in the Brazilian Amazon	Brazil
PD 434/06 Rev.1 (F)	Strengthening of the Aimex Seed Laboratory and Nursery	Brazil
PD 436/06 Rev.1 (F)	Forestry Partnership Pinhão Manso – Biodiesel Plant	Brazil
PD 437/06 Rev.1 (F)	Strengthening Capacity to Apply Criteria and Indicators to Consolidate Sustainable Forest Management in the Amazon	Brazil
PD 438/06 Rev.2 (F)	Sustainable Forest Management for the Forest Production Area of the Northern and Northeastern Regions of the Department of Antioquia, Colombia	Colombia
PD 441/07 Rev.2 (F)	Institutional Strengthening of ANAM for Integrated Fire Management in the Tropical Forests of Panama	Panama
PD 445/07 Rev.2 (F)	Integrated Sustainable Forest Management Project for Forest Areas in the Lower Catatumbo River Watershed, North Santander, Colombia	Colombia
PD 451/07 Rev.1 (F)	Transboundary Biodiversity Conservation Area : The Pulong Tau National Park, Sarawak State, Malaysia - Phase II	Malaysia
PD 456/07 Rev.1 (F)	Building the Capacities of Forestry Training Institutions Members of the Network of Central African Forestry and Environmental Training Institutions (RIFFEAC) for Providing SFM Training for Forest Concessions	ITTO
PD 459/07 Rev.1 (F)	Improving the Enabling Conditions for Sustainable Management of Sandalwood Forest Resources in East Nusa Tenggara Province, Indonesia	Indonesia
PD 460/07 Rev.1 (F)	Achieving Sustainable Management of Mangrove Forests in China through Local Capacity Building and Community Development	China
PD 466/07 Rev.1 (F)	Organizing and Convening the IV Latin American Forestry Congress (CONFLAT IV)	Venezuela
PD 470/07 Rev.1 (F)	Development and Implementation of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Planted Forests and Community Forests	Thailand

***Pre-project Proposals:***

PPD NUMBER	TITLE	SUBMITTING COUNTRY
PPD 129/06 Rev.1 (F)	Forest Promotion and Development by Native Communities in Peru	Peru
PPD 131/06 Rev.2 (F)	Restoration of Forest Landscape in Local Communities in Ghana	Ghana
PPD 134/07 Rev.1 (F)	Guidelines for the Restoration of Mangroves and Other Coastal Forests Damaged by Tsunamis and Other Natural Hazards in the Asia-Pacific Region	Japan



PPD 135/07 Rev.1 (F)	Community-based Forest Management of Sungai Medihit Watershed	Malaysia
PPD 136/07 Rev.1 (F)	Study for the Conservation, Land Management and Sustainable Mountain Biodiversity Management in the Centre North Region of Togo	Togo

After a thorough evaluation, the Committee recommended to Council the approval of all project proposals, except project proposals PD 304/04 Rev.2 (F), PD 409/06 Rev.2 (F), PD 429/06 Rev.2 (F), and PD 430/06 Rev.2 (F), for which the Committee recommended to the ITTC that these proposals should not be further considered by ITTO. The Committee also approved all pre-project proposals submitted for its consideration. The Committee concluded to recommend to the Council that the project proposal PD 437/06 (F) be considered as Revision 1 because of some perceived anomalies that occurred during the Expert Panel's appraisal. Therefore, it could be revised once more based on the Expert Panel's comments and recommendations of the original version of the project proposal, and be resubmitted to the Expert Panel.

The approved project and pre-project proposals in year 2007 mainly focus on the maintenance of the resource base, including forest regeneration and rehabilitation of degraded and secondary forests, management of mangrove ecosystems, Criteria and Indicators for sustainable forest management (SFM), and transboundary biodiversity conservation. Other areas of work such as the promotion of community forestry and sustainable forest management, building capacity on SFM, improving the quality of forest seeds, and utilization of reduced impact logging techniques also received attention during the two project cycles of year 2007.

### ***Completed Projects:***

During 2007, the Committee received reports of thirteen (13) completed projects, out of which three (3) were still pending financial audits at the time of reporting their completion. These are:

PD NUMBER	TITLE	SUBMITTING COUNTRY
PD 68/89 Rev.1 (F)	Management of the Tapajós National Forest for Sustainable Production of Industrial Timber	Brazil
PD 14/98 Rev.1 (F)*	Sustainable Use and Reforestation of Amazon Forests by Indigenous Communities	Peru
PD 12/99 Rev.4 (F)*	Model Forest Management Area (MFMA) Phase III	Malaysia
PD 17/99 Rev.3 (F)	National Forest Inventory and Forest Resources Monitoring Program in Bolivia (INFOBOL-2001)	Bolivia
PD 49/99 Rev.2 (F)	Pilot Plan for the Sustainable Management of 10,000 hectares of Secondary Forest in San Lorenzo, Esmeraldas	Ecuador
PD 17/00 Rev.3 (F)	Conservation and Development in the Natural Protected Areas System of Tambopata (Peru) – Madidi (Bolivia)	Peru and Bolivia
PD 23/00 Rev.4 (F)	Promotion and Transfer of Knowledge on Sustainable Forest Management Models to Timber Producers	Peru
PD 39/00 Rev.3 (F)	Sustainable Collaborative Forest Management: Meeting the Challenges of Decentralization in the Bulungan Model Forest	Indonesia
PD 44/00 Rev.3 (F)	The Implementation of a Community-based Transboundary Management Plan for the Betung Kerihun National Park, West Kalimantan, Indonesia, Phase II	Indonesia

PD 176/02 Rev.1 (F)*	Use of Remote Sensing Technology and Information Systems to Support Forestry Legislation Monitoring in the Republic of Congo	Republic of Congo
PD 195/03 Rev.2 (F)	To Establish a National Monitoring Information System for the Effective Conservation and Sustainable Management of Thailand's Forest Resources	Thailand
PD 225/03 Rev.1 (F)	Adoption and Implementation of an Appropriate System of Criteria and Indicators for the Philippines	Philippines
PD 239/03 Rev.1 (F)	Development and Installation of a Forest Resources Monitoring System (FORMS) by Utilizing the Forest Canopy Density (FCD) Model Developed in ITTO Project PD 66/99 Rev.1 (F)	Philippines

\* Completed projects pending financial audits

#### **Completed Pre-Projects:**

During 2007, the Committee received reports of six (6) completed pre-projects, out of which three (3) are still pending financial audits. These are:

PPD NUMBER	TITLE	SUBMITTING COUNTRY
PPD 2/99 Rev.1 (F)	A Model Forest Management Area in Papua New Guinea	Papua New Guinea
PPD 72/03 Rev.1 (F)*	Technical Assistance for the Development of a Project Proposal on Institutional Strengthening for Forest Fire Prevention, Mitigation and Management in the Natural and Planted Forests of Panama	Panama
PPD 84/03 Rev.1 (F)	Formulation of a Sustainable Forest Management Project for the Production Forest Area in the Northern and North-Eastern Regions of the Department of Antioquia, Colombia	Colombia
PPD 92/04 Rev.1 (F)*	Identification of a Rehabilitation and Management Project for the Degraded Secondary Forests of the Mvila Department in Cameroon	Cameroon
PPD 103/04 Rev.2 (F)*	Rehabilitation of Degraded Forest Using Indigenous Species through Collaboration with Local Communities in West Kalimantan	Indonesia
PPD 114/05 Rev.1 (F)	Demonstration of Integrated Models for Sustainable Management of Mangrove in China	China

\* Completed pre-projects pending financial audits

#### **Projects under Implementation:**

The Committee also reviewed the status and scope of work of seventy-five (75) approved projects and ten (10) pre-projects under implementation, of which six (6) projects and one (1) pre-project were still awaiting implementation agreements. It should also be noted the increasing number of approved projects and pre-projects awaiting funding, while nine (9) projects and two (2) pre-projects fell under sunset provisions during year 2007. The complete list of projects and pre-projects under implementation is provided in Annex 8.

## 8.2 Non-Project Activities

### 8.2.1 Ex-post evaluation

#### ***Completed Ex-post Evaluation***

The lead consultant presented the report during the Forty-first Session of the Committee on RFM on the completed ex-post evaluation of the following project:

PD 4/00 Rev.1 (F)	Biodiversity Management and Conservation in a Forest Concession Adjacent to a Totally Protected Area (Nouabale-Ndoki National Park), Northern Congo (Republic of Congo)
-------------------	---

#### ***Selection of Projects for Ex-Post Evaluation***

At its Thirty-seventh Session, the Committee requested the Secretariat to prepare a short list of projects for ex-post evaluation to be considered at the Forty-first Session of the Committee. The Committee also decided to select further projects for ex-post evaluation during the Forty-first Session, based on an updated short list to be prepared by the Secretariat of projects completed since 2004 in the Reforestation and Forest Management Division and not previously selected for ex-post evaluation. The Committee also requested the Secretariat to consider a new theme under which it should group completed projects in the short list to be prepared, this being that of Criteria and Indicators of Sustainable Forest Management. From this list, the Committee selected twelve projects to be ex-post evaluated under the following thematic groups: Forest Management/Inventory (7 projects) and Forest Rehabilitation (5 projects).

### 8.2.2 Policy Work

During 2007, the Committee continued to focussing its Policy Work on the following seven (7) main Issues:

#### ***Review and update the ITTO Guidelines for the Conservation of Biodiversity in Tropical Timber Producing Forests***

This issue is related to Activity (vii) in the ITTO Work Programme for 2004-2005 and Activity (xxiii) in the ITTO Work Programme for 2006-2007. These guidelines had been elaborated on since the ITTC36 in Interlaken and have been subject of an extensive consultative process. The Committee thanked IUCN for its good work and discusses these draft guidelines as well as the question how best to proceed. Several delegations expressed their appreciation for the work done and mentioned the fact that these guidelines could be used to present ITTO's work in this field at the upcoming international meetings on forestry and biodiversity conservation. Others were concerned with i) the use of the word 'guidelines' and the connection of this report with other ITTO guidelines; ii) the use of prescriptive language and iii) the fact that they felt the report required another review before the Council could adopt it.

A small working group was established to consider the available options to move forward. This group submitted a draft Decision to the Committee which, after the ensuing discussions, commended it to the Council for its consideration. The Decision 4(XLIII) was approved by the Council accordingly.

#### ***Contribute appropriately to national and international efforts in the area of prevention and management of fire in relation to tropical timber-producing forests***

The Committee took note that the Government of Guyana requested ITTO assistance in this regard and that consultations were underway with the Guyana Forestry Commission and the USDA Forest Service so as to finalize a memorandum of understanding that will set the framework for the development of a comprehensive strategy for Guyana to prevent, manage and monitor forest fires nationwide. The Committee took also note that the activities required for the development of a comprehensive strategy for Guyana to prevent, manage and monitor forest fires nationwide is to be initiated early next year.

***Monitor and assess the social, economic and environmental costs and benefits of sustainable management of natural forests. [Cooperate with FAO's Asia-Pacific Forestry Commission, the Regional Community Forestry Training Center (RECOFTC) and other organizations to convene an international conference on managing forests for poverty reduction, capturing opportunities for the benefit of the poor]***

The Committee was briefed on the organization of the International Conference on Managing Forests for Poverty Reduction that was held in Ho Chi Minh City (Vietnam) on 3-6 October 2006, highlighting the good cooperation that prevailed between ITTO and other partner institutions such as IUCN, RECOFTC, SNV, etc. for the organization of the Conference. The Conference included the following five thematic sessions:

- I. Policies and legislation
- II. Economic issues
- III. Forest management modalities
- IV. Technical aspects: appropriate practices and affordable equipment
- V. Accessing markets.

The Conference resulted in a statement by participants and identified future lines of action as follows:

- Strengthen policy process
- Information sharing
- Developing pilot projects
- Conduct economic research
- Raise awareness of the importance of poverty-focussed forest enterprise among consumers in both developed and developing country markets.

The publication stemming from the aforementioned conference ("A cut for the Poor") has been finalized and is available upon request from the Secretariat.

***Support the effective enforcement of forest laws and regulations that ensure sustainable forest management and secure the production base. [Cooperate with CIFOR, the Regional Community Forestry Training Centre (RECOFTC) and FAO's Asia Pacific Forestry Commission in the development and considering an activity that supports SFM in decentralized government bodies]***

The workshop on "Forest Governance and Decentralization in Asia and the Pacific Region", which was organized in cooperation with CIFOR and the Ministry of Forestry of Indonesia (MOFRI), had been successfully conducted in Yogyakarta, Indonesia from 4 to 6 September 2006.

The Secretariat informed the Committee that the proceedings of the regional workshop on forest Governance and Decentralization in Asia and the Pacific has been finalized and is available from the Ministry of Forestry of Indonesia/CIFOR upon request.

***Promote the exchange of experience at the regional level on the implementation of sustainable forest management through ITTO supported projects***

The Committee was informed that the 3 regional workshops had been organized, as follows:

- |                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| African Region:        | Lomé, Togo, 29-31 May 2007, hosted by ODEF   |
| Asian Region:          | Denpasar, Bali, Indonesia, 04-07 June 2007, hosted by Bureau for International Cooperation, Ministry of Forestry |
| Latin American Region: | Medellin, Colombia 10-13, July 2007, hosted by CORNARE   |

The lead consultant presented the synthesis report, as contained in document CRF(XLI)/8, during the Joint Session of all Committees. The Committee appreciated his presentation and further recommended the project proponents, the Expert Panel and the Committees to take it into consideration the workshops' recommendations when considering new project proposals. Several Delegations suggested that such workshops become a regular feature of the Organization.

***Monitor and assess the environmental, social and economic costs and benefits of forest plantation development and utilize that information to promote new plantations***

The Committee was informed that, after the revision based on comments received from members during its 39th Session or directly sent to the Secretariat, the publication is currently being edited and will be finalized in due course.

***Assess human resources development and institutional strengthening by conducting national, regional and international training activities and the provision of fellowships. [Cooperate with FAO's Asia-Pacific Forestry Commission in the Development and conducting of a two-week forest policy short course]***

The Committee was informed that the Short Policy Training Course had been completed in Bangkok (Thailand) and was organized in cooperation with the FAO Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific, the Thailand Environmental Institute (TEI), the USDA Forest Service, etc. The Committee took note of comments made by the delegate of USA indicating that the course was very well organized and focused on very important issues such as policy analysis, policy formulation and effective communication on sustainable forest management.

### **8.2.3 Biennial Work Programme for 2008-2009**

- (i) Support the development and implementation of approaches/measures to reduce tropical forest deforestation and degradation, contributing to secure tropical timber resources and the reduction of carbon emissions of tropical countries. *[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(f), 1(l), 1(m)] [ITTC Decision 1(XXXVIII)] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 1(7)]*
- (ii) Continue to monitor progress in the application of criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management. *[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(j) and 1(m)] [ITTC Decisions 3(XXVI), 5(XXX), 9(XXX) and 4(XXXIV)] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(1)]*
- (iii) Promote the implementation of guidelines for the management of secondary tropical forests, the restoration of degraded tropical forests and the rehabilitation of degraded forest land. *[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(j)] [ITTC Decisions 1(XXXV) and 4(XXXV)] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(3)]*
- (iv) Contribute appropriately to national and international efforts in the area of prevention and management of fire in relation to tropical timber-producing forests. *[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(f)] [ITTC Decision 6(XXXIII)] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(7)]*
- (v) Review and promote the use of the revised ITTO Guidelines for the Conservation of Biodiversity in Tropical Timber Producing Forests (1993). *[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(f) and 1(l)] [ITTC Decisions 4(XXXV) and 1(XXXVII)] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(1)]*
- (vi) Review and update the ITTO Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests to take into account recent developments in tropical forestry. *[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(1)]*
- (vii) Review and, as necessary, update the ITTO Guidelines for the Establishment and Sustainable Management of Planted Tropical Forests to take into account recent developments in tropical forestry. *[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(1)]*
- (viii) Support the networking and exchange of information with relevant international organizations to maintain the integrity of the resource base, including protected area networks, and the effective enforcement of forest laws and regulations that ensure SFM. *[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(c), 1(f) and 1(l)] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 1(2)]*

### **8.2.4 Participation in Conferences and Meetings**

UNFCCC Conference of the Parties on its thirteenth Session, Bali, Indonesia, 3-15 December 2007.

## 9. COMMITTEE ON FOREST INDUSTRY

### 9.1 Project Activities

In the year 2007, nine project and three pre-project proposals were submitted by member governments for consideration and appraisal by the Committee on Forest Industry:

PD 268/04 Rev.3 (I)	International Workshop on Innovations in Tropical Forestry and Forest Product Industries (Innovations for Tropical Timber) (Côte d'Ivoire)
PD 299/04 Rev.4 (I)	Reduction of Timber Wastes in both Logging and Mechanical Processing Operations (Republic of Congo)
PD 355/05 Rev.2 (I)	Capacity Building for Environmental and Forestry Training Institutions in Central Africa and Continuous Training for Forest Concession Personnel (CAR)
PD 373/05 Rev.3 (I)	Impacts of Integrating Forest-Based Medicinal Plant Production with Sustainable Forest Management on the Forest Ecosystem and Tropical Timber Supply (Philippines)
PD 397/06 Rev.3 (I)	Sustainable Development of the Wood-based Industries in South Kalimantan (Indonesia)
PD 413/06 Rev.2 (I)	Optimization of Wood Residue Utilization and Investments in Ghana: Commercial Options for Industrial and Community Uptake
PD 435/06 Rev.1 (I)	Nanotechnology Applied to Tropical Timber Products (Brazil)
PD 444/07 (I,M,F)	Increasing Capacity and Collaboration among Governments and Civil Society: Toward Improved Quality on Project Proposal Development and Implementation (Cameroon)
PD 448/07 Rev.2 (I)	Sustainable Utilization and Marketing of Selected Non-Timber Forest Products to Support the Handicraft Industry and the Development of Rural Communities (Philippines)
PPD 110/05 Rev.2 (I)	Promoting Sustainable Forest Resource Management in the ASEAN Region through the Application of Bamboo Production and Utilization Technologies (Philippines)
PPD 120/06 Rev.2 (I)	Sustainable Forest Management through Community Development for Manufacture of Bamboo Based Composites in the State of Orissa (India)
PPD 133/07 Rev.1 (I)	Training Needs Analysis for the Builders' Woodworks Industry in the Philippines

After a thorough evaluation, the Committee recommended to Council the approval of seven projects and one pre-project proposals. However, the Committee recommended to Council that two project proposals [PD 355/05 Rev.2 (I) and PD 444/07 (I,M,F)], and two pre-project proposals [PPD 110/05 Rev.2 (I) and PPD 120/06 Rev.2 (I)] should not be further considered by ITTO. The approved proposals in year 2007 focused on the sustainable development of forest industry through capacity building, improving efficiency of wood-based industry through utilization of wood residues, and promotion of non-timber forest products in member countries.

During 2007, the Committee also reviewed the status and scope of work of forty-four approved projects and pre-projects, eight of which were completed. The completed projects and pre-project included:

PD 10/00 Rev.2 (F,I)	Sustainable Management and Utilization of Sympodial Bamboos in South China
PD 46/97 Rev.3 (I)	Community Forest Products Processing in the Puerto Dias Extractive Reserve (Brazil)
PD 51/00 Rev.2 (I,M)	Improvement of Rubberwood Utilization and Marketing in Thailand
PD 58/97 Rev.1 (I)	The Establishment of the Database of Tropical Industrial Lesser-used Wood Species (Japan/Global)
PD 146/02 Rev.1 (I)	Promoting Sustainable Utilization of Bamboo through Community Participation in Sustainable Forest Management (Myanmar)
PD 325/04 (I)	Capacity Strengthening of Forestry Stakeholders to Support the Implementation of the National Code for Practice for Forest Harvesting (China)
PPD 19/01 Rev.2 (I)	Sustainable Management of Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFPS) in Cameroon, Congo, Gabon and Central African Republic (CFC/ITTO/68FT)
PPD 58/02 Rev.2 (I)	Improving the Utilization Efficiency in Wood Industries in the South Pacific Region (Fiji/PNG/Vanuatu)

The Committee took note of the ex-post evaluation reports for the following projects:

PD 58/99 Rev.1 (I)	Introducing a Village Industry in the Community Around an Industrial Forest Plantation in Indonesia
PD 85/01 Rev.2 (I)	Strategies for the Development of Sustainable Wood-based Industries in Indonesia
PD 56/99 Rev.1 (I)	Promotion of the Utilisation of Bamboo from Sustainable Sources in Thailand
PD 24/00 Rev.1 (I)	Promotion of Sustainable Utilization of Rattan from Plantation in Thailand

The Committee selected the following projects for ex-post evaluation:

PD 46/97 Rev.3 (I)	Community Forest Products Processing in the Puerto Dias Extractive Reserve (Brazil)
PD 10/00 Rev.2 (F,I)	Sustainable Management and Utilization of Sympodial Bamboos in South China
PD 51/00 Rev.2 (I,M)	Improvement of Rubberwood Utilization and Marketing in Thailand
PD 146/02 Rev.1 (I)	Promoting Sustainable Utilization of Bamboo through Community Participation in Sustainable Forest Management (Myanmar)

## 9.2 Policy Work

The Committee on Forest Industry considered policy issues in accordance with the work programme for 2006-2007 and the ITTO Yokohama Action Plan 2002-2006. In an effort to both streamline the work and enhance debate on policy issues, the following issues were considered during joint sessions of the CEM and CFI Committees.

### **Promote the Establishment of Efficient and Socially Responsible Community-based Forest Industries**

The Committees noted that the study on "Community-based Forest Enterprises" (CFE) in Tropical Forest Countries: Status and Potential", presented at the ITTO Conference on "Community Forest Management and Enterprises: global issues and opportunities", held in Rio Branco, Brazil from 16 to 20 July 2007, which brought together 250 participants from 40 countries. The study and the conference showed that small/medium scale and community forest enterprises had assumed a relevant role in the sustainable management of forests by providing employment, revenue investment and being responsible for the management of around 370 million hectares of natural forests around the world.

Main recommendations from the conference include:

1. ensure that legal access to land and natural resources be included in the laws and/or constitutions of individual nations.
2. provide lines of credit dedicated exclusively to community enterprises.
3. adopt measures to combat poverty and encourage social justice and policies of inclusion within communities.
4. call for the immediate suspension of high taxes imposed by governments on forest community enterprises.
5. seek economic and administrative help to reach the consumer markets for sustainable products.
6. create, through ITTO, a special fund for financing community organizations.

The Secretariat informed the Committees that findings and recommendations of the Conference had been made available on ITTO's website.

### **Promote Wood-based Bioenergy using Wood Residues and Wastes in Tropical Countries [PP-A/39-183]**

The Committees were briefed by the Secretariat on the outcome of the International Conference on Wood-based Bioenergy which took place in Hannover, Germany on 17-19 May 2007 in conjunction with the LIGNA+ 2007. The Committees noted that the Conference was hosted by the German Federal Ministry of Economics and Technology and organized in collaboration with FAO, and that it was attended by about 90 participants from 32 different countries. The Secretariat highlighted the main outcomes of the Conference: (i) since wood-based bioenergy was a rapidly developing sector, detailed investigation into its potential and the policy and other measures needed to stimulate it at the country level was warranted; (ii) measures to increase the use of wood-based bioenergy must always be within the limits of SFM; (iii) policies affecting wood-based bioenergy, and their implementation, should not create undue market distortions; (iv) the transfer to developing countries of energy and resource-efficient technologies for wood-based bioenergy must be a priority; and (v) convening regional fora for governments, the private sector and civil society for the sustainable development of a viable wood-based sector in the tropics. The Secretariat informed the Committees that the presentations, findings and recommendations of the Conference had been made available on ITTO's website and that the proceedings of the conference were under preparation.

### **Promote Private Investment Through Facilitating Information Exchange on Investment Opportunities – Organization/Convening of Investment Promotion Forum/Seminar [PP-A/39-184]**

The Committees were updated by the Secretariat on the completion of two regional fora to promote investment in natural tropical forests. The Secretariat informed the Committees that the Asia-Pacific Tropical Forest Investment Forum was held in Bangkok, Thailand from 6 to 8 August 2007. The Secretariat also informed the Committees that the West and Central Africa Tropical Investment Forum was held in Accra, Ghana from 28 to 30 August 2007. The objective of both forums was to build on lessons from previous investment forums and to increase understanding of the opportunities and constraints to investment in natural tropical forests in the two regions.

The outcomes of the regional investment forum in Accra, highlighted the constraints to investment in large, small and medium scale enterprises and environmental services. However, important new developments such as REDD and payment for environmental services held promise for new investment in natural tropical forests. Participants in the meeting recommended that ITTO, *inter alia*, should assist NGOs in helping local communities access markets and certification, encourage governments to reformulate land tenure and harmonize forest policies with other sectoral policies, and encourage buyers, donors and the international community to promote innovative and financing mechanisms and apply landscape-based approaches in improving rural livelihoods and addressing deforestation.

The Secretariat reported that participants in the Bangkok forum encouraged ITTO to, *inter alia*: commission



economic viability studies and pilot projects for payment for environmental services schemes, estimate the benefits from carbon market to forest dwelling communities, design default values for tropical forest types for investors' use, develop capacity-building workshops to enable small business in the forests and the NTFP sector to attract greater investment and improve national guidelines on forest investment.

The Secretariat informed the Committees that the presentations, findings and recommendations of the Conference had been made available on ITTO's website.

**Assess opportunities for and Promote Development of Non-Timber Forest Products and Forest Services which can improve the economic attractiveness of maintaining the forest resource base [PP-A/39-185]**

The Secretariat informed the Committees that the International Conference on the Sustainable Development of Non-Timber Forest Products and Forest Services was held at the International Rattan and Bamboo Tower in Beijing, China from 19 to 21 September 2007. The Conference, hosted by the Chinese Academy of Forestry, was organized in collaboration with the International Network for Bamboo and Rattan, the International Centre for Bamboo and Rattan, and FAO, and was attended by 120 participants from 42 countries. The recommendations of the Conference highlighted by the Secretariat include: fully recognize the huge existing and potential role of NTFPs and forest environmental services in sustaining and adding wealth to people living in and around forests; improve the terminology and definitions of NTFPs and environmental services to ensure a consistent approach to their management and trade; institute and support participatory processes to develop and improve legal and policy frameworks that support the production and trade of NTFPs and services, including by addressing land tenure, resource assess and user rights, where necessary; review the need for new and/or improved financial mechanisms to promote community-based enterprises based on NTFPs and environmental services with the objective of reducing poverty; and develop guidelines for the sustainable and socially equitable use of NTFPs and environmental services in the context of SFM.

The Secretariat informed the Committees that the presentations, findings and recommendations of the Conference had been made available from ITTO's website and that the proceedings of the conference were under preparation.

**International Conference on the Transportation of Timber Products [PP-A/31-111C]**

The Secretariat recalled that at the Thirty-ninth Session of the Committees, agreement was reached on the Terms of Reference for the Study on the International Transportation of Tropical Timber Products and that the study should help the Committees to deliberate on whether to convene an international conference on the transportation of tropical timber products.

The study focused on matters relating to: (i) What were the various processes for shipping tropical timber products from producer to consumer countries?, (ii) Which elements in the shipping process might allow for illegal trade of logs and tropical timber products?, and (iii) What kind of tools could be created to ensure legal shipments of timber?. The study explained the process of shipping tropical timber, the documentation required for shipment, the statistical discrepancies in trade data, available mechanisms for ensuring the legality of tropical timber, and provided recommendations for further action by the Council.

After deliberation the Committees decided not to proceed with the convening of an international conference on transportation of tropical timber products but agreed to keep the subject of tropical timber transportation as one of the items to be considered under policy work by the Committees at the next session.

**9.3 Work Programme for 2008-2009**

The Committee considered and agreed to the strategic policy activities to be undertaken by it, as contained in the ITTO Biennial Work Programme 2008-2009. In addition to its routine tasks related to project appraisal, monitoring and evaluation, the Committee would undertake the following strategic policy activities in 2008 and 2009:

- (i) Strengthen policies and opportunities for forest investment [ITTC Decisions 1(XXXV) and 4(XXXV)] [Yokohama Action Plan 2(j)].
- (ii) Study the technical and environmental standards of tropical timber products in international markets. [ITTA, 1994, Article 27, Paragraph 3(a)] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.3, Goal 1(4)].
- (iii) Promote wood-based bioenergy using wood residues and wastes in tropical countries [ITTA, 1994, Article 1(i), Article 27, Paragraph 3(b)] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.3, Goal 2(4)].
- (iv) Promote further processing in tropical timber [ITTA, 1994, Article 1(i), Article 27, Paragraph 3] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.3, Goal 1].

- (v) Continue to review tropical timber transportation [*Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 2(7)*].

**ITTO Side Events:**

**ITTO Side Event at COP 13 of UNFCCC on Forest Day: SFM for REDD: from acronyms to implementation in the tropics**

The event was held on 8 December 2007 in order to share ITTO's experience in enhancing sustainable tropical forest management and its connection with reducing emissions from deforestation in developing countries in the tropics (REDD). Presentations had been made available from ITTO's website.

**ITTO Side Event at COP 13 of UNFCCC: Sustainable forest management to reduce deforestation and forest degradation in the tropics**

The event was held on 10 December 2007 and organized in collaboration with the Brazilian Forest Service and the United Nations University-Institute of Advanced Studies (UNU-IAS). The event aimed at sharing experiences in enhancing SFM focusing on avoided deforestation and conservation of biodiversity in tropical forest within the context of the UNFCCC was presented. Presentation had been made available from ITTO's website.

**ANNEX 1**  
**International Tropical Timber Agreement, 1994**  
**Status of Members as of 31 December 2007**

Member	Signature	Provisional application	Ratification, accession (a), acceptance (A) approval (AA), definitive signature (d)
Australia .....			2 Feb. 1996 (d)
Austria .....	13 May 1996		16 May 1997
Belgium/Luxembourg .....	13 May 1996	13 May 1996	
Bolivia .....	17 Aug. 1995		17 Aug. 1995
Brazil .....	13 Dec. 1996		28 Nov. 1997
Cambodia .....	3 Feb. 1995		3 Feb. 1995 (A)
Cameroon .....	22 Dec. 1994	31 Aug. 1995	
Canada .....	3 May 1995		23 May 1996
Central African Republic .....		10 Jan. 1997	
China .....	22 Feb. 1996		31 Jul. 1996 (AA)
Colombia .....	8 Nov. 1995	9 Oct. 1996	16 Aug. 1999
Congo .....	22 Jun. 1994	25 Oct. 1995	
Côte d'Ivoire .....	9 Sep. 1996	9 Sep. 1996	31 Jan. 1997
Democratic Republic of the Congo .....	17 Dec. 1996	27 Mar. 1997	
Denmark .....	13 May 1996		13 May 1996
Ecuador .....	1 Jun. 1994		6 Sep. 1995
Egypt .....	8 Nov. 1994	15 May 1996	13 Apr. 2000
European Community .....	13 May 1996	13 May 1996	
Fiji .....	27 Jan. 1995	27 Jan. 1995	
Finland .....	13 May 1996	13 May 1996	
France .....	13 May 1996	28 Oct. 1996	
Gabon .....	27 May 1994	2 Aug. 1995	
Germany .....	30 Aug. 1995	30 Aug. 1995	
Ghana .....	12 Jul. 1995		28 Aug. 1995
Greece .....	13 May 1996		13 Oct. 1997
Guatemala .....			3 May 2001 (a)
Guyana .....	13 Sep. 1996		27 Aug. 1997
Honduras .....	9 May 1995	2 Nov. 1995	
India .....	17 Sep. 1996		17 Oct. 1996
Indonesia .....	21 Apr. 1994		17 Feb. 1995
Ireland .....	14 May 1996		18 Aug. 2000
Italy .....	7 May 1996		25 Jun. 1998
Japan .....	13 Dec. 1994	13 Dec. 1994	9 May 1995 (A)
Liberia .....			9 Dec. 1994 (d)
Malaysia .....	14 Feb. 1995		1 Mar. 1995
Mexico .....			11 Mar. 2004(a)
Myanmar .....	6 Jul. 1995		31 Jan. 1996
Nepal .....		23 May 1997	
Netherlands .....	6 Jul. 1995	6 Jul. 1995	
New Zealand .....			6 Jun. 1995 (d)
Nigeria .....			28 Feb. 2002(a)
Norway .....	25 Jan. 1995		1 Feb. 1995
Panama .....	22 Jun. 1994	4 May 1995	4 Apr. 1996
Papua New Guinea .....	28 Aug. 1995	28 Aug. 1995	13 May 1996
Peru .....	29 Aug. 1994		21 Sep. 1995
Philippines .....	29 Sep. 1995	26 Feb. 1996	
Poland .....			19 Dec 2006 (a)
Portugal .....	13 May 1996		4 Nov. 1999
Republic of Korea .....	12 Sep. 1995		12 Sep. 1995
Spain .....	12 Jan. 1996	12 Jan. 1996	15 Jan. 1997
Suriname .....			24 Aug. 1998 (a)
Sweden .....	13 May 1996		13 May 1996
Switzerland .....	29 Aug. 1995		10 Jun. 1996
Thailand .....	10 Apr. 1996		25 Jul. 1996
Togo .....	12 Jul. 1994		4 Oct. 1995 (A)
Trinidad and Tobago .....			29 Dec. 1998 (a)
United Kingdom .....	13 May 1996	13 May 1996	
United States of America .....	1 Jul. 1994		14 Nov. 1996 (A)
Vanuatu .....			19 May 2000 (A)
Venezuela .....	4 Oct. 1995		2 Mar. 1998

## ANNEX 2

### REPORT TO THE INTERNATIONAL TROPICAL TIMBER COUNCIL THIRTY-EIGHTH SESSION OF THE COMMITTEE ON ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE AND THE COMMITTEE ON FOREST INDUSTRY

#### **REPORT ON THE ITTO ANNUAL MARKET DISCUSSION - 2007** **9 May 2007, Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea**

The ITTO Annual Market Discussion-2007 was held on 9 May 2007 with the theme "Trade in Secondary Processed Wood Products: Trends and Perspectives". The discussion featured 5 speakers namely Mr. Bob Tate (PNG Forest Industries Association), Mr. Bruce Telfer (SGS, PNG), Dr. Jairo Castaño (ITTO Secretariat), Professor Shi Kunshan (Chinese Academy of Forestry) and Mr. Huynh Van Hanh (Handicraft & Wood Industry Association, Vietnam). The presentations were followed by a Panel Discussion on Regional Perspectives for SPWP, featuring Mr. Alhassan Attah (Ghana Forestry Commission) on Africa, Dr. Jairo Castaño (ITTO Secretariat) on Latin America and Mr. Richard McCarthy (McCarthy & Associates, PNG) on Asia-Pacific. Ms. Siti Syaliza Mustapha (MTC, Malaysia) and Mr. Richard McCarthy served as the moderators for the presentation and panel discussion sessions, respectively.

Mr. Tate presented an overview of the forest sector in PNG, including the country's forest resources, wood production and log exports. Log exports were at 2.5-3 million m<sup>3</sup> a year (around US\$160 million), of which 80% went to China and 10% to Japan. Exports to China had been growing while those to Japan had been declining. Forest lands were mostly owned by landowners but the monitoring of forest operations was under the responsibility of the PNG Forest Authority (PNGFA). Since 1994, PNGFA had engaged SGS to monitor all export log shipments. Landowners received 10 kina per m<sup>3</sup> in royalty, 8 kina per m<sup>3</sup> as development levy and around 14 kina per m<sup>3</sup> in cash and kind payment. Log export tax was 28.5% of the FOB value while plantation logs were exempted from export tax and levy. Production and exports of processed wood products had been growing, with exports reaching \$32.1 million in 2005. This included veneer (44% of exports), lumber (30%), plywood (19%), woodchips (9%) and furniture (1%). Exports of processed products went mainly to Australia, Taiwan PoC, Korea, China, Japan and the EU.

Mr. Telfer made a presentation on the log export monitoring in PNG. He indicated that the role of export monitoring for PNG's logs was shared between the PNGFA and SGS. The monitoring system involved the following: (i) provision of log tags; (ii) pre-shipment log inspection; and (iii) monitoring of ship loading to verify log scaling as well as species and volumes actually loaded. No logs could be exported from PNG until all the prescribed procedures involving 22 steps had been followed. According to Mr. Telfer, in the last 12 years, SGS had not uncovered large-scale log smuggling in the log export trade in PNG. SGS provided monthly statistical reports to the relevant PNG government agencies on all log shipments. Mr. Telfer indicated that since 1995, SGS had inspected more than 26 million m<sup>3</sup> of logs from 80 logging camps with an FOB value of more than \$1.54 billion, bringing additional export earnings to the government and landowners.

Mr. Telfer acknowledged that although effective in minimising log smuggling, the SGS monitoring system could not provide a guarantee that all forestry activities in PNG were legal. The system had received some criticisms, such as not fully addressing demands of resource acquisition and consultation processes with traditional landowners; compliance of timber companies with social and environmental regulations; the need for a definition of legality in PNG; lack of formal link between log production records (PNGFA) and export records (SGS); and the non-inclusion of processed wood products in the monitoring system. He informed that the PNG Forest Industries Association was actively exploring the concept of developing a legal verification system for PNG forest operations. This would start by having a pilot company entering the SGS TLTV (Timber Legality and Traceability Verification) service.

Dr. Castaño gave an overview of the SPWP trade which indicated that exports of these products by ITTO producers now exceeded those of primary products. The growth had been driven by multi-fold increases in exports from Indonesia, Malaysia, Brazil and Mexico, among others. Asia-Pacific (69%) and Latin America (31%) were the dominant exporting regions in the tropics in 2005. Around 55% of the SPWP exports by ITTO producers were furniture. However, producers faced intense competition from relative newcomers such as Vietnam, Poland and, particularly, China. China was the world's largest exporter of almost all SPWP categories in 2005, except builder's woodwork. Vietnam, in turn, displaced Malaysia in 2005 as the largest tropical exporter of furniture. Dr. Castaño pointed out that although ITTO producers had made important inroads in SPWP trade, they had lost shares to countries such as China, Poland and Vietnam in key markets. This was despite the fact that China and Vietnam imported most of their timber raw materials. Dr. Castaño

identified some prospects in the SPWP trade, including: (i) producers to continue expanding exports at the expense of industrialized countries; (ii) growth driven by competitive prices, excellent timber quality, use of forest plantations, supportive policies, among others; (iii) producers' trade still remaining well below its potential level due to tariff differentials and lack of product design; and (iv) recent elimination of furniture import tariffs by China which would provide opportunities for ITTO producers in that huge market in spite of the country continuing to be a major competitor to producers.

Professor Shi made his presentation on China's timber trade. Since 2006, China had become a net exporter of timber products, particularly of wood panels and processed products (notably furniture). Imports of raw materials such as logs and sawnwood continued to grow. Logs came mainly from Russia and PNG. PNG overtook Malaysia as China's largest supplier of tropical logs. Sawnwood imports came primarily from Russia, the USA, Thailand and Indonesia. Professor Shi indicated that China exported furniture worth \$17.5 billion in 2006, with wooden furniture accounting for 33%, down from 47% in 2005. He said that China was increasing the imports of hardwoods from the USA, particularly lumber (70% of the imports) and logs (20%). Walnut and red oak were the main US log species while western red alder was the main sawnwood species.

Mr. Hanh explained that furniture was Vietnam's main SPWP export category. About 600 out of 1,600 furniture factories exported products to 120 markets. Vietnam furniture exports jumped sharply from \$219 million in 2000 to almost \$2 billion in 2006. Chairs (29%), living and dining (28%) and bedroom furniture (15%) were the main export products last year. Mr. Hanh mentioned three reasons for booming exports in Vietnam and other developing countries, namely lower production costs, better quality and flexible prices. Exports by Vietnam, in particular, had been helped by stable policies; relatively good and efficient marketing channels; entrepreneurship; skilled and low cost labour; and growing foreign direct investment. However, Mr. Hanh acknowledged some weaknesses, including small scale manufacturers, deficient market transparency as well as lack of timber resources, management, designing and marketing skills. He indicated that Malaysia (\$134 million), the USA (\$68 million), China (\$66 million), Laos (\$61 million) and Cambodia (\$57 million) were Vietnam's main wood suppliers. Imports consisted of panels, rubberwood, eucalyptus and pine products as well as US hardwoods. Mr. Hanh said that booming furniture exports to the US market were fuelling Vietnam's demand for US hardwoods.

During the panel discussion on regional perspectives for SPWP, Mr. Attah presented the African case. He said that log export bans and policies promoting domestic processing were supporting SPWP trade. However, Africa accounted for less than 1% of the ITTO producers' exports of these products. Mr. Attah identified some constraints to the development of SPWP in Africa, including securing the supply of raw materials; political and legal framework; competition from imported SPWP; lack of appropriate production technologies; and weak domestic market for SPWP. He mentioned future drivers of change in the development of SPWP in Africa, such as government policies, achieving the right "carrot and stick" balance, growth in domestic demand, development of plantation timber, future roles of China (competitor) and India (emerging market) and certification.

Dr. Castaño presented the Latin American perspectives for SPWP, showing that the region's exports of SPWP had grown three-fold since 1995 to over \$3.14 billion in 2006. This meant that the region's market share of ITTO producers' exports grew from 13% to 31% during the period, at the expense of Asia-Pacific. Brazil (57% of Latin American SPWP exports) and Mexico (34%) were the main exporters. Dr. Castaño clarified that SPWP exports from these two countries included significant amounts of species from their temperate regions, primarily from plantations. Furniture was the mainstay of the exports.

On the Asia-Pacific perspectives for SPWP, Mr. McCarthy said that demographic factors contributed significantly to the high consumption of SPWP in the region. He said that the timber resource situation in Asia-Pacific was being affected by issues such as economic changes, demand for shelter and fuelwood, continuing changing status of producers and consumer countries, and development of industrial plantation. Overall, Mr. McCarthy said there was a demand-supply imbalance, resulting in Asia-Pacific being a net importer of SPWP. He said the SPWP sector was facing challenges such as higher production costs; lack of policies for sound use of wood, wood promotion and building codes; certification; transportation; durability; and legal origin of timber.

In the ensuing discussion, it was noted that data on PNG's annual allowable cut (AAC) implied that the increment of the natural forest was known, which was subsequently confirmed by Mr. Tate. Ghana informed that they had carried out studies of natural forest increments since 1960s. The delegation of Malaysia said that timber traceability was lost in SPWP production, especially when this took place in a third country and was seldom questioned. In response to a question by the delegation of Malaysia, Professor Shi indicated that imports of tropical logs were falling in China due to scarcity of supply.

## ANNEX 3

### List of New Pre-projects, Projects and Activities Funded in 2007

#### PRE-PROJECTS

##### Reforestation & Forest Management

- ITTC/XLII      PPD 134/07 Rev.1 (F) — Guidelines for the Restoration of Mangroves and Other Coastal Forests Damaged by Tsunamis and Other Natural Hazards in the Asia-Pacific Region (Japan)
- ITTC/XLIII     PPD 135/07 Rev.1 (F) — Community-based Forest Management of Sungai Medihit Watershed (Malaysia)
- PPD 129/06 Rev.1 (F) — Forest Promotion and Development by Native Communities in Peru

##### Forest Industry

- ITTC/XLII      PPD 133/07 Rev.1 (I) — Training Needs Analysis for the Builders' Woodworks Industry in the Philippines (The Philippines)
- ITTC/XLIII     PPD 117/05 Rev.2 (I,M) — Development of a Local Forest Industry Based on Sustainable Forest Management in the South-West Sector of the Lacandon Highlands National Park within the Mayan Biosphere Reserve, Peten, Guatemala (Guatemala)

#### PROJECTS

##### Reforestation & Forest Management

- ITTC/XLII      PD 421/06 Rev.2 (F) — Strengthening of the Production Chain for Timber from Forest Concessions and Other Forests under Management (Peru)
- PD 423/06 Rev.2 (F) — Training on Demonstration, Application and Extension of ITTO Manual on Restoring Forest Landscapes in Tropics of China (China)
- PD 451/07 Rev.1 (F) — Transboundary Biodiversity Conservation Area: The Pulong Tau National Park, Sarawak State, Malaysia-Phase II (Malaysia)
- PD 156/02 Rev.3 (F) — Conservation and Reforestation of Threatened Mangrove Forest Areas Along the Pacific Coast of Panama – Phase II (Panama)
- PD 392/06 Rev.2 (F) — Regional Project to Promote Reduced Impact Logging in the Congo Basin – Phase I (Gabon)
- PD 394/06 Rev.1 (F) — Restoring the Ecosystem Functions of the Lake Toba Catchment Area through Community Development and Local Capacity Building for Forest and Land Rehabilitation (Indonesia)
- ITTC/XLIII     PD 228/03 Rev.3 (F) — Tropical Forest Fire Monitoring and Management System Based on Satellite Sensing Data in China – Phase II (China)
- PD 377/05 Rev.3 (F) — Development of Cloning for Samba (Obéché), West African Mahogany and Tiokoué Tree Species (Côte d'Ivoire)
- PD 405/06 Rev.3 (F) — Extending the Area under Sustainable Forest Management in the Forestlands of the Emberá-Wounaan Corarca, Darien, Panama (Panama)
- PD 434/06 Rev.1 (F) — Strengthening of the Aimex Seed Laboratory and Nursery (Brazil)

PD 438/06 Rev.2 (F) — Sustainable Forest Management for the Forest Production Area of the Northern and Northeastern Regions of the Department of Antioquia, Colombia (Colombia)

PD 432/06 Rev.2 (F) — Promoting Adoption of Sustainable Forest Management in the Brazilian Amazon (Brazil)

PD 251/03 Rev.3 (F) — Evaluation of Commercial Stocks and Strategy for the Sustainable Management of Mahogany (*Swietenia macrophylla*) in Peru- Additional Funding

#### Forest Industry

ITTC/XLII PD 398/06 Rev.2 (I) — Promoting the Utilization of Plantation Timber Resources by Extending Environmentally Sound Preservation Technology (China)

ITTC/XLIII PD 397/06 Rev.3 (I) — Sustainable Development of the Wood-based Industries in South Kalimantan (Indonesia)

PD 364/05 Rev.4 (I) — Providing Village Communities with Basic Technological Training for Extracting Valuable Essential Oils from *Eucalyptus Citriodora* Plantations in Rural Areas of Congo (Republic of Congo)

PD 385/05 Rev.4 (I,F) — Industrialisation, Marketing and Sustainable Management of Ten Mexican Native Species (Mexico)

PD 425/06 Rev.1 (I) — Production and Utilization Technology for Sustainable Development of Eaglewood (gaharu) in Indonesia (Indonesia)

#### Economic Information and Market Intelligence

ITTC/XLII PD 440/07 Rev.1 (M,I) — Improving the Detection and Prevention of Illegal Logging and Illegality in Shipment and Trade of Wood Products in Guyana (Guyana)

PD 443/07 Rev.1 (M) — Strengthening of the Forest Statistics and Information Center – CIEF (Honduras)

ITTC/XLIII PD 449/07 Rev. 2 (M,I) — Enhancing Forest Law Enforcement in Papua New Guinea (Papua New Guinea)

PD 124/01 Rev.2 (M) — Promotion of Sustainable Management of African Forests – Phase II Stage 2

### **ACTIVITIES**

ITTC/XLII Expert Panel for Appraisal of Project Proposals, Thirty-fourth Meeting

Multipurpose Forest Inventory as a Tool for Sustainable Forest Management [Decision 3(XLII)]

ITTC/XLIII Expert Panel for Appraisal of Project Proposals, Thirty-fifth Meeting

Meeting on Operational Modalities of Future Work of the International Tropical Timber Council [Decision 6(XLIII)]

ITTO Biennial Work Programme for the Years 2008-2009 [Decision 2(XLIII)]

- (i) Encourage the participation of LDC members (as defined by the UN) in Council Sessions. (Work Programme Activity Reference: 3)
- (ii) Continue to publish the ITTO quarterly Tropical Forest Update (TFU) and bi-weekly Market Information Service (MIS).

- [ITTA, 1994, Articles 29 and 30]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 2(d)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 10)
- (iii) Enhance cooperation between ITTO and CITES  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 14]*  
*[ITTC Decisions 3(XVI), 7(XXXIV) and 2(XXXVII)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 2(b)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 11)
  - (iv) Consider further work on civil society/private sector partnerships for sustainable forest management and certification.  
*[ITTC Decision 5(XXXIII)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 2(h)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 12)
  - (v) Promote trade in tropical timber and tropical timber products from sustainably managed and legally harvested sources.  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 2]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 13)
  - (vi) Continue to promote improvement in forest law enforcement.  
*[ITTC Decision 6(XXXI)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 1(1)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 14)
  - (vii) Encourage and increase the involvement of non-government stakeholders in the activities of the Organization.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(j)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 2(h)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 15)
  - (viii) Further improve dissemination of statistics, studies and information on tropical timber and tropical forests.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 29]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(2)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 17)
  - (ix) Enhance the technical capacity of member countries, particularly developing member countries, to meet the statistics and reporting requirements.  
*[ITTA, 1994 Article 30(5)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(7)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 18)
  - (x) Promote regional trade in tropical timber and timber products in Africa.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(k)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 2]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 19)
  - (xi) Strengthen policies and opportunities for forest investment  
*[ITTC Decisions 1(XXXV) and 4(XXXV)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 2(j)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 20)
  - (xii) Consider results and carry out an assessment and evaluation of technical diagnostic and planning missions authorized under Decision 2(XXIX).  
*[ITTC Decision 2(XXIX)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 2(a)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 22)
  - (xiii) Undertake studies in collaboration with relevant partner organizations to review the achievement of sustainable management of tropical timber producing forests.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 29(3)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 2(n)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 23)
  - (xiv) In cooperation with relevant organizations, continue to study the implications of climate change for tropical forests and the contribution of tropical forests to the mitigation of the effects of climate change.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(f)]*  
*[ITTC Decision 1(XXXVIII)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 1(3)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 24)
  - (xv) Continue to provide for ITTO's cooperation and consultation with the Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF) and support for the United Nations Forum on Forests



(UNFF) and other relevant international and regional organizations, institutions and initiatives.

*[ITTA, 1994, Article 14]*

*[ITTC Decision 7(XXX)]*

*[Yokohama Action Plan 2(b) & 2(c)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 26)

- (xvi) Further enhance public relations, education and outreach activities to best convey the purpose and activities of the Organization.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 1]*  
*[ITTC Decision 5(XXVII)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 2(d)]*
- (xvii) Consider advice from and facilitate involvement of the Trade Advisory Group (TAG) and the Civil Society Advisory Group (CSAG).  
*[ITTC Decisions 9(XXVIII) and 2(XXXII)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 30)
- (xviii) Appraise projects and pre-projects evaluated by the Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project Proposals.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 27]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 31)
- (xix) Review of the timber market in two significant tropical timber importing countries.  
*[ITTA 1994, Articles 1(e), 27(1)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(3)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 39)
- (xx) Enhancement of statistical work and training workshops on statistics.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 29]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(7)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 40)
- (xxi) Monitor developments and progress in timber procurement policies  
*[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(e), 1(h), 1(k), 27(1)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 2(5)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 41)
- (xxii) Review the long-term outlook for tropical timber market  
*[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(e), 1(h), 1(k), 1(n), 27(1)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(5)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 42)
- (xxiii) Monitor the competitiveness of tropical wood products compared with other materials.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(e), 1(h), 1(k), 1(n), 27(1)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 2(6)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 44)
- (xxiv) Assist market remuneration for environmental services provided by tropical forests in three producing regions  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(f) and 1(l)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 1(5)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 45)
- (xxv) Continue to monitor progress in the application of criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(j) and 1(m)]*  
*[ITTC Decisions 3(XXVI), 5(XXX), 9(XXX) and 4(XXXIV)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(1)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 47)
- (xxvi) Promote the implementation of guidelines for the management of secondary tropical forests, the restoration of degraded tropical forests and the rehabilitation of degraded forest land.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(j)]*  
*[ITTC Decisions 1(XXXV) and 4(XXXV)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(3)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 48)
- (xxvii) Review and promote the use of the revised ITTO Guidelines for the Conservation of Biodiversity in Tropical Timber Producing Forests (1993).  
*[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(f) and 1(l)]*  
*[ITTC Decisions 4(XXXV) and 1(XXXVII)]*

*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(1)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 50)

- (xxviii) Review and update the ITTO Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests to take into account recent developments in tropical forestry.  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(1)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 51)
- (xxix) Review and, as necessary, update the ITTO Guidelines for the Establishment and Sustainable Management of Planted Tropical Forests to take into account recent developments in tropical forestry.  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(1)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 52)
- (xxx) Support the networking and exchange of information with relevant international organizations to maintain the integrity of the resource base, including protected area networks, and the effective enforcement of forest laws and regulations that ensure SFM.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(c), 1(f) and 1(l)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 1(2)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 53)
- (xxxi) Study the technical and environmental standards of tropical timber products in international markets.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 27, Paragraph 3(a)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.3, Goal 1(4)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 54)
- (xxxii) Promote wood-based bioenergy using wood residues and wastes in tropical countries.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(i), Article 27, Paragraph 3(b)]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.3, Goal 2(4)]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 55)
- (xxxiii) Promote further processing in tropical timber.  
*[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(i), Article 27, Paragraph 3]*  
*[Yokohama Action Plan 3.3, Goal 1]* (Work Programme Activity Reference: 56)

## ANNEX 4

### 2007 ITTO Publications

#### General Information

1. GI-6 Annual Report 2006
2. GI-7 Annual Review and Assessment of the world Timber Situation 2006
3. GI-8 Reports of the Sessions of the International Tropical Timber Council (ITTC) and the Committees on Reforestation and Forest Management (CRF), Forest Industry (CFI), Economic Information and Market Intelligence (CEM) and Finance and Administration (CFA):  
  
ITTC (XLII) & Committees – Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea, 8-12 May 2007  
ITTC (XLIII) & Committees– Yokohama, Japan, 5-10 November 2007

#### Pre-Project Reports

4. PPR 72/07 (M) Review of the US Market for Tropical Timber Products

#### Pre-Project Publications

5. PPD 58/02 Rev.2 (I) Improving Utilization Efficiency and Attracting Investment in the Wood Industries in the Pacific Region
  - 1 Strategy and Policy Options for Papua New Guinea
  - 2 Strategy and Policy Options for Vanuatu
  3. Strategy and Policy Options for Fiji Islands
6. PPD 114/05 Rev.1 (F) Demonstration of Integrated Models for Sustainable Management of Mangroves in China
  1. Final Technical Report
  2. Completion Report

#### Project Publications

7. PD 58/97 Rev.1 (I) The Establishment of the Database of Tropical Industrial Lesser-Used Wood Species
  1. The Database of Tropical Industrial Lesser-Used Wood Species [CD-ROM] (updated Japanese version)
8. PD 22/98 Rev.1 (F) Développement du clonage du teck et creation de plantations industrielles  
Development of Teak Cloning and Establishment of Industrial Plantations
  1. RAPPORT D'ACHEVEMENT (Avril 2006)
9. PD 3/00 Rev.2 (F) Paz y Conservación Binacional en la Cordillera del Cóndor, Ecuador—Perú (Componente Peruano)
  3. Bi-National Peace and Conservation in the Cordillera del Condor or Ecuador -Peru
10. PD 10/00 Rev.2 (I, F) Sustainable Management and Utilization of Sympodial Bamboos in South-China (China)
  1. Technical Manual on Sympodial Bamboos Cultivation
  2. Technical Manual on Utilization of Sympodial Bamboos
  3. Sustainable Management and Utilization of sumpodial Bamboos
11. PD 23/00 Rev.4 (F) Promotion and Transfer of Knowledge on Sustainable Forest Management

## Models to Timber Producers

26. Boletín Informativo No.02 – Abril 2006 “Cursos Talleres: Estrategia de Capacitacion Forestal de la CNF”
  30. CD-ROM: Descripción Dendrológica de 26 Especies Forestales de Importancia Comercial: Zonas de Tahuamanu y Alto Huallaga
  31. CD-ROM: Memoria seminario – taller Perspectivas de reforestacion en el Alto Huallaga. Aucayacu 2006
  32. CD-ROM: Módulos de capacitación en Manejo Forestal Sostenible
  33. CD-ROM: Memoria seminario – taller: La Zonificación ecológica – económica y el ordenamiento territorial de la Región de Madre de Dios. 2005
  34. CD-ROM: Experiencia de plantaciones forestales en la Amazonia Peruana – Tingo Maria. Diciembre 2006
  35. CD-ROM: Publicaciones, Fotos, Video
- 
12. PD 24/00 Rev1 (I) Promotion of Sustainable Utilization of Rattan from Plantation in Thailand
    5. Rattan in Thailand
  13. PD 37/00 Rev.1 (F) Operational Strategy for Sustainable Forestry Development with Community Participation in India
    17. C&I India Update Volume 5, Number 1
    18. C&I India Update Volume 5, Number 2
    19. C&I India Update Volume 5, Number 3
    20. C&I India Update Volume 5, Number 4
    21. C&I India Update Volume 6, Number 1
    22. C&I India Update Volume 6, Number 4
  14. PD 39/00 Rev.2 (F) Sustainable Collaborative Forest Management: Meeting the Challenges of Decentralization in the Bulungan Model Forest
    2. Completion Report
  15. PD 51/00 Rev.2 (I, M) Improvement of Rubber wood Utilization and Marketing in Thailand
    1. Project Completion Report 2002-2006
    4. Final Technical Report
  16. PD 69/01 Rev.2 (I) Improved and Diversified Use of Tropical Plantation Timber in China to Supplement Diminishing Supplies from Natural Forests
    1. Guide on Utilization of Eucalyptus and Acacia Plantations in China for Solid Wood Products
    11. Plantation Eucalyptus: Challenge in Product Development (CD-ROM)
    12. Wood Properties and Processing of Eucalyptus and Acacia Plantation in China
  17. PD 133/02 Rev.3 (M) Timber and Timber Products Trade Flow Study of the Philippines
  18. PD 146/02 Rev.1 (I) Promoting sustainable Utilization of Bamboo through Community Participation in sustainable Forest Management
    1. Second National Forum on Sustainable Bamboo Development in Myanmar
    2. Handbook on Bamboo Properties in Myanmar
    3. Bamboo Shoot Products Processing Manual
    4. Bamboo Forest Management Manual
  19. PD 171/02 Rev.4 (M) Trade Flows and Distribution of Tropical Wood Products in China

20. PD 194/03 Rev.2 (M) Global Mangrove Database and Information System (GLOMIS)
  1. CD-ROM
  2. Accompanying publication "Expanding and Improving Global Mangrove Database and Information System (GLOMIS) and its Networking"
21. PD 195/03 Rev.2 (F) To Establish a National Monitoring Information System for the Effective Conservation and Sustainable Management of Thailand's Forest Resources – Project Completion Report 2004-2007
22. PD 224/03 Rev.1 (F)
  1. The Flora of Pulong Tau National Park
  - An Ornithological Report of Pulong Tau National Park
  - Ecological Survey of Forests in the Pulong Tau National Park
  - Ecological Monitoring System for Pulong Tau National Park
23. PD 251/03 Rev.3 (F) Evaluacion de las existencias comerciales y estrategia para el manejo sostenible de la caoba (*Swietenia macrophylla*) en el Peru
24. PD 286/04 Rev.1 (I) Strengthening the Capacity to Promote Efficient Wood Processing Technologies in Indonesia – The First Year Technical Report

#### **Reports of Seminars, Workshops and Other Meetings**

25. SRS-47 Proceedings of the National Workshop on Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management (Bhopal, India, 24-28 April 2006)
26. SRS-48 Report of the ITTO Expert Meeting on the Effective Implementation of the Inclusion of Ramin (*Gonystylus* spp.) in Appendix II of CITES (Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 16-19 May 2006)
  1. Report
  2. CD
27. SRS-49 Report of the Workshop on Forest Products Statistics (Santiago, Chile, 26-28 September 2006)
28. SRS-50 Report on the Inter-Criteria and Indicators (C&I) Process Collaboration Workshop (Bialowieza, Poland, 8-10 June 2006)
29. SRS-51 TALLER LATINOAMERICANO, Intercambio de Experiencias a Nivel Regional para la Implementación del Proceso de Ordenación Forestal Sostenible a través de proyectos apoyados por la OIMT, Medellin, Colombia del 10 al 13 de Julio de 2007
30. SRS-52 Report –Workshop on Exchange of Experience amongst ITTO SFM Supported Projects in Asia and the Pacific Region (Bali, Indonesia 4-7 June 2007)
31. SRS-53 A Cut for the Poor: Proceedings of the International Conference on Managing Forests for Poverty Reduction: Capturing Opportunities in Forest Harvesting and Wood Processing for the Benefits of the Poor
32. SRS-54 Proceeding – Workshop on Forest Governance and Decentralization in Asia and the Pacific (Yogyakarta, Indonesia, 4-6 September 2007)

#### **ITTO Technical Series**

33. TS-23 The Forest Landscape Restoration Handbook
34. TS- 26 New Directions for Tropical Plywood
35. TS-27 Issues and Opportunities for Investment in Natural Tropical Forests
36. TS-28 Community-Based Forest Enterprises: Their Status and Potential in Tropical Countries

**Mission Reports**

- |     |       |   |
|-----|-------|---|
| 38. | MR-20 | Achieving the ITTO Objective 2000 and Sustainable Forest Management in India            |
| 39. | MR-21 | Achieving the ITTO Objective 2000 and Sustainable Forest Management in Papua New Guinea |
| 40. | MR-22 | Achieving the ITTO Objective 2000 and Sustainable Forest Management in India            |

**Other Publications**

- |     |       |  |
|-----|-------|--|
| 41. | OP-17 | Best Practices for Improving Law Compliance in the Forest Sector |
| 42. | OP-18 | Making SFM Work: ITTO's First Twenty Years                       |
| 43. | OP-19 | Exploitation et Gestion Durable des Forêts en Afrique Centrale   |

## ANNEX 5

ALLOCATION OF FUNDS BY DONORS TO THE SPECIAL ACCOUNT  
AND THE BALI PARTNERSHIP FUND IN 2007

(in United States Dollars)

	2007	2006
<b>PRE-PROJECT SUB-ACCOUNT:</b>		
AUSTRALIA	\$17,500.00	\$30,000.00
FINLAND	\$20,000.00	
JAPAN	\$340,947.00	\$377,560.00
THE NETHERLANDS	\$900,000.00	
NORWAY	\$56,538.00	\$40,000.00
REP. OF KOREA	\$20,000.00	
SWITZERLAND	\$320,000.00	\$100,000.00
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	\$100,000.00	\$313,060.00
COMMON FUNDS FOR COMMODITIES (C.F.C.)		\$155,626.00
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>\$1,774,985.00</b>	<b>\$1,016,246.00</b>
<b>PROJECT SUB-ACCOUNT</b>		
AUSTRALIA	\$60,000.00	\$44,000.00
FINLAND	\$10,000.00	\$100,000.00
FRANCE	\$65,000.00	\$120,000.00
JAPAN	\$7,082,795.00	\$6,159,720.84
REP. OF KOREA	\$30,000.00	\$50,000.00
THE NETHERLANDS	\$294,070.00	\$14,659.16
NORWAY	\$82,000.00	\$98,000.00
SWITZERLAND	\$1,338,800.00	\$401,600.00
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	\$673,000.00	\$586,940.00
COMMON FUNDS FOR COMMODITIES (C.F.C.)	\$480,511.00	
The Friends of Iwokrama		\$10,000.00
Japan Lumber Importers Association (JLIA)	\$50,000.00	
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>\$10,166,176.00</b>	<b>\$7,584,920.00</b>

Note: Allocation from other sources:

1. Unearmarked funds in the Special Account and the Bali Partnership Fund	\$452,500.00	\$190,000.00
2. Working Capital Account, Administrative Account		\$130,000.00
3. Biennial Work Programme for years 2008-2009 (Approved at Forty-third ITTC, Nov. 2007)	\$5,485,000.00	\$7,161,300.00
a) Unearmarked - Special Account and Bali Partnership Fund	\$5,105,000.00	\$6,421,300.00
b) Working Capital A/C, Administrative A/C	\$380,000.00	\$740,000.00

**ALLOCATION OF FUNDS BY DONORS TO THE SPECIAL ACCOUNT  
AND THE BALI PARTNERSHIP FUND IN 2007**  
(in United States Dollars) - Continued

	2007	2006
<hr/>		
<b>BALI PARTNERSHIP FUND: Unearmarked</b>		
Unearmarked Fund		
NORWAY	\$0.00	\$40,000.00
SWITZERLAND	\$0.00	\$150,000.00
U.S.A.	\$0.00	\$100,000.00
Interest Receipts	\$1,157,038.92	\$1,202,962.72
	<hr/>	
TOTAL:	<b>\$1,157,038.92</b>	<b>\$1,492,962.72</b>
	<hr/> <hr/>	



## ANNEX 6

### BIENNIAL WORK PROGRAMME FOR 2008-2009

INTERNATIONAL TROPICAL TIMBER COUNCIL (ITTC)

#### ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIVITIES

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
1. Decide on dates and venues for Council Sessions during the biennium. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 9(1)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work.
2. Review and approve the Organization's administrative budget for the Year 2009, and assess the contributions of each Member; consider and approve the budget proposal for the 2010-2011 biennium. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 19(3)]</i> <i>[ITTC Decision 7(XXXIII)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work.
3. Encourage the participation of LDC members (as defined by the UN) in Council Sessions.	<p>Review the situation and sources of financing for the participation of LDC members in Council Sessions and consider mechanisms to encourage the participation of LDC members in Council Sessions.</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$100,000  Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p>
4. Consider the progress in the implementation of the ITTO Biennial Work Programme for 2008-2009.	Regular Sessions' work.
5. Consider the Draft ITTO Biennial Work Programme for 2010-2011. <i>[ITTC Decisions 7(XXV), 2(XXXI) and 9(XXXIV)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work.
6. Consider and take measures related to the entry into force of the ITTA, 2006. <i>[ITTA, 2006, Article 26(1)]</i> <i>[ITTC Decision 3(XLI)]</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regular Sessions' work. Review the status of deposits of instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession to the ITTA, 2006, as well as other provisions of ITTC Decision 3(XLI), at Council Sessions to be held in the period 2007-2009 and the consultations to be undertaken by the Secretary General of the United Nations if the ITTA, 2006 has not come into force by 1 September 2008.</li> <li>Regular Sessions' work. Determine the functions and scope of the Committees and other subsidiary bodies as established under Article 26(1) of ITTA, 2006, paying special attention to the re-</li> </ul>

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
	<p>organized Committee on Economics, Statistics and Markets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regular Sessions' work. Develop draft revised Rules of Procedures and Financial Rules and Rules Relating to Projects for the ITTA, 2006.</li> </ul>

**PROJECT ACTIVITIES**

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS				
<p>7. Decide on eligibility of approved actions, projects and pre-projects for funding out of sub-accounts A and B of the Bali Partnership Fund.  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 21]</i>  <i>[ITTC Decisions 6(XXVI) and 9(XXVII)]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work. The Panel established under ITTC Decision 4(XXX) advises the Council on eligibility of actions, pre-projects and projects for funding out of Sub-account B.</p>				
<p>8. Decide on project work, including financing, taking into account the recommendations made by the Committees on project proposals and on-going and completed approved projects.  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Articles 20, 21 and 25]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work.</p>				
<p>9. Make allocations from unearmarked funds available in the Bali Partnership Fund and/or Special Account to fund implementation of eligible approved actions, projects and pre-projects.  <i>[ITTC Decision 9(XXVII)]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work. The Panel established under ITTC Decision 4(XXX) advises Council on Sub-account B funding.</p>				
<p>10. Continue to publish the ITTO quarterly Tropical Forest Update (TFU) and bi-weekly Market Information Service (MIS).  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Articles 29 and 30]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 2(d)]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work. Approve and finance two-year extension of Secretariat-implemented projects PD 13/99 Rev.2 (M,F,I) and PD 16/93 Rev.4 (M)</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$1.6 million</p> <p>Expected funding sources:</p> <p>Unearmarked funds of Sub-Account B of the BPF</p> <table> <tr> <td>Year 2008</td><td>US\$800,000</td></tr> <tr> <td>Year 2009</td><td>US\$800,000</td></tr> </table>	Year 2008	US\$800,000	Year 2009	US\$800,000
Year 2008	US\$800,000				
Year 2009	US\$800,000				

## STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
<p>11. Enhance cooperation between ITTO and CITES  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 14]</i>  <i>[ITTC Decisions 3(XVI), 7(XXXIV) and 2(XXXVII)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 2(b)]</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regular Sessions' work. Arrange consultations on Members' proposals to list internationally traded tropical timber species in the CITES appendices.. Regular Sessions' work.</li> <li>Continue to assist Members to implement CITES listings of timber species.</li> </ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$260,000 (needed to complete financing of the ITTO-CITES cooperation programme approved in the 2006-2007 Work Programme)</p> <p>Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to provide for enhanced cooperation on CITES matters related to tropical timber among governments (including CITES authorities), the private sector, and civil society. Regular Sessions' work (activity to be carried on from and to be continued to be implemented with funds made available to the 2006-2007 Work Programme. Remaining unused funds amount to US\$100,000).</li> <li>Make provisions for and consider the results of a review of current management status, production levels and trade volumes of internationally traded tropical timber species included in the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species.</li> </ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$50,000</p> <p>Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p>
<p>12. Consider further work on civil society/private sector partnerships for sustainable forest management and certification.  <i>[ITTC Decision 5(XXXIII)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 2(h)]</i></p>	<p>Building on the experience gained through the 2006-2007 Work Programme, assist countries in developing initiatives that will enhance capacity of small and medium-sized enterprises to produce and trade timber from legal and sustainable sources with the aim of promoting progress towards sustainable forest management, verifiable legality and certification.</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$200,000</p> <p>Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p>

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
<p>13. Promote trade in tropical timber and tropical timber products from sustainably managed and legally harvested sources. <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 2]</i></p>	<p>Support development of innovative timber tracking systems and dissemination of information on timber produced under timber tracking systems.</p> <p>a) Invite proposals from forest concessionaires and other private sector representatives to establish log tracking systems using commercially available hardware and software. This activity will make use of voluntary inputs and contribute to the establishment of a website to report on the volumes of timber tracked under systems developed under this programme.</p> <p>b) Promote the establishment and implementation of web-based information systems designed and operated to make sound data and information available to assist consumers in identifying/purchasing legally/sustainably produced timber, in cooperation with governments and public-private partnerships.</p> <p>Estimated cost (a + b): US\$600,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p>
<p>14. Continue to promote improvement in forest law enforcement. <i>[ITTC Decision 6(XXXI)]</i> <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 1(1)]</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In cooperation with FAO, continue, as necessary and upon request, to disseminate and promote use of “Best Practices for improving Law Enforcement in the Forest Sector, developed jointly by ITTO and FAO, and provide for feedback from the workshops. The cooperation will include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Conduct regional workshop on Best Practices for West Africa (Liberia, Nigeria, Ghana, Ivory Coast, Togo, Benin, Sierra Leone, Guinea, Guinea Bissau.</li> </ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$70,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p> <li>➤ Summary publication of outcomes and successful examples arising from regional Best Practices workshops.</li> </li></ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$35,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Develop a compendium of the current state of national technologies for monitoring illegal logging and related trade for consideration and approval of the Council.</li> </ul>

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
	<p>Estimated cost: US\$100,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cooperate with the United Nations Commission on Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice (CCPJ) to organize and convene a meeting (in Indonesia) of experts in preventing and combating illicit traffic in timber and wildlife.</li> </ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$70,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support the Workshop on Forest Governance and Decentralization in Africa, to be convened within the framework of the United Nations Forum on Forests in Durban, South Africa, in April 2008. The Workshop will provide a platform for bringing and sharing lessons from other international and national processes.</li> </ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$70,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions.</p>
<p>15. Encourage and increase the involvement of non-government stakeholders in the activities of the Organization. [ITTA, 1994, Article 1(j)] [Yokohama Action Plan 2(h)]</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide technical assistance for selected poor local/indigenous communities to formulate project proposals for submission to ITTO for the management of forests and sustainable timber production.</li> </ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$100,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct a new round of analyses of Community Forestry Enterprises (CFEs) in each region (Africa, Latin America and Asia-Pacific) to understand the range of business models, products, enterprise organization, constraints, and enabling conditions to inform producer countries and share learning among entrepreneurs (in collaboration with community stakeholders).</li> </ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$220,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In cooperation with relevant partners (e.g. Rights and Resources Initiative, FAO, etc.), make provisions for a global assessment of the status of tropical forest tenure with identification of trends and</li> </ul>

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
	<p>implications for investment and management, and for the convening of an expert workshop on Tropical Forest Tenure and Business Models.</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$200,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p>
<p>16. Undertake the annual review and assessment of the international timber situation. [ITTA, 1994, Article 30(a)] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(1)]</p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work.</p>
<p>17. Further improve dissemination of statistics, studies and information on tropical timber and tropical forests. [ITTA, 1994, Article 29] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(2)]</p>	<p>Further develop the web-based database of ITTO statistics on timber production and trade developed under the Biennial Work Programme 2006-2007.</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$50,000 Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account</p>
<p>18. Enhance the technical capacity of member countries, particularly developing member countries, to meet the statistics and reporting requirements. [ITTA, 1994 Article 30(5)] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(7)]</p>	<p>Upon request, provide assistance to member countries to strengthen their statistics collection and enhance reporting.</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$200,000 Estimated funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account</p>
<p>19. Promote regional trade in tropical timber and timber products in Africa. [ITTA, 1994, Article 1(k)] [Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 2]</p>	<p>Organize an international conference in cooperation with the International Trade Center (ITC), the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) and the African Timber Organization (ATO), on the basis of a background study on the regional trade in tropical timber and timber products in Africa, exploring opportunities and recommending measures to further promote the regional trade of forest products from sustainably managed sources.</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$290,000 Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account</p>
<p>20. Strengthen policies and opportunities for forest investment [ITTC Decisions 1(XXXV) and 4(XXXV)] [Yokohama Action Plan 2(j)]</p>	<p>Follow-up on the results of the ITTO-sponsored International Forum and Regional Workshops on Investment Promotion in sustainable management of natural tropical forests and natural forest-based development (implemented in 2006-2007), by making provisions to carry out studies and convene four workshops at national level in selected producer countries.</p>

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
	<p>Estimated cost: US\$200,000  Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account</p>
<p>21. Continue to review the progress made by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Member countries towards achieving the ITTO 2000 Objective; and</li> <li>• ITTO in enhancing the capacity of Member countries to implement a strategy for achieving the ITTO 2000 Objective.</li> </ul> <p><i>[ITTC Decisions 10(XXVI) and 9(XXX)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 2(n)]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work.</p>
<p>22. Consider results and carry out an assessment and evaluation of technical diagnostic and planning missions authorized under Decision 2(XXIX).  <i>[ITTC Decision 2(XXIX)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 2(a)]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work.</p> <p>Council may also make provision for and consider the results of consultancy work to review and assess the technical diagnostic missions, assessing the efficiency of such missions on the basis of six case studies and proposing measures to improve the efficiency of these missions, if appropriate.</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$150,000  Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of Sub-Account B of the BPF</p>
<p>23. Undertake studies in collaboration with relevant partner organizations to review the achievement of sustainable management of tropical timber producing forests.  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 29(3)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 2(n)]</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make provisions for work on the preparation of the report on the State of Forest Management (SFM Tropics 2010). Analysis will be conducted for SFM progress against the baseline set in the SFM Tropics 2005 report.</li> </ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$400,000  Estimated funding source: Unearmarked funds of Sub-Account B of the BPF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter into a partnership with FAO to harmonize SFM Tropics 2010 with the 2010 FAO Forest Resources Assessment (FRA).</li> </ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$100,000  Estimated funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p>
<p>24. In cooperation with relevant organizations, continue to study the implications of climate change for tropical forests and the contribution of tropical forests to the</p>	<p>Clarify and illustrate the role of ITTO in climate change adaptation and mitigation in relation to tropical forests and assist members in</p>

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
mitigation of the effects of climate change. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(f)]</i> <i>[ITTC Decision 1(XXXVIII)]</i> <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 1(3)]</i>	formulating and implementing an integrated forest sector response to climate change.  Estimated cost: US\$300,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions
25. Review the adequacy of the resources available in the Bali Partnership Fund and endeavour to obtain additional resources needed by producing Members to achieve the purpose of the Fund. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 21(5)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work. The review will be carried out annually.
26. Continue to provide for ITTO's cooperation and consultation with the Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF) and support for the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF) and other relevant international and regional organizations, institutions and initiatives. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 14]</i> <i>[ITTC Decision 7(XXX)]</i> <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 2(b) &amp; 2(c)]</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain ITTO's active involvement in the CPF.</li> <li>• Second a senior official to the UNFF Secretariat in the biennium and regularly review the effectiveness of this secondment.   Estimated cost: US\$400,000  Expected funding source:  Year 2008 US\$200,000 from the Unearmarked funds of the Special Account  Year 2009 US\$200,000 from Voluntary earmarked contributions </li> <li>• Strengthen ITTO's role in UNFF discussions to improve global financing for forests by co-sponsoring an international expert meeting on forest financing to be convened in 2008 as a UNFF country-led initiative in preparation for UNFF8.   Estimated cost: US\$200,000  Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account and/or voluntary earmarked contributions </li> <li>• Continue to support ITTO participation and contribution to the IUFRO-led CPF initiative "Global Forest Information Service (GFIS)".   Estimated cost: US\$75,000  Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account </li> </ul>
27. Consider the reports of the Informal Advisory Group (IAG).	Regular Sessions' work.



ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS				
<i>[ITTC Decisions 3(XXII) and 5(XXVI)]</i>					
28. Consider the progress reports on the implementation of the ITTO Fellowship Programme and the recommendations proposed in the reports of the Fellowship Selection Panel. <i>[ITTC Decision 4(XXVII)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work.				
29. Further enhance public relations, education and outreach activities to best convey the purpose and activities of the Organization. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 1]</i> <i>[ITTC Decision 5(XXVII)]</i> <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 2(d)]</i>	<p>Continue to ensure that ITTO reaches as wide an audience as possible by: improving ITTO's Annual Report; continuing to improve the ITTO website; editing, publishing and disseminating relevant ITTO reports; producing and disseminating outreach materials; and convening side events and exhibiting ITTO outreach materials at relevant events.</p> <p>Estimated cost/source:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Year 2008</td><td>US\$150,000 from Unearmarked funds of the Special Account</td></tr> <tr> <td>Year 2009</td><td>US\$50,000 from Unearmarked funds of the Special Account and US\$25,000 from Voluntary earmarked contributions</td></tr> </table>	Year 2008	US\$150,000 from Unearmarked funds of the Special Account	Year 2009	US\$50,000 from Unearmarked funds of the Special Account and US\$25,000 from Voluntary earmarked contributions
Year 2008	US\$150,000 from Unearmarked funds of the Special Account				
Year 2009	US\$50,000 from Unearmarked funds of the Special Account and US\$25,000 from Voluntary earmarked contributions				
30. Consider advice from and facilitate involvement of the Trade Advisory Group (TAG) and the Civil Society Advisory Group (CSAG). <i>[ITTC Decisions 9(XXVIII) and 2(XXXII)]</i>	<p>Regular Sessions' work.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review the work of the TAG and CSAG and consider ways to strengthen their contributions and advice to the Council. The review will include consideration of whether and how to provide support for the participation of TAG and CSAG in the Sessions in order to organize panel discussions on issues of relevance to the Organization.</li> <li>• Encourage the participation of TAG and CSAG members in Council Sessions.</li> </ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$80,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p>				

## ALL THREE TECHNICAL COMMITTEES

### PROJECT ACTIVITIES

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
<p>31. Appraise projects and pre-projects evaluated by the Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project Proposals. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 27]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work. Convene four meetings of the Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project Proposals.</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$380,000.</p> <p>Expected funding source: Working Capital Account of the Administrative Account: US\$190,000 in 2008 US\$190,000 in 2009</p>
<p>32. With assistance of the ITTO Secretariat and independent consultants (as necessary), ensure effective monitoring and evaluation of approved projects in the relevant Committees. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 27]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work.</p>
<p>33. Review the results of relevant project work and make recommendations to Council on ITTO's Work Programme. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 27]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work.</p>
<p>34. Select projects for ex-post evaluation following procedures outlined in ITTC Decision 3(XXVIII). <i>[ITTC Decision 3(XXVIII)]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work.</p>
<p>35. Provide guidance to Member countries for the formulation of relevant project proposals which meet the priorities set in the ITTO Yokohama Action Plan. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 27]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work.</p>
<p>36. Consider and, if appropriate, take action to disseminate information on projects findings and results. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 27]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work.</p>

## STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
37. Review the results of policy work in the relevant Committees and make recommendations to Council on ITTO's Biennial Work Programme. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Articles 24 and 27]</i>	Regular Sessions' work.

## COMMITTEE ON ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE

### STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
38. Collaborate with the Trade Advisory Group (TAG) in organizing and holding the ITTO Annual Market Discussions on the world tropical timber trade during Sessions of the ITTC in 2008 and 2009. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(e), 1(h), 27(1)]</i> <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(4)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work. The themes for the Market Discussions will be determined during the Council Sessions immediately preceding them.
39. Review of the timber market in two significant tropical timber importing countries. <i>[ITTA 1994, Articles 1(e), 27(1)]</i> <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(3)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work. Provisions for the studies and markets to be covered may be proposed by the Committee.  Estimated cost/source: Year 2008: US\$100,000 from Unearmarked funds of the Special Account Year 2009: US\$100,000 from Voluntary earmarked contributions
40. Enhancement of statistical work and training workshops on statistics. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 29]</i> <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(7)]</i>	The Committee will make provisions for and consider the results of activities to improve statistical databases, maintain access to international forest products trade databases and to maintain involvement in the Intersecretariat Working Group on Forest Statistics and Joint Forest Sector Questionnaire Process.  Estimated cost: US\$60,000 Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account
41. Monitor developments and progress in timber procurement policies <i>[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(e), 1(h), 1(k), 27(1)]</i> <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 2(5)]</i>	Encourage members to continue to provide information on developments on their timber procurement policies.  The Committee will make provisions for and consider the results of a study on developments and progress in timber procurement policies.  Estimated cost: US\$150,000

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
	Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions
<p>42. Review the long-term outlook for tropical timber market  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(e), 1(h), 1(k), 1(n), 27(1)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(5)]</i></p>	<p>Make provisions to implement a study to explore change drivers and their likely impacts on demand for tropical wood products. Forecast the long-term outlook for production, consumption and trade in tropical wood products (in liaison with FAO outlook studies). The Committee will consider results of the study on the long-term outlook for tropical timber markets.</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$140,000  Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account</p>
<p>43. Economic valuation of the forest sector with particular reference to the Amazon basin.  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(e), 1(l), 27(1)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 1(3)]</i></p>	<p>The Committee will consider the results of the study and workshop on forest accounting approved in the 2006-2007 Work Programme.</p>
<p>44. Monitor the competitiveness of tropical wood products compared with other materials.  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(e), 1(h), 1(k), 1(n), 27(1)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 2(6)]</i></p>	<p>The Committee will make provisions to implement a study on the competitiveness of tropical wood products viz a viz other wood and non-wood products in selected end-uses and geographical markets. The study and Committee will monitor substitution trends (both non-tropical wood and non-wood products for tropical products and vice versa) and explore adaptive responses by and opportunities for tropical wood products exporters.</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$150,000  Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account</p>
<p>45. Assist market remuneration for environmental services provided by tropical forests in three producing regions  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(f) and 1(l)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 1(5)]</i></p>	<p>Explore the possibility of replicating successful cases of payment for environmental services, in particular schemes from Latin America, in selected ITTO member countries in Africa and Asia, and make proposals/plans to initiate two pilot projects where possible.</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$110,000  Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account</p>

## COMMITTEE ON REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT

### STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
<p>46. Support the development and implementation of approaches/measures to reduce tropical forest deforestation and degradation, contributing to secure tropical timber resources and the reduction of carbon emissions of tropical countries.  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(f), 1(l), 1(m)]</i>  <i>[ITTC Decision 1(XXXVIII)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 1(7)]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work to review approved activities and projects in this area.</p>
<p>47. Continue to monitor progress in the application of criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management.  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(j) and 1(m)]</i>  <i>[ITTC Decisions 3(XXVI), 5(XXX), 9(XXX) and 4(XXXIV)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(1)]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work, which includes monitoring the implementation of Decision 4(XXXIV) under which 23 national workshops to promote application of C&amp;I have already been implemented, with two more currently planned for 2008.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to strengthen the cooperation and collaboration between ITTO and the Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization (ACTO) countries on C&amp;I and related topics, including organizing a regional workshop to consolidate ITTO C&amp;I and the Tarapoto Process (activity to be carried on from the 2006-2007 Work Programme).</li> <li>Make provisions for four additional national workshops on C&amp;I under Decision 4(XXXIV).</li> </ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$160,000  Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to provide assistance to a maximum of US\$10,000, upon request, from producer member countries in the preparation of baseline and updated national reports on progress of SFM based on ITTO C&amp;I. Such information will also serve as baseline information for compiling the next report on Status of Tropical Forest Management 2010 (activity to be carried out from the 2006-2007 Work Programme; funds already allocated by Council in the 2006-2007 Work Programme to fund assistance to 15-20 producer members).</li> </ul>
<p>Promote the implementation of guidelines for the management of secondary tropical</p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work, to promote use of the ITTO Guidelines for the</p>

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
<p>forests, the restoration of degraded tropical forests and the rehabilitation of degraded forest land.  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(j)]</i>  <i>[ITTC Decisions 1(XXXV) and 4(XXXV)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(3)]</i></p>	<p>Restoration, Management and Rehabilitation of Degraded and Secondary Tropical Forests.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make provisions for ITTO, in collaboration with the Global Partnership on Forest Landscape Restoration (GPFLR), to continue to promote the use of the guidelines through national workshops [three national workshops on forest landscape restoration (FLR)], and by developing national and/or context specific manuals on FLR in at least three ITTO producer countries.</li> </ul> <p>Estimated cost: US\$150,000  Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of Sub-Account B of the BPF</p>
<p>48. Contribute appropriately to national and international efforts in the area of prevention and management of fire in relation to tropical timber-producing forests.  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(f)]</i>  <i>[ITTC Decision 6(XXXIII)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(7)]</i></p>	<p>Regular Sessions' work, which includes monitoring the implementation of Decision 6(XXXIII) on prevention and management of forest fires. Results of assistance being provided to Guyana will be available to the Committee in 2008. Assistance has already been provided to Colombia, the Philippines, and Peru, and funds are still available to assist a further three ITTO producer member countries.</p>
<p>49. Review and promote the use of the revised ITTO Guidelines for the Conservation of Biodiversity in Tropical Timber Producing Forests (1993).  <i>[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(f) and 1(l)]</i>  <i>[ITTC Decisions 4(XXXV) and 1(XXXVII)]</i>  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(1)]</i></p>	<p>The draft guidelines and dissemination recommendations were presented to the Committee for their consideration at the Forty-third Council session in 2007.</p> <p>Further work will include provisions for the translation, publication and dissemination of these draft guidelines, as per Decision 4 (XLIII).</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$120,000  Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of Sub-Account B of the BPF</p>
<p>50. Review and update the ITTO Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests to take into account recent developments in tropical forestry.  <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(1)]</i></p>	<p>In cooperation with relevant partners, make provisions to update the ITTO Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests and to field-test the draft revised guidelines in each of the three tropical regions.</p> <p>Estimated cost: US\$300,000  Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions</p>
<p>51. Review and, as necessary, update the ITTO Guidelines for the Establishment and Sustainable Management of Planted Tropical Forests to take into account recent developments in tropical forestry.</p>	<p>In cooperation with relevant partners, make provisions to review the ITTO Guidelines for the Establishment and Sustainable Management of Planted Tropical Forests.</p>

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
<i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 2(1)]</i>	Estimated cost: US\$100,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions
52. Support the networking and exchange of information with relevant international organizations to maintain the integrity of the resource base, including protected area networks, and the effective enforcement of forest laws and regulations that ensure SFM. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Articles 1(c), 1(f) and 1(l)]</i> <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.2, Goal 1(2)]</i>	Assist African Member Countries to improve the management and protection of selected Central and Western African Protected Area Networks (PAN) by directly addressing illegal logging. A diagnostic methodology/tool is to be developed to provide for comprehensive assessments of current levels of illegality in eight PANs, identifying the drivers behind illegal activities and the extent of their actions. Alternative solutions and the costs for implementing these will also be provided for each protected area, suggesting corrective actions at both the field and the national policy levels. Estimated cost: US\$350,000 Expected funding source: Voluntary earmarked contributions

## COMMITTEE ON FOREST INDUSTRY

### STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES

ACTIVITY	IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS
53. Study the technical and environmental standards of tropical timber products in international markets. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 27, Paragraph 3(a)]</i> <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.3, Goal 1(4)]</i>	Make provisions for a study to review the technical and environmental standards relating to tropical timber products in major international markets to enhance market access. Estimated cost: US\$60,000 Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account
54. Promote wood-based bioenergy using wood residues and wastes in tropical countries. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(i), Article 27, Paragraph 3(b)]</i> <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.3, Goal 2(4)]</i>	Following-up on the recommendations of the ITTO International Conference on Wood-based Bioenergy, make provisions for studies and for convening three regional fora on wood-based bioenergy, including the use of wood residues and waste in tropical countries (in collaboration with FAO and other organizations as appropriate). Estimated cost: US\$300,000 Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account
55. Promote further processing in tropical timber. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 1(i), Article 27, Paragraph 3]</i> <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.3, Goal 1]</i>	In collaboration with FAO, support the development of small/medium/community-based enterprises by (i) carrying out case studies to document enterprises, opportunities and constraints of small and medium scale forest-based enterprises, focusing on tropical timber value-added products and niche markets; (ii) upon request, providing technical assistance to communities to help develop forest-based enterprises; and (iii) strengthening community networks for small and

	medium-sized enterprises. Estimated cost: US\$150,000 Expected funding source: Unearmarked funds of the Special Account
56. Continue to review tropical timber transportation. <i>[Yokohama Action Plan 3.1, Goal 2(7)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work.

## **COMMITTEE ON FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION**

### **ADMINISTRATIVE AND FINANCE ACTIVITIES**

<b>ACTIVITY</b>	<b>IMPLEMENTATION APPROACH AND COST IMPLICATIONS</b>
57. Review the independent audited statement for the 2007 and 2008 financial years. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work.
58. Make recommendations to Council on the appointment of auditors for a three-year term for the purpose of auditing the accounts of the Organization for the 2007, 2008 and 2009 financial years. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work.
59. Review and make recommendations to Council, as necessary, regarding the Organization's administrative budget for the year 2009 of the approved biennial administrative budget for the years 2008-2009. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work.
60. Examine and make recommendations to Council, regarding the approval of the Organization's biennial administrative budget proposals for the financial years 2010-2011. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work.
61. Review the assets of the Organization to ensure prudent asset management and that the Organization has sufficient reserves to carry out its work. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work.
62. Examine and make recommendations to Council, on the budgetary implications of the Organization's work programme, and the actions that might be taken to secure the resources needed to implement it. <i>[ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)]</i>	Regular Sessions' work.



## SECRETARIAT

The Secretariat, through the Executive Director, is responsible for the day-to-day running and administration of the Organization and for preparation for meetings. The work of the Secretariat is funded by the Administrative Account (75%), through the resources of the Programme Support Fund (13%), and through projects funded under the Special Account/Bali Partnership Fund (12%). The proposed work for the Secretariat in 2008-2009 will be guided by this Biennial Work Programme. The Secretariat will also implement (or as appropriate arrange for implementation of), pre-projects, projects and activities placed under the Secretariat's responsibility by Council, including:

- a. ITTO Fellowship Programme  
(Freezailah Fellowship Fund)
- b. Project PD 73/89 (M,F,I)  
Assistance for Project Identification and Formulation
- c. Project PD 13/99 Rev.2 (M,F,I)  
ITTO Information Network and Project Support
- d. Project PD 16/93 Rev.4 (M) Phase IV  
Market Information Service for Tropical Timber and Timber Products
- e. Pre-Project PPD 14/00 (M)  
Strengthening the Annual Market Discussion
- f. PD 359/05 Rev.1 (F)  
Building Capacity to Develop and Implement Afforestation and Reforestation Projects under Clean Development Mechanism (AR-CDM) of the Kyoto Protocol in Tropical Forestry Sector"

**ANNEX 7**

**Professional Members of the ITTO Secretariat  
as at 31 December 2007**

Mr. Emmanuel Ze Meka  
Executive Director

Mr. Takeichi Ishikawa  
Assistant Director  
Management Services

Mr. Amha bin Buang  
Assistant Director  
Economic Information and Market Intelligence

Dr. Steven E. Johnson  
Editor/Communications Manager  
Communication Unit

Mr. Mahboob Hasan  
Finance/Administration Officer  
Management Services

Mr. Charas Mayura  
Finance/Administration Officer  
Management Services

Mr. John J. Leigh  
Conservation Officer  
Reforestation and Forest Management

Ms. Frances Marie Maplesden  
Statistician  
Economic Information and Market Intelligence

Dr. Hwan Ok Ma  
Projects Manager  
Forest Industry

Mr. E. Collins Ahadome  
Information Officer  
Management Services

Dr. Lauren E. Flejzor  
MIS Coordinator  
Economic Information and Market Intelligence

Mr. Polycarpe Masupa-Kambale  
Projects Manager  
Reforestation and Forest Management

Prof. Floriano Pastore Jr.  
Regional Officer  
Latin America

Ms. Célestine Ntsame Okwo  
Regional Officer  
Africa

Ms. Patricia Hanashiro  
Programme Officer  
Office of the Executive Director

**ANNEX 8**  
**SUMMARY OF PROJECTS, PRE-PROJECTS AND ACTIVITIES**



**PROJECT:** PD016/93 Rev.4 (M) IV  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** ITTO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$2,943,258.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1997

**TITLE:** MARKET INFORMATION SERVICE FOR TROPICAL TIMBER AND TIMBER PRODUCTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project will:

- i) Strengthen the ITTO data collection network, particularly in the three producing regions; and
- ii) Further enhance ITTO price and timber trade databases to support Situation, Trends and Prospect Studies, as specified in the ITTO Action Plan.

The Market Information Service (MIS) is a follow-up to ITTO's Market News Service which was produced by the International Trade Center in Geneva from 1990-1995. The bi-weekly MIS reports, providing price details on a range of timber products, have been produced from ITTO Headquarters in Yokohama since 1996 under Phase III and IV of this project. Phase IV has been extended by Council on an annual basis since 1998 to continue this on-going component of ITTO's efforts to improve market transparency for tropical timber.

**PROJECT:** PD040/96 Rev.5 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** EGYPT  
**AGENCY:** THE CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION FOR AFFORESTATION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$274,300.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A NATIONAL STATISTICAL INFORMATION SYSTEM FOR IMPORTED TIMBER AND TIMBER PRODUCTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project is designed to establish a Forestry and Timber Statistics Unit based on computerized data, which will allow more rapid processing, better validation and provide basic information for more detailed analysis. Linked to this, it is proposed to study and monitor the operations of the sector to clarify opportunities for improving efficiency and profitability, creating new market openings and reducing costs to consumers. Main project activities include contacting all sources of data concerning Egypt's imports of wood and timber products and project personnel training.

**PROJECT:** PD124/01 Rev.2 (M) II 1  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** AFRICAN TIMBER ORGANISATION - ATO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$320,000.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** PROMOTION OF SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF AFRICAN FORESTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project was formulated pursuant to ITTC Decision 4(XXIX) in order to develop a framework of cooperation between ITTO and ATO for the promotion and application of ATO/ITTO principles, criteria and indicators (PCI) for the sustainable management of African forests, which could eventually lead to credible assessment and certification systems. The specific objectives of the project are to establish key elements of adequate capacity:

- (i) to implement ATO/ITTO PCI at national level in the African Member countries of ITTO.
- (ii) for effective regional-level cooperation through the ATO to support individual Member countries to implement the ATO/ITTO PCI.

Under Phase I of the project, the draft ATO/ITTO PCI were drafted for endorsement by both organizations and some 160 relevant forestry staff in 7 countries were trained in their implementation. An auditing framework for African forests was also developed. More than 100 trainers were trained to conduct audits based on the ATO/ITTO PCI at the forest management unit level. National PCI/certification standards were developed in 5 countries, collection of data on PCI was undertaken in 9 countries, improvement of national monitoring/auditing frameworks commenced in all 10 African producer countries, and ATO's advisory and dissemination capacity in relation to PCI was enhanced.

Phase II Stage 1 is now on-going and will continue efforts to extend all of these activities to all ITTO producer members in Africa. Phase II Stage 2 and Phase III, if funded and implemented, will result in all 10 countries having nationally agreed and internationally accepted C&I/auditing frameworks which will serve as the basis for independent certification for countries desiring or requiring this.

**PROJECT:** PD133/02 Rev.3 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES  
**AGENCY:** FOREST MANAGEMENT BUREAU  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$126,937.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2003

**TITLE:** TIMBER AND TIMBER PRODUCTS TRADE FLOW STUDY IN THE PHILIPPINES

**DESCRIPTION:**

Timber production and timber products trade are among the important activities that provide livelihood to many people in the upland areas of the Philippines. Therefore, it is important that people and entities who are legally engaged in these activities and the institutions tasked to assist them have access to information that will help them find solutions to their common problems. This will enable the former to maximize returns from their efforts and the latter will be provided with inputs to design programs to improve the timber and timber products trade situation in the country.

Currently suppliers and users of timber and timber products are often not aware of each other's existence. In some cases, timber producers are complaining of low demand for their products while users are complaining of lack of raw material supply. The project aims to find solutions to the information gap by identifying bottlenecks and other problems in the flow of timber and timber products from their sources to end-users. The project will also come up with a database of timber and timber products suppliers and end-users that can be accessed by anyone interested. This will eventually lead to improve market intelligence in the timber market and spur demand for products that are the outcome of sustainable forest management strategies (e.g. community-based forest management and timber plantation development of the private sector).

The Development objective of the project is to contribute to the attainment of a better timber and timber products trading situation in the Philippines by providing market information to producers, processors, wood importers and government. Its specific objective is to analyze the flow and market of local and imported timber and timber products in the market by grade, by species grouping, by forest source, and by type of processor.

**PROJECT:** PD168/02 Rev.1 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** TOGO  
**AGENCY:** ODEF - OFFICE DE DEVELOPPEMENT ET D'EXPLOITATION DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$243,594.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2003

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHMENT OF A NATIONAL SYSTEM OF COLLECTION, ENTRY, PROCESSING AND DISSEMINATION OF FORESTRY AND TIMBER STATISTICS IN TOGO

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project arises from pre-project PPD 21/99 Rev.1 (M) "Development of a Strategy of the Improvement of the National System for the Processing of Forestry Statistics and Information of the Timber Market". The pre-project encompassed a diagnosis of the current situation of the forestry statistics in Togo; a holding of a national workshop aimed at developing a strategy for the improvement of forest statistics in Togo with participants of several institutions, ITTO and the private sector; and the formulation and submission of the actual project proposal.

The aim of the project is to enhance the capacity of the Government of Togo to make decisions in sustainable forest management based on a detailed knowledge of the sector, through the effective implementation of the means provided for in the strategy developed under PPD 21/99 Rev.1 (M). It plans the development and establishment of a fully operational forestry and timber statistical data collection, processing and dissemination system, managed by local personnel and enabling the development of a permanent data bank, which would serve as an operational control panel for rational decision-making in sustainable forest management. The project essentially benefits from technical assistance in management and computer training, as well as financial and material assistance to ensure the operational start of computer resources and the establishment of the network.

**PROJECT:** PD182/03 Rev.2 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GABON  
**AGENCY:** DIARF - DIRECTION DES INVENTAIRES, DES AMENAGEMENTS ET DE LA REGENERATION DES FO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$285,768.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** ENHANCEMENT OF THE FOREST STATISTICS INFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (STATFOR) THROUGH THE INTEGRATION OF A COMPUTER MODULE FOR PROCESSED LOG MANAGEMENT

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is designed to further develop the STATFOR computerized forest management/monitoring system developed in 3 earlier ITTO projects [PD 36/92 (M), PD 15/98 Rev.2 (M) and PD 56/00 Rev.3 (M)] and which is also being utilized in a large World Bank project currently underway in Gabon. The project aims to create a new module for STATFOR called TRANSFOR which will extend the bar-code monitoring system developed earlier for logs to processed products like sawnwood and veneer. This will assist the government to monitor logs from felling to final product, thereby improving tax revenues and laying a foundation for eventual certification of exported timber products.

**PROJECT:** PD192/03 Rev.3 (M)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA**AGENCY:** FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF MALAYSIA**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$121,072.00**STARTING YEAR:** 2006**TITLE:** A COMPREHENSIVE INFORMATION SYSTEM FOR SUSTAINABILITY OF THE WOODEN FURNITURE INDUSTRY IN MALAYSIA**DESCRIPTION:**

The growing importance of the wooden furniture industry in the export structure of the Malaysian economy is encouraging. From a mere RM 58.8 million in 1988, the export value grew substantially to more than RM 3.9 billion in 1999 and RM 4.4 billion in 2000 but declined to RM 3.8 billion in 2001 (Ministry of Primary Industries, 1990 & 2000; Malaysian Timber Industry Board, 2001; Malaysian Timber Council, 2002). The excellent performance of the wooden furniture industry in the past is closely related to the abundant rubberwood supply, low labour cost, and demand in the international market. Nonetheless, overdependence on rubberwood as a source of raw material, together with an ever-increasing demand by other industries such as medium-density fibreboard, is likely to pose keen competition for future industrial expansion. The predominantly low linkage indicators indicated by most forest-based industries (FBIs), with much higher value for the furniture and fixtures industry from empirical research, suggest that the furniture and fixtures industry forms an important bridge between the isolated cluster of FBIs and the rest of the economy (Norini, 2000). Sustaining the development of the furniture and fixtures industry would not only help sustain the development of the existing industries but also help encourage development of other potential industries in the FBIs. The small project proposal aims at developing an information system on supply and demand for sustainable development of the wooden furniture industry in Malaysia. Such an information system will assist policy makers with better information for future development of the industry, provide market information for international and local buyers on who produces what and where, and assist industrialists in better planning of industrial expansion.

**PROJECT:** PD196/03 Rev.1 (M)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIV**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** VENEZUELA**AGENCY:** MINISTERIO DEL AMBIENTE Y DEL RECURSOS NATURALES**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$384,265.00**STARTING YEAR:** 2004**TITLE:** UPGRADING AND STRENGTHENING OF THE NATIONAL FOREST STATISTICAL INFORMATION SYSTEM IN VENEZUELA**DESCRIPTION:**

The National Forest Statistical Information System was launched in 1992, to plan, coordinate and supervise the statistical databank and develop automatic systems to process such data. The system is centralized in the General Directorate for Forest Resources of the Ministry for the Environment and Natural Resources based in Caracas. Having recognized the weaknesses of the present national information system, it is necessary to take the maximum advantage of existing expertise in order to strengthen the system. This will begin with a diagnosis to identify the need for information, improving relationships with information-generating institutions to strengthen existing modules and develop new modules on Forest Plantations, Non-timber Forest Products, Forest Management, Forest Management Monitoring and Control, and Local Communities, as well as four regional nodes in the states of Bolívar, Barinas, Delta Amacuro and Monagas, with a view to decentralizing the gathering, processing and validation of forest statistical information in the relevant institutions in a timely manner.

This project proposal aims to strengthen the National Forest Information System with the various institutions generating information in the country, integrating forest information under the same statistical technical and technological criterion so that it may serve as support and measure of the contribution made by the forest sector to the social, economic and environmental development of the country.

**PROJECT:** PD264/04 Rev.3 (M,I)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** GHANA**AGENCY:** PROTA - PLANT RESOURCES OF TROPICAL AFRICA**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$577,886.00**STARTING YEAR:** 2005**TITLE:** TIMBERS OF TROPICAL AFRICA PART 1: GROUP 7(1) WITHIN THE PROTA PROGRAMME**DESCRIPTION:**

PROTA is a similar initiative for Tropical Africa as PROSEA was for South-East Asia in the 1990s. As part of a total programme to document the 7,000 useful plants of Tropical Africa arranged into 16 Commodity groups, PROTA will make a synthesis of all existing but dispersed knowledge on the estimated 900 'Timbers of Tropical Africa' (Commodity group 7) in two Parts.

This is the first sub-project on the 350 'Timbers of Tropical Africa' from the more important timber-producing taxonomic families (Commodity group 7(1)).

It should be followed by a sub-project of equal magnitude on the 550 'Timbers of Tropical Africa' from currently less important timber-producing taxonomic families (Commodity group 7(2)).

**PROJECT:** PD291/04 Rev.2 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDIA  
**AGENCY:** ICFRE - INDIAN COUNCIL FOR FORESTRY RESEARCH AND EDUCATION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$216,378.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHMENT OF A NETWORK TO FACILITATE COLLECTION, PROCESSING AND DISSEMINATION OF STATISTICS PERTAINING TO TROPICAL TIMBER AND OTHER FORESTRY PARAMETERS IN INDIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project will establish a network to collect, process and disseminate data related to the forestry sector of India. The project will develop a set of formats in line with the formats of ITTO and other international agencies interested in forestry statistics. A manual for implementation of the network will also be developed along with the required field level training courses. The data processing and dissemination capabilities of ICFRE will be developed with an aim to minimize the response time to the demands of data by ITTO and other interested parties both at national and international level.

**PROJECT:** PD295/04 Rev.2 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** CAF - CHINESE ACADEMY OF FORESTRY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$149,958.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** CREATING AND SUSTAINING A MARKET FOR ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES FROM CHINA'S TROPICAL FORESTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

There is growing awareness of the many services forests provide, such as watershed protection, biodiversity conservation, and carbon storage. However, how to internalize this external economy through market mechanism to partially achieve its economic value and hence to strengthen the capacity of sustainable forest management, is an issue worthy of making innovation for all countries. Development of various ecosystem services market and market-based capacity of developing ecosystem service are being dedicated by the world. The proposed project aims to secure, sustain and advance the contribution to the economy of China made by the environmental services of the tropical forest (particularly secondary forest and degraded forestland) using a market system to facilitate exchange of these services and ensuring that their valuation in commercial and national accounts is sound.

The proposed project has two specific objectives: 1) To propose an optimal marketing model for environmental services of (tropical) forest in China; 2) To start the marketing process of China's (tropical) forest environmental services. Based on these two objectives, 7 outputs will be produced, including: 1) Background report on marketing for environmental services of (tropical) forest in China; 2) Website with English and Chinese languages presenting timely the up-to-date information on the proposed project and the relevant topics; 3) The first (experimental) agency of market trading of environmental services of (tropical) forest in China; 4) Two real deals of trading of environmental services of China's (tropical) forest. After completion of the project, a policy framework of marketing for forest environmental service will be proposed in China, providing a platform for exchange of environmental services, and hence starting the marketing process of forest environmental services (not only limited to tropical forest). The main feature of this project is the investigations related to marketing for environmental services of tropical forest and the development of intermediary agency for market trading of environmental services.

**PROJECT:** PD338/05 Rev.1 (M,I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GUATEMALA  
**AGENCY:** INAB - INSTITUTO NACIONAL DE BOSQUES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$230,468.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** PROMOTION OF GUATEMALAN CERTIFIED TIMBER AND TIMBER PRODUCTS TRADE

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is the result of ITTO pre-project PPD 64/02 Rev.1 (M) "Promotion of Guatemalan Certified Timber and Timber Products Trade".

In the last few years, Guatemala has made significant progress in its efforts to achieve sustainable tropical forest management. One example of these efforts is the strengthening of the forest concessions granted to communities and industries in the Multiple Use Zones of the Petén Mayan Biosphere Reserve. As a result of this process, the area had 534,200 hectares under forest concessions granted by the year 2002. Currently (April 2004), a total 515,023 hectares are certified forests under the Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) criteria. Of these, 511,661 hectares are natural tropical forests under concession in the Petén area, with a majority of community forests (380,334 hectares). These figures are a sample of Guatemala's world leadership role in community forest management and



forest certification in natural tropical forests. Now it is necessary to strengthen and complement this process through a marketing strategy to encourage the use and utilisation of lesser-known timber species and timber products. Although Guatemala's tropical forests include a large variety of forest species that are suitable for industrial utilisation in the manufacture of various products, to date both utilisation and industrial development have focused on two species i.e. mahogany (*Swietenia macrophylla*) and cedar (*Cedrella odorata*).

The production and marketing of timber products derived from lesser-known species is limited. This is caused by (a) the lack of support mechanisms for marketing, (b) small volumes used and marketed, and (c) limited industrial utilisation thereof. This Project will focus on solving the two former issues. It will encourage production and marketing of timber products from lesser-known species from sustainably managed forests by integrating Forest – Industry – Market. The strategy will strengthen local capacity by training personnel on support mechanisms for marketing, communities and industries. The Project will be directly linked to the production sector, community groups and forest industries, all of which had an active involvement in the project since its inception.

**PROJECT:** PD340/05 Rev.2 (M)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XL

**SESSION FUNDED:** XL

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** GUATEMALA

**AGENCY:** INAB - INSTITUTO NACIONAL DE BOSQUES

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$305,523.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** NATIONAL FOREST STATISTICAL INFORMATION SYSTEM IN GUATEMALA

**DESCRIPTION:**

Forest sector institutions in Guatemala, both at the government (regulation, control and incentives) and private (industrialisation and marketing) levels have to date made individual efforts to generate reliable information. Even though these efforts have been very significant, they are not consistent with a comprehensive policy that could provide statistical information at the national level. Thus, these individual efforts can resolve temporary internal problems within the respective institutions but they are not based on a long-term vision and often produce conflictive information by applying different methods of data evaluation.

Against this backdrop, this project seeks to become a binding agent, identifying primary information-generating institutions in the country. The project will introduce state-of-the-art information technologies so that the regional units of the institutions in charge of forest control may have monitoring tools and adequate communications infrastructure available. These units report directly to their headquarters in the Capital of the Republic and currently rely, for many aspects, on the information generated by these central offices. Under this new scheme, the responsibility for forest management monitoring and control will be decentralised to these units, thus ensuring an expeditious information gathering process and appropriate processing of the information collected, as the situation varies from one region to the other. As a complement to data collection activities, statistical analysis tools will be developed to study the performance of forest activities through the harvesting, industrialization and marketing stages, making use of the quality information generated by the system. These tools will help improve the basis for decision and policy making in the forest sector. Furthermore, the data generation procedures of private agencies will be strengthened through their managing bodies so that they can actively participate in the production of reliable statistics at the national level.

This will ensure the achievement of the development objective i.e. "To contribute to the social and economic development of the country by providing timely, easy-to-access and reliable information on forest activities as the basis for the development of policies to promote national and foreign investments in the sector".

**PROJECT:** PD353/05 Rev.2 (M,F,I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIX

**SESSION FUNDED:** XL

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES

**AGENCY:** FOREST MANAGEMENT BUREAU

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$477,889.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE FORESTRY INFORMATION SYSTEM (FIS) FOR THE PHILIPPINES

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Forest Management Bureau (FMB), a staff bureau of the Philippines Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), is mandated to provide support for the effective protection, development, occupancy management, and conservation of forest resources and forestlands. In view of this mandate, the FMB provides technical support and assists in the monitoring of all forestry-related projects, programs and activities that the DENR is presently pursuing.

As a critical factor in the efforts of the FMB to support all of these

activities, there is a need to provide all the necessary information to all the different actors for the effective implementation of these projects. There is a need to manage the tremendous quantity of data that is generated from all of these activities and transform them into meaningful information that will provide support for the effective supervision and monitoring of all these projects and planning future interventions.

This project is a major output of the pilot project on the "Development and Implementation of the Pilot Project of the Forestry Statistics Information System" [PD 41/99 Rev.1 (M)] completed in 2005. The information system modules have already been developed and implemented in the Central Office and the two Pilot Regional Offices. This project will enable the DENR Forest Management Services in the regional, provincial and community offices of the DENR to adopt and implement the Forestry Information System (FIS) to produce countrywide statistical and geographic information on the forest situation.

**PROJECT:** PD391/06 Rev.2 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** JAPAN  
**AGENCY:** FRIENDS OF THE EARTH JAPAN  
 (FoE Japan)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$257,472.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** PROMOTING AND CREATING MARKET DEMAND FOR CERTIFIED TROPICAL WOOD AND VERIFIED LEGAL TROPICAL WOOD

**DESCRIPTION:**

A major obstacle to promoting certified tropical wood and verified legal tropical wood (hereafter "C/VL wood") as a means to achieving sustainable forest management in tropical countries is the inadequate market demand for C/VL wood. Promoting and creating demand for C/VL wood are urgent tasks for Asia because it produces and consumes more tropical wood than any other region. To create such demand is especially important in Japan, one of the world's largest importers of tropical wood.

The Project will establish a center – the "FairWood Center" – to act as a clearinghouse and a point of expertise for C/VL wood. The FairWood Center will support companies both on the demand and supply sides to trade in C/VL wood by providing attractive business-oriented environmental and social information and supporting phased approaches to boost supply.

The Project will focus on Indonesia and Malaysia as tropical timber producing countries, and the knowledge gained from the Project will be used to open the services of the FairWood Center to all producer countries.

The model developed under the Project to encourage sustainable forest management by creating demand for legal and sustainable wood products in consuming countries can be applied to other producer and consumer countries.

**PROJECT:** PD415/06 Rev.2 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** COLOMBIA  
**AGENCY:** UNIVERSIDAD DE TOLIMA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$225,500.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** SYSTEMATISATION AND MODELLING OF ECONOMIC AND TECHNICAL INFORMATION TO TRAIN PROFESSIONALS RELATED TO THE PRODUCTION, PROCESSING AND MARKETING OF TIMBER PRODUCTS - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

This Project is a follow-up to project PD 203/03 Rev.3 (M). It seeks to develop technological packages on 20 potential forest species using economic, technical and scientific information on the production, processing and marketing of timber products, with a view to developing user-friendly on-line training tools to guide the optimal selection of species for commercial plantations and production processes. These tools will be applied and used to train some 50 professionals related to the various phases of the production chain in commercial forest companies of 4 major forest regions of the country. Thus, the project is aimed at contributing to the strengthening of the national capacity to implement the National Forest Development Plan – PNDF, through specific programs and subprograms approved by the National Council for Economic and Social Policy – CONPES.

**PROJECT:** PD440/07 Rev.1 (M,I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GUYANA  
**AGENCY:** GUYANA FORESTRY COMMISSION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$574,101.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2008

**TITLE:** IMPROVING THE DETECTION AND PREVENTION OF ILLEGAL LOGGING AND ILLEGALITY IN SHIPMENT AND TRADE OF WOOD PRODUCTS IN GUYANA

**DESCRIPTION:**

While the extent of illegal logging in Guyana may not be as high as reported in some other countries, it does have a significant impact on Guyana's relatively small and developing economy as well as having environmental and socio-cultural consequences.

Two of the main reasons for the sub-optimal detection of illegal logging and other activities are a) the extensive and largely inaccessible forest estate which is difficult to effectively monitor and b) a manual log-tracking system that has tendencies for errors and does not facilitate rapid transfer of information and data.

The project proposed here will address these two issues by a) developing an integrated and dynamic GIS that will incorporate satellite image analysis, illegality indicators and a legality database and b) by establishing a bar-code log-tracking system that will feed into a central database linked to a national wide-area network. This will allow for near real-time transfer of data and the availability of tracking information for the regulatory agency and operators in the private sector.

The outcome of the project will be an environment where detection of illegal logging and other non compliant activities will be dramatically improved in the forest, in transit and at point of sale. This scenario will see improved detection of illegal activities acting as an effective deterrent resulting in a marked reduction in the incidence of illegal activities. The beneficial knock-on effects of this will be registered in the national economy, local communities and the forest environment.

**PROJECT:** PD443/07 Rev.1 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** HONDURAS  
**AGENCY:** AFE-COHDEFOR - ADMINISTRACION FORESTAL DEL ESTADO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$230,023.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** STRENGTHENING OF THE FOREST STATISTICS AND INFORMATION CENTER (CIEF)

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is an output of the pre-project PPD 93/04 (M) "Analysis of the Current Status and Development of a Project Proposal for the Strengthening of the Forest Statistical Information Centre in Honduras".

The project is aimed at strengthening the FOREST STATISTICS AND INFORMATION CENTRE – CIEF of the National Forest Administration – Honduran Forest Development Corporation (AFE-COHDEFOR), through the establishment of an integrated forest statistics and information system that will increase the contribution and relevance of the forest sub-sector to the country's social, economic and environmental development, while at the same time strengthening local, regional and institutional capacities. The project will standardise and integrate methodologies, procedures and instruments for the collection, storage, analysis and dissemination of information in the following thematic areas: Economic Development, Protected Areas and Wildlife, Social Forestry System, Forest and Environmental Protection, Technical Auditing, and Management & Administration. An integrated system is expected to be developed based on a forest statistical and spatial database with Windows and Web interfaces. Training will be provided for the personnel in charge of the establishment and operation of the system and for system users, on the basis of partnerships to be established between public and private institutions and professional/trade organisations. A technological platform will be established to support the system in information technology and telecommunication aspects.

**PROJECT:** PPD008/98 Rev.1 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ECUADOR  
**AGENCY:** MINISTERIO DEL AMBIENTE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$40,000.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHMENT OF A NATIONAL FOREST AND TIMBER MARKETING STATISTICS SYSTEM

**DESCRIPTION:**

The pre-project aims at formulating a project proposal to establish a National Forest Statistical Information and Timber and Timber Product Marketing System for both the domestic and international markets. The project will also facilitate the gathering, processing, storage, dissemination and access of information related to the forest sector, natural areas and wildlife, timber production and marketing, timber products, non-timber products, and flora and fauna species, as well as the preparation and training of personnel to operate the national system.

**PROJECT:** PPD014/00 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** ITTO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$72,000.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** STRENGTHENING THE MARKET DISCUSSION

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Annual Market Discussion is held in conjunction with each spring Session of the International Tropical Timber Council (ITTC). The theme for each Market Discussion is decided every November by the Trade Advisory Group (TAG), which comprises a core of regular trade attendees at ITTC Sessions and other trade representatives who may attend on a more ad hoc basis. The Market Discussion is a regular feature of the ITTC and is seen as an important means by which the trade can draw the attention of Council to trade issues.

A measure of the success of the Annual Market Discussion in highlighting important trade issues is the increasing number of market-related decisions, activities, pre-projects and projects that have been generated as a result of the discussion. The event is also an important opportunity for trade representatives to discuss and provide for a better understanding of the many, and often complex, trade policy issues facing member governments.

To-date, speakers at the Annual Market Discussion have been drawn from the trade in the host country and from trade representatives attending the Council. While such speakers have contributed important insights, members of the TAG consider there is now a need to further strengthen the Market Discussion if it is to maintain and enhance its role as a forum for international dialogue on the tropical timber trade. This pre-project will allow recruitment of paid speakers for the Annual Market Discussions.

**PROJECT:** PPD045/02 Rev.3 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PANAMA  
**AGENCY:** AUTORIDAD NACIONAL DEL AMBIENTE (ANAM)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$32,022.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE FOR THE FORMULATION OF A PROJECT AIMED AT CAPACITY STRENGTHENING FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL AND PLANTED FORESTS IN PANAMA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The pre-project is aimed at formulating a project proposal of forest certification with a view to promoting the sustainable management of the forests of Panama, in such way that it can contribute to satisfy the medium and long term supply of Panamanian forest products that fulfill the requirements of the international tropical timber market, increasing therefore the country's export potential and the generation of foreign revenues. The national certification procedures for the sustainable management of natural and planted forests will be established in accordance with national and international standards, and adapting and implementing the main ITTO criteria and indicators for the sustainable management of natural and planted forests in Panama.

**PROJECT:** PPD062/02 Rev.1 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** D.R. OF CONGO  
**AGENCY:** SPIAF-SERVICE PERMANENT D'INVENTAIRE DE D'AMENAGEMENT FORESTIERS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$76,373.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHING A FOREST STATISTICS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO

**DESCRIPTION:**

This pre-project proposal is for the continuation and consolidation of results from a previous project funded in 2000 by the Central Africa Regional Program for Environment (CARPE). Key outputs of the previous project were i) a local-scale baseline study on DRC forest statistical data; and (ii) an Access-based computerized data management system developed for these data.

This second phase is meant to (i) complete the baseline study by collecting and processing data from sources located in the provinces of DRC; (ii) complete the development of the computerized system obtained from project activities financed by USAID by incorporating a Geographic Information System (GIS) module which will enable data management in reference to geographical locations; and (iii) enhance national management capability for forest statistics.

This pre-project will thus contribute to providing the DRC with monitoring instruments for the management of its forest sector, which could be further extended to decentralized entities in the various provinces of the country. The pre-project's specific objective is to implement an efficient forest statistics management system for data collection and processing in the DRC, through the completion and consolidation of outputs already achieved with the support of CARPE and USAID, in order to increase visibility in the Congolese forest sector.

Activities include undertaking an inventory of all data collection forms, liaising with and obtaining data from all other relevant organizations, analyzing this data, compiling information on the statistical systems used by other countries/ organizations and preparing a full ITTO project proposal for the implementation of a forest statistics management system in DRC.

**PROJECT:** PPD061/02 Rev.2 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE  
**AGENCY:** MINISTERE DES EAUX ET FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$62,555.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** REVIEW OF THE PRESENT SITUATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF A STRATEGY AND PROJECT FOR ENHANCING THE NATIONAL FORESTRY STATISTICS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

**DESCRIPTION:**

The overall situation prevailing in data collection, compilation and processing, and forestry statistics dissemination remains quite unsatisfactory in Côte d'Ivoire. As such, expectations of Côte d'Ivoire's development partners cannot always be properly addressed. The Government of Côte d'Ivoire has therefore decided to undertake this Pre-Project, which aims at: (i) evaluating the present situation regarding capacities, human and material, and data collection, processing and analysis methods; (ii) proposing a strategy for the implementation of an operational system able to provide forestry statistics on a permanent basis; (iii) organizing a workshop for the dissemination and validation of the strategy; and (iv) formulating a project proposal for the enhancement of the national forestry statistics system.

The project proposal will provide Côte d'Ivoire with reliable indicators for an improved planning of forest programmes and projects, and for the sustainable management of national forest resources, which is in accordance with the country's Forest Policy Statement (1999).

**PROJECT:** PPD101/04 Rev.1 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GUATEMALA  
**AGENCY:** INAB - INSTITUTO NACIONAL DE BOSQUES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$46,440.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTION PROGRAM FOR FINANCIAL COMPENSATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES DERIVED FROM TROPICAL FOREST ECOSYSTEMS IN GUATEMALA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This pre-project relates to the implementation of actions aimed at strengthening national efforts to value environmental services derived from forests. As in other Latin American countries, the development of Guatemala's market in this area is limited; therefore, it is proposed to carry out studies that may identify the service lines that offer the greatest potential for the country, so they may be developed and a mechanism may be designed to be used as national policy.

The objective of the pre-project is to prepare a development and improvement program for the management of the Department of Forest Externalities of the National Forest Institute of Guatemala, on the recognition of the economic worth of environmental goods and services, particularly those derived from forest and forest plantation management. This involves the identification of forest services in Guatemala; the definition of basic guidelines for their promotion and regulation; the development of a proposal for the definition of the most suitable compensation mechanisms; and the strengthening of the Department of Forest Externalities (Departamento de Externalidades Forestales – DEXFO) of the National Forest Institute (Instituto Nacional de Bosques – INAB), to help create national technical capacity.

**PROJECT:** PD124/01 Rev.2 (M) II 2  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLIII  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** ITTO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$544,070.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** PROMOTION OF SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF AFRICAN FORESTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project was formulated pursuant to ITTC Decision 4(XXIX) in order to develop a framework of cooperation between ITTO and ATO for the promotion and application of ATO/ITTO principles, criteria and indicators (PCI) for the sustainable management of African forests, which could eventually lead to credible assessment and certification systems. The specific objectives of the project are to establish key elements of adequate capacity:

- (i) to implement ATO/ITTO PCI at national level in the African Member countries of ITTO.
- (ii) for effective regional-level cooperation through the ATO to support individual Member countries to implement the ATO/ITTO PCI.

Under Phase I of the project, the draft ATO/ITTO PCI were drafted for endorsement by both organizations and some 160 relevant forestry staff in 7 countries were trained in their implementation. An auditing framework



for African forests was also developed. More than 100 trainers were trained to conduct audits based on the ATO/ITTO PCI at the forest management unit level. National PCI/certification standards were developed in 5 countries, collection of data on PCI was undertaken in 9 countries, improvement of national monitoring/auditing frameworks commenced in all 10 African producer countries, and ATO's advisory and dissemination capacity in relation to PCI was enhanced.

Phase II Stage 1 is now on-going and will continue efforts to extend all of these activities to all ITTO producer members in Africa. Phase II Stage 2 will result in all 10 countries having nationally agreed and internationally accepted C&I/auditing frameworks.

**PROJECT:** PD406/06 Rev.1 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XL  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** ECUADOR  
**AGENCY:** MINISTERIO DEL MEDIO AMBIENTE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$454,148.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHMENT OF A NATIONAL FOREST AND TIMBER MARKETING STATISTICS SYSTEM

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project emanates from the ITTO pre-project PPD 8/98 Rev.1 (M). The purpose of the project is to implement a forest information and statistics system on the basis of a joint effort. From the technical point of view, this includes the generation of data, developing monitoring skills, the economic statistical analysis of the system and the decentralisation of processes and collection of system data from the places where primary information sources are situated.

The project will strengthen the National Forest Directorate's management and monitoring capacity through an Operational Information System for Forest Management and Monitoring; this system will be based on technological infrastructure, which will include a database to feed the system.

With regard to the Directorate's management capacity, the project will promote active involvement of the sector in the use and generation of statistical information through the development and implementation of Ecuador's Forest Information System. The project will also foster geo-referenced data relating to the use of forest statistics through the development and implementation of a Geographic Information System. The development objective of the project is to implement a National Forest and Timber Marketing Statistics System to enable the collection, processing, recording, checking, dissemination and feedback of information generated within the Ecuadorian forest sector.

**PROJECT:** PD449/07 Rev.2 (M,I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLIII  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** PAPUA NEW GUINEA  
**AGENCY:** PAPUA NEW GUINEA FOREST AUTHORITY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$473,040.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** ENHANCING FOREST LAW ENFORCEMENT IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA

**DESCRIPTION:**

PNG is committed to achieving sustainable management of its forest resources. Over the years, PNGFA has developed and implemented forest laws and policies to assist in attaining the objectives of sustainable forest management (SFM). However, weak forest law enforcement, including the lack of effective monitoring of forestry operations due to inadequate local capacity, is undermining the efforts of the PNGFA to achieve SFM to meet the requirements of some of its key markets. This problem has been highlighted consistently in recent years in reports by several international and local environmental non-governmental organisations (ENGOS). A cost effective forest law enforcement regime, complemented by enhanced capacity building for monitoring forestry activities, is now required to assure PNG's markets of the legality of the sources of its timbers, as well as ensure the on going effective implementation of PNG's forest laws, regulations and policies to support its sustainable forest management strategies.

The project aims to enhance forest law enforcement and adequately support Papua New Guinea's SFM activities by:

- developing and implementing a cost-effective timber products tracking and chain of custody verification system, appropriate to the needs of the forestry sector in PNG;
- establishing a database on forest law enforcement, to assist in better monitoring forestry operations to detect illegal activities;
- enhancing the monitoring of forestry laws, policies and regulations to address illegal activities;
- developing and implementing standards including industry code of conduct for legal forestry activities consistent with the principles and guidelines of Forestry, Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade

(FLEGT); and

- enhancing capacity building for forest law enforcement among the key stakeholders.

Using external (international) and domestic (national) expertise, the major outputs from the project will be:

- a cost-effective timber products tracking and chain of custody verification system;
- a database for monitoring illegal forestry activities;
- standards for legality and industry code of conduct; and
- stakeholder training in forest law enforcement based on FLEG principles and guidelines.

**PROJECT:** PD025/95 Rev.1 (M)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XX

**SESSION FUNDED:** XX

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** ITTO

**AGENCY:** ITTO

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,027,188.49

**STARTING YEAR:** 1996

**TITLE:** TRAINING WORKSHOPS ON TROPICAL FORESTRY AND TIMBER TRADE STATISTICS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is a continuation of the series of workshops initiated under Project PD 118/90 (M) and PD 27/93 Rev.3 (M). The project's overall objective is to contribute on a continuing basis to the collection, analysis and dissemination of tropical forest resource, production and trade statistics. Its output is fundamental to the implementation of ITTO's Action Plan in the area of statistical and economic information, to the building up of ITTO's in-house statistical capability, and in assisting member countries to improve the quality of their statistics.

The project involved 6 regional workshops, two each in the producing regions of Africa (French), Asia-Pacific (English) and Latin America/Caribbean (Spanish). A seventh workshop was approved at the Twenty-sixth Council Session using remaining project funds. The workshops were held in Malaysia (April, 1997; 38 participants from 12 countries), Bolivia (September, 1997; 23 participants from 8 countries), Cote d'Ivoire (March, 1998; 21 participants from 7 countries), India (November, 1998; 45 participants from 15 countries), Brazil (June, 1999; 24 participants from 9 countries), Togo (December, 1999; 21 participants from 7 countries) and Peru (August, 2002; 26 participants from 9 countries).

At its Twenty-ninth Session, the CEM recommended that remaining funds be used to allow ITTO to continue to sponsor or co-sponsor initiatives in the field of statistical training. The first such initiative was the funding of participants from five member countries at a FAO hosted statistical training workshop in Canberra, Australia in December 2002. A second collaboration with FAO funded several participants from ITTO member countries to attend a training workshop in Rome for the 2005 Forest Resource Assessment (FRA) in November 2003. A follow-up initiative was convened at ITTO Headquarters in Yokohama in May 2004 to train East-Asian country correspondents for the 2005 FRA. The remaining funds in this project, together with additional funds pledged under ITTO's 2006-2007 Workplan, will be used to partially fund a joint ITTO/FAO statistics workshop for Latin American countries in Santiago, Chile in mid-2006, following which this project will be declared complete.

**PROJECT:** PD047/98 Rev.2 (M)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVIII

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON

**AGENCY:** ONADEF - OFFICE NATIONAL DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$271,198.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHING A DATA COLLECTION AND DISSEMINATION SYSTEM ON A SUSTAINABLE BASIS FOR TIMBER MARKETING STATISTICS IN CAMEROON

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of this project was to establish a data collection and dissemination system in order to design appropriate policies and economic planning for forest industries. The specific objectives were to install nodes of the information system in Douala and Kribi, the two major ports of the country, and provide training to personnel on its use. The project produced the following main outputs:

1. Creation of the timber marketing statistics unit composed of a Water and Forest Engineer and an Economist/Statistician.
2. A diagnostic review and assessment of the timber market information flow in Cameroon.
3. Development of COMCAM (Commercialisation du Bois au Cameroun), which was transferred from ANAFOR to MINFOF upon project completion.
4. Establishment of information system nodes in Douala and Kribi Ports as well as in Yaounde (ANAFOR).
5. Training of personnel of ANAFOR and Ministry of Forests and Wildlife'

- s (MINFOF) in the use of computer equipment and COMCAM.
- 6. Production of six statistical reports: 2003 Annual Report, 2004 Annual Report, two 2005 quarterly reports, 2005 biannual reports and 2005 Annual Report.
- 7. Availability of reliable statistical data on timber exports from the two ports in the form of monthly, quarterly and annual reports within 10 days after the end of the reporting period. Preparations were underway to make data available on MINFOF's web site.
- 8. Some project personnel operating the COMCAM system in Kribi and Douala ports were recruited on a permanent basis, an important step to the sustainability of COMCAM developed under the project.
- 9. Convening of a seminar to present the project outputs.

The main lessons learnt were:

1. Institutional changes which occurred in Cameroon during the implementation of the project (including the change in status of ONADEF to ANAFOR) had a strong adverse impact on the implementation of this project, especially its duration and costs.
2. The timely disbursement of funds by the national counterpart would have reduced the delay in project implementation.
3. A second visit by the international consultant would have helped address the needs for adjustments, debugging and/or improvements deemed necessary following the pilot operation period.
4. The project allowed the personnel in Douala and Kribi ports to develop and maintain closer collaboration with Customs Authorities, SGS and the Société du Parc à Bois au Cameroun (SEPBC). However, collaboration would be more effective if it was formalized and established after project completion, with a view to making its benefits sustainable.
5. The sustainability of the project would be enhanced if MINFOF integrates COMCAM into its daily activities; upgrades equipment regularly; trains personnel on a continuing basis; extends COMCAM to all non-port timber control posts handling forest resource and forest product flows; and monitors post-project activities by officers.
6. The project has enabled the observation of significant changes in timber exports through non-port customs stations, including those in the borders with Chad, Nigeria and Gabon. This development calls for the establishment of non-port data collection points in order to achieve complete control of exports. Timber flows from neighbouring countries such as CAR and Congo are still poorly controlled/monitored due to the absence of a collection station on the eastern border of the country.

**PROJECT:** PD080/01 Rev.6 (M)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIII

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** INDONESIAN ECOLABELLING INSTITUTE

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$368,799.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2003

**TITLE:** CONSOLIDATING SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT CERTIFICATION IN INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

With the assistance of ITTO and other donor agencies, LEI has made progress in implementing Sustainable Forest Management (SFM) certification in Indonesia during the years of 2000 and 2001. Nonetheless, LEI identifies three major problems that may undermine SFM certification in Indonesia. These problems are, firstly, insufficient national capacities to ensure implementation of a credible certification for all systems of forest management, including natural production- and plantation forest management. In this case, some key supporting systems and institutional capacities are either not developed or not functioning optimally due to resource constraints. Secondly, a thorough monitoring to ensure credibility has yet to be put in a firmer ground. Thirdly, SFM certification for natural production forests is still at its early stage, resulting in limited international commercial acceptance of the certificate. If left unanswered, these problems may cause a setback in promotion of SFM through certification. They also lead to a lack of supply of tropical timber from sustainably managed sources in Indonesia.

The aim of this project is to promote the implementation of sustainable forest management (SFM) to ensure the increased availability of certified timber from sustainably managed forests. The specific objectives of the project are:

1. To improve public awareness on implementation of national and international sustainable forest management certification systems in Indonesia
2. To establish national capacities needed to ensure implementation and monitoring of credible national and international SFM certification systems in Indonesia.

After project completion, SFM certification in Indonesia will be more consolidated. Local capacities to implement it and to communicate the



results have been established, and essential certification systems and a thorough forest certification monitoring will be operational. This will be reflected in an increased number of forest areas certified, while the certification process maintains its credibility. As a result, promotion of tropical timber from sustainably managed sources will be enhanced, with transparency of the international timber market improved. The project also helps promote sustainable management of tropical forest resources, especially in the area of natural production- and plantation forest management.

**PROJECT:** PD124/01 Rev.2 (M) I 2  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** ITTO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$634,982.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** PROMOTION OF SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF AFRICAN FORESTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

ITTC Decision 4(XXIX) called for the formulation of this project in order to develop a framework of cooperation between ITTO and ATO for the promotion and application of ATO/ITTO principles, criteria and indicators (PCI) for the sustainable management of African forests, which could eventually lead to credible assessment and certification systems. The specific objectives of the project are to: (i) Establish key elements of the adequate capacity to implement ATO/ITTO PCI at national level in the African Member countries of ITTO; and (ii) Establish key elements of adequate capacity for effective regional-level cooperation through the ATO to support individual Member countries to implement the ATO/ITTO PCI.

The first stage of Phase I of the project finalized the draft ATO/ITTO PCI for endorsement of both organizations, trained up to 60 relevant forestry staff in 3 countries in their implementation and developed an auditing framework for African forests. Over 60 trainers able to conduct audits based on the ATO/ITTO PCI at the forest management unit level were also trained in the first stage.

The second stage of Phase I of the project is of 18 months duration and includes activities to strengthen country reporting using the C&I, further national training on the PC&I and auditing framework, development of national PCI/certification standards in 5 countries, collection of data on PCI in 10 countries, improvement of national monitoring/auditing frameworks in 10 countries, and further enhancement of ATO's advisory and dissemination capacity in relation to the ATO/ITTO PCI. Efforts will also be made to extend project activities to Nigeria (which joined ITTO after this project commenced) during the second stage of Phase I.

**PROJECT:** PD171/02 Rev.4 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** CAF - CHINESE ACADEMY OF FORESTRY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$259,956.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** TRANSPARENCY IN TRADE FLOWS AND DISTRIBUTION OF TROPICAL WOOD PRODUCTS IN CHINA

**DESCRIPTION:**

Driven by the rapid development of the national economy, China's timber imports are growing rapidly. Encouraged by changes in licensing procedures and the opportunity to generate profits from import trading, many medium and small sized enterprises have entered the import business. However, due to a lack of timely and accurate information on demand levels, consumption and distribution channels the presence of inexperienced traders is resulting in a chaotic market situation. There are severe imbalances in trade flows and distribution channels go from being completely congested to being under-utilised leading to financial losses and resource waste. This project aims to increase transparency in the supply stocking and distribution of tropical forest products in China. It will provide information to domestic and foreign traders on tropical wood product flows and information on development of distribution channels. The aim is to improve trade flows for tropical forest products and reduce trading costs. This will benefit importers and exporters alike.

**PROJECT:** PD194/03 Rev.2 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** JAPAN  
**AGENCY:** INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY FOR MANGROVE ECOSYSTEMS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$484,865.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** EXPANDING AND IMPROVING GLOBAL MANGROVE DATABASE AND INFORMATION SYSTEM (GLOMIS) AND ITS NETWORKING

**DESCRIPTION:**

An earlier related project "Global Mangrove Database and Information System (GLOMIS) [PD 14/97 Rev.1 (F)] was implemented from 1997 to 2003. This project constructed a global mangrove database, compiled mangrove-related information scattered around the world through four GLOMIS Regional Centres (Brazil, Fiji, Ghana and India) and disseminated the information worldwide from GLOMIS Headquarters in Okinawa, Japan. The collected data is available on the GLOMIS

homepage (<http://www.glomis.com>), a GLOMIS CD-ROM and as a soft-cover publication.

This follow-up project will make the database more informative and up-to-date with the rapid progress in mangrove research and Information Technology (IT). One of the main objectives of this project is to develop the capacity of each Regional Centre (with Malaysia replacing India) to serve as a focal point to perform core functions by compiling and providing necessary information for conservation, restoration, sustainable management and utilization of mangrove ecosystems. The project is also expanding and improving the existing GLOMIS database by adding new features such as data on productivity, use and management of mangroves with digital and visual data and the latest information on mangrove research, such as mangrove forests as effective carbon sinks to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. The project will develop GLOMIS to better fulfill the needs of various end-users like decision makers, researchers and local communities in accordance with the ITTO Mangrove Workplan 2002-2006.

**PROJECT:** PD203/03 Rev.3 (M)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** COLOMBIA

**AGENCY:** UNIVERSIDAD DEL TOLIMA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$150,968.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** SYSTEMATISATION AND MODELLING OF ECONOMIC AND TECHNICAL INFORMATION TO TRAIN PROFESSIONALS RELATED TO THE PRODUCTION, PROCESSING AND MARKETING OF TIMBER PRODUCTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This Project sought to develop didactic tools using economic and technical information related to the timber process production chain for 15 forest species with plantation potential. The tools were utilized in training at institutions in two major forest regions of the country. The main results and outputs of the project were:

1. Collection of economic, technical and scientific information on 15 promising forest species in Colombia (13 native and 2 introduced species), covering the whole forest production chain of each species.
2. Identification of 25 competitive forest clusters and 53 sites in 8 departments of Colombia where the 15 species had high potential for industrial plantation.
3. Development of a set of dynamic simulation models (DSM). The models were used to carry out analyses, scenario simulations and forecasts to guide decision-making and thus minimising the risks related to the various processes of the production chain (production, processing and marketing).
4. Elaboration of three multimedia formats containing production, processing and marketing information on 15 species and used by the DSM to show possible outcomes of potential plantation scenarios.
5. Training of 60 trainees (compared with 35 trainees originally planned) on the use of the multimedia formats.
6. Selection of 20 case studies for the application of the multimedia tools by the trainees. A fourth multimedia containing the results of these case studies was also elaborated.
7. Creation of an online information system containing training tools for the application of the DSM and information on the species. The system also served as a means of communication among users.
8. The project benefited from climatic information worth US\$50,000 supplied by the Colombian Institute of Hydrology, Meteorology and Environment Studies (IDEAM).
9. Preliminary results of the project were presented at the Latin American Forestry Congress in Bogota, Colombia in November 2005 and at the ITTC in Mérida, Yucatán, Mexico, May 2006.

The main lessons learnt were:

1. The project identified information gaps for the species selected in this study for which information was believed to be readily available. This prompted the implementation of unplanned parallel field studies and purchase of equipment such as Leaf Area Meters and Plant Canopy Analyzers for the collection of information.
2. The Colombian government had established an industrial reforestation target of 1.5 million hectares for the 2000-2025 period. The tools developed under this project provide answers to questions on: which species and how? Which regions? Which products? Which markets? What level of competitiveness?
3. The information system developed had facilitated the communication and dissemination of knowledge and information to different regions, mainly beneficiary institutions, companies and professionals in the most remote areas. This has enabled the establishment and operation of a network of institutions and professionals for the exchange of knowledge and information.

4. An important strategy in the development of this network has been the signing of inter-institutional agreements between participating institutions and companies and the University.
5. The case studies facilitated the improvement of existing information and the validation of the developed tools.

The activities of the project were extended in a second phase [PD 415/06 Rev.2 (M)] to cover 14 departments in other regions of the country.

**PROJECT:** PPD093/04 (M)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** HONDURAS

**AGENCY:** AFE-COHDEFOR - ADMINISTRACION FORESTAL DEL ESTADO

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$30,348.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** ANALYSIS OF THE CURRENT STATUS AND DEVELOPMENT OF A PROJECT PROPOSAL FOR THE STRENGTHENING OF THE FOREST STATISTICAL INFORMATION CENTRE IN HONDURAS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This pre-project is a resubmission of PPD 32/01 Rev.1 (M) "Development of the Forest Information and Statistics Center (Honduras)", which was approved by Twenty-ninth Session of the CEM but sunset in 2003. The objective of this pre-project proposal is to assess the current status of databases, forest information collection and management methodologies, and statistical systems operating in the forest sub-sector, with a view to formulating a full project proposal based on identified strengths, potential and needs. The project to be formulated will be aimed at strengthening the Forest Statistics and Information Centre (CIEF) as the basis for sustainable development in the country's forests. The Centre aims to provide a computer network-based information service, with access to forest and environmental statistical, economic, text, image and cartographic databases to enable users to establish links and obtain and analyse information, thus increasing forest productivity and encouraging investment and income flow to the sector. In turn, this will lead to re-investment in the development of industrial plantations, sustainable forest management, research and technology transfer.

**PROJECT:** PD124/01 Rev.2 (M) III

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXII

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** ITTO

**AGENCY:** ITTO

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,444,144.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** PROMOTION OF SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF AFRICAN FORESTS - PHASES II and III

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project was formulated pursuant to ITTC Decision 4(XXIX) in order to develop a framework of cooperation between ITTO and ATO for the promotion and application of ATO/ITTO principles, criteria and indicators (PCI) for the sustainable management of African forests, which could eventually lead to credible assessment and certification systems. The specific objectives of the project are to establish key elements of adequate capacity:

(i) to implement ATO/ITTO PCI at national level in the African Member countries of ITTO.

(ii) for effective regional-level cooperation through the ATO to support individual Member countries to implement the ATO/ITTO PCI.

Under Phase I of the project, the draft ATO/ITTO PCI were drafted for endorsement by both organizations and some 160 relevant forestry staff in 7 countries were trained in their implementation. An auditing framework for African forests was also developed. More than 100 trainers were trained to conduct audits based on the ATO/ITTO PCI at the forest management unit level. National PCI/certification standards were developed in 5 countries, collection of data on PCI was undertaken in 9 countries, improvement of national monitoring/auditing frameworks commenced in all 10 African producer countries, and ATO's advisory and dissemination capacity in relation to PCI was enhanced.

Phase II Stage 1 is now being implemented and will continue efforts to extend all of these activities to all ITTO producer members in Africa. Phase II Stage 2 was funded at the 43rd ITTC Session and will commence in late 2008 on completion of Stage 1. Phase III, if funded and implemented, will result in all 10 countries having nationally agreed and internationally accepted C&I/auditing frameworks which will serve as the basis for independent certification for countries desiring or requiring this.

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD379/05 Rev.3 (M) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XLI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING FINANCE <b>COUNTRY:</b> PAPUA NEW GUINEA <b>AGENCY:</b> PAPUA NEW GUINEA FOREST AUTHORITY <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$637,308.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> ENHANCING PAPUA NEW GUINEA'S TIMBER MARKETING INFORMATION SYSTEM (MkIS)  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project uses a consultative and straightforward approach to broaden the clientele of the PNG Timber MkIS to include members of the large scale timber industry. Marketing information & promotional services will be enhanced as required to assist the development of a competitive, diverse & sustained trade in timber products from PNG. Project outputs are aligned with the National Mid-term Development Strategy, the National Forest Policy as well as the global policy and objectives of ITTO.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD132/07 Rev.1 (M,I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XLII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING FINANCE <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA <b>AGENCY:</b> CENTER FOR FOREST AND NATURE CONSERVATION RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (CFNCRD), <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$69,001.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> THE PROMOTION OF PLANTATION AND MARKET OF POTENTIAL LESSER USED SPECIES (PLUS) TO SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE WOOD-BASED INDUSTRIES IN INDONESIA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> Maintaining timber production is one of the most important aspects of sustainable forest management. Since the last decade, timber production from natural forests has declined significantly due to many causes such as illegal logging, ineffective management as well as natural disasters, resulting in a wide gap between supply and demand. Measures should be taken to overcome the problem, one of which is through the promotion of PLUS as an alternative source of supply.  This pre-project aims to promote PLUS through the identification and development of their silviculture, plantation and potential markets. The development objective of the proposed project is to develop PLUS as an alternative raw material for wood-based industries in Indonesia. The specific objectives are: 1) To collect baseline data on plantation and potential market of PLUS and 2) To develop a full project proposal to solve problems identified during the pre-project. The expected outputs from the pre-project are: 1) Data and information on plantation activities and silvicultural techniques, 2) Data and information on trade, potential market and demand. 3) State of the Art review on PLUS, and 4) A full project proposal submitted to ITTO.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD139/07 Rev.1 (M) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XLIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING FINANCE <b>COUNTRY:</b> THAILAND <b>AGENCY:</b> ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$84,505.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> STRENGTHENING OF THE NATIONAL FOREST INFORMATION SYSTEM  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The Development Objective of the project would be Improved decision-making on forest management at national, regional, provincial, sub-district and forest management unit (FMU) levels. The Specific Objective would be Strengthening of the National Forest Information System (NFIS). The objective of the Pre-Project is to elaborate a road map and its elements for the strengthening of the NFIS. The outputs of the Pre-Project are (i) a feasibility study elaborated for the the strengthening of the NFIS with an action plan for priority activities, and (ii) a project proposal for ITTO elaborated concerning selected relevant components of the action plan. The Pre-Project involves broad participation of the stakeholders through thematic working groups, national and regional level workshops, and participation in the Pre-Project Steering Group.

**PROJECT:** PD053/97 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE  
**AGENCY:** SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE  
 DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$282,942.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** REGIONALISATION OF THE VOLUME TABLES FOR TREES OF  
 NATURAL FORESTS AND PLANTATIONS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The availability of accurate tree volume tables is an essential tool for sound forest management. The existing volume tables in Côte d'Ivoire have been established from data collected in three specific sites, Yappo-Abbé, Mopri and Téné. The utilization of these tables for the entire forest estate of Côte d'Ivoire has led to significant biased errors in the assessment of forest resources and the determination of tree volumes. The objective of the project is therefore to develop specific volume tables for natural forests and for plantations for each eco-geographical region. The project will focus on four eco-geographic regions: evergreen moist dense forest; semi-deciduous forest; pre-forest areas and mountainous forest.

Main project activities include:

- Literature review;
- Data collection through the measurement of felled and standing trees in specific areas;
- Processing of data and development of volume tables.

**PROJECT:** PD021/98 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON  
**AGENCY:** ONADEF - OFFICE NATIONAL DE  
 DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$647,517.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** FOREST MANAGEMENT, COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT AND  
 SUSTAINABLE USE OF SI-KOP FOREST AREA (COASTAL PROVINCE,  
 CAMEROON) (PHASE II)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The main output of the first phase of this project has been a micro-zoning delineating a permanent forest estate comprising both production and conservation forests (including a harvesting area for non timber forest products) to be classified as part of the communities estates, and one non-permanent forest estate including areas earmarked for community forestry, farm lands and agroforestry lands, residential areas, road infrastructure, etc. The second phase of this project aims at the following objectives:

1. In the field of forest development: "In the portion of Si-Kop forest earmarked for community forestry, forest management and development, forest operation and conservation will ensure sustainable forest use".
2. In the field of agriculture and agroforestry: "Farming and agricultural revenues within organized communities have increased and sustainable land use for farming and agroforestry is secured".
3. In the field of tourism development: "The recreational value of Si-Kop has been recognized by a broad section of society and local communities can derive revenues from tourism".

**PROJECT:** PD024/98 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE  
**AGENCY:** SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE  
 DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$177,610.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1999

**TITLE:** INTENSIFICATION OF TEAK FORESTRY

**DESCRIPTION:**

Two important problems have prompted SODEFOR to seek to intensify teak forest regeneration: the teak market trend and a serious deforestation rate of approximately 150,000 hectares per year. Until 1990-1994, the price of teak timber from thinning did not reach more than an average of 6.5 thousand FCFA per m3. Prices have now risen to such an extent that even small-size lumber is absorbed by the market. Furthermore, tests have shown that teak logging cycles can be reduced without undermining timber quality. SODEFOR is implementing this programme with a view to introducing an option between the production of teak at 40 years with a diameter of approximately 45cm or at 20 years with a diameter of 30cm.

**PROJECT:** PD051/98 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE  
**AGENCY:** SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE  
 DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$490,966.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** FOREST FIRE MANAGEMENT IN COTE D'IVOIRE ON AN  
 EXPERIMENTAL BASIS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The overall objective of the Project is to contribute to the protection, development and sustainable management of Côte d'Ivoire forests through the development of both human resources and equipment systems which will help to reduce the harmful effects of wildfire. Two specific objectives will be pursued under this project: (i) a better understanding of forest fire management by local populations; and (ii) the development of forest fire prevention and control systems.



<b>PROJECT:</b> PD055/98 Rev.3 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> VENEZUELA <b>AGENCY:</b> MARNR - MINISTERIO DEL AMBIENTE Y DE LOS RECURSOS NATURALES RENOVABLES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$304,104.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2003	<b>TITLE:</b> EVALUATION OF MANGROVE FORESTS IN THE NORTH-EAST OF THE ORINOCO DELTA REGION IN VENEZUELA WITH A VIEW TO SUSTAINABLE FOREST UTILIZATION  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>The project's objective is to define conservation and management policies for the coastal mangrove forests of this region. It will bring 30,000 ha of mangrove forests of the Orinoco River Delta under sustainable forest management, to the immediate benefit of the local communities that depend on this resource for their livelihoods.</p> <p>Specific objectives are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Through the establishment and monitoring of permanent mangrove plots, evaluate all aspects related to mangrove species growth dynamics, appropriate silvicultural techniques and ecosystem productivity, so as to guide the development of a simple and practical management plan to replace current mangrove harvesting activities under annual permits.</li> <li>2. Identify the technical elements that will contribute to the management of resources and the establishment of procedural guidelines on technical environmental aspects and on the restrictions to be considered in the application, use and implementation of sustainability indicators for mangrove forest production.</li> <li>3. Determine and evaluate the socio-economic aspects and their implications for the sustainable use of mangrove forest resources in the delta-coastal area of the Delta Amacuro State.</li> </ol>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD020/99 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> COLOMBIA <b>AGENCY:</b> SINERGIA COLOMBIA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$559,493.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> ESTABLISHMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF PRODUCTION-PROTECTION COMMUNITY FORESTS IN LOWER AND MIDDLE ATRATO, DEPARTMENT OF CHOCO, COLOMBIA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>This Project is aimed at the establishment and management of 2,000 hectares of protection-production plantations on lands granted by the Colombian government to the black communities in the Domingodó-Truandó area. Reforestation has been identified as one of the activities that will facilitate the development of the area given the high forestry potential of these lands.</p> <p>In order to implement this Project, the local communities will work in close cooperation with Maderas del Darién S.A., a local company with extensive experience in the proposed forest practices. Furthermore, the project will ensure the participation of CODECHOCO, an agency responsible for regulating the use of natural resources at the local level.</p>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD023/99 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> CAMEROON <b>AGENCY:</b> ONADEF - OFFICE NATIONAL DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$172,136.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> TESTING OF ITTO REVISED CRITERIA AND INDICATORS AND DISSEMINATION OF RESULTS APPLYING TO CAMEROON  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>As a producer Member country of ITTO, Cameroon is committed to the sustainable management of its forest resources in order to achieve the ITTO Objective 2000. The efforts deployed to reach this goal have given rise to political, legislative and institutional reforms and generated the appropriate tools to facilitate the sustainable management of natural forests. These include a Zoning Plan for Southern Cameroon (forest zone), National Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Natural Forests; technical standards and guidelines applying to forest inventory work; and the development of management plans and mapping of forest areas.</p> <p>These efforts should be evaluated and assessed in order to measure the shift and trends towards the sustainable management of natural forests. The need for such an assessment justifies that Criteria and Indicators be applied to these changes and new developments.</p> <p>This project will adapt the ITTO Criteria and Indicators to the Cameroonian context in order to obtain the appropriate tools for assessing sustainability.</p>

**PROJECT:** PD027/99 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON

**AGENCY:** ONADEF - OFFICE NATIONAL DE  
DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$246,304.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 1999

**TITLE:** PILOT PROJECT FOR THE SUSTAINED MANAGEMENT OF THE SO'O  
LALA FOREST - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project constitutes Phase II of completed project PD 131/91 Rev.2 (F) in the So'o Lala reserve forest 140km of Yaoundé. The forest reserve covers an area of 39,728 ha and is characterized by a rich timber and floral biodiversity which can ensure sustainable long-term yield of prime timber. During Phase I of this project pre-logging activities were implemented; limited forest harvesting was carried out and agroforestry activities were implemented. Phase II of the project consists in: finalising the management of the first Forestry Operational Unit; disseminating the outputs of Phase I; revising the Management Plan; finalising the demarcation of the agroforestry strip; and improving timber harvesting operations.

**PROJECT:** PD032/99 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** COLOMBIA

**AGENCY:** CORPORACION DE ORDENAMIENTO  
TERRITORIAL SINERGIA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$618,969.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** PRODUCTIVE FOREST MANAGEMENT FOR THE RURAL RESERVE  
AREA OF GUAVIARE

**DESCRIPTION:**

Law 160 of 1994 on Land Reform created the Rural Reserve Area status, which has been declared in areas affected by colonization processes. The Department of Guaviare is one of the six major departments in the Colombian Amazon Region, covering an area of approximately 5.5 million hectares, half a million of which constitute the Rural Reserve Area of Guaviare (RRA-G). In addition, the Sustainable Development Plan formulated for the RRA-G places special emphasis on the management of soil, water and biodiversity resources, atmospheric conditions, employment generation, social equity and economic efficiency, so as to correct previous mistakes of past agricultural production activities. This Development Plan, which has been submitted, discussed and approved by the various Municipal Councils for Rural Development, envisages forest development as the strategic productive axis for social and economic welfare in the region and for the rehabilitation and conservation of the Amazon forests of the area. This project provides specific support for the implementation of the Management Plan for the RRA-G.

Specific objectives of the project are:

1. Develop the forest management skills of rural producers in the Rural Reserve Area of Guaviare.
2. Implement demonstration exercises to test and adjust forest production options.
3. Develop management plans for forest reserve areas suitable for utilization, forest plantation establishment and management plans for agricultural areas, and plans for the protection and rehabilitation of forest lands of significance for the provision of environmental services.

**PROJECT:** PD054/99 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** COLOMBIA

**AGENCY:** CORNARE - CORPORACION  
AUTONOMA REGIONAL DEL RIO  
NEGRO-NARE

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$650,081.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** ALTERNATIVE FINANCING MODEL FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST  
MANAGEMENT IN SAN NICOLAS, COLOMBIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

A total of 72,367 hectares in the San Nicolas Valleys sub-region have been designated as a protection and forestry-apt area. The dynamics of this area are influenced by two main factors: the pressure of new economic activities such as flower production and the expansion of the urban frontier due to its proximity to the metropolitan area. This project seeks to curb the degradation of natural resources through the design of a financing model which combines the sustainable management of natural forests with alternative financing sources such as the contribution of various industrial sectors and the possible incorporation of the forest sector into the context of the Clean Development Mechanism.

In addition, the project comprises a participatory component with the local community so as to ensure the equitable distribution of benefits generated by the project.

**PROJECT:** PD057/99 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** EMBRAPA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$753,954.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF PRODUCTION FORESTS AT THE COMMERCIAL SCALE IN THE BRAZILIAN AMAZON

**DESCRIPTION:**

The development objective of the project is to encourage the adoption of good forest management practices by timber enterprises in the Brazilian Amazon. The central idea is to develop, test, evaluate and transfer a Forest Management System (FMS) for use by timber enterprises working under typical production conditions found in terra firme forests of the Brazilian Amazon. The FMS consists of a set of tools designed to assist a forest enterprise in the planning, implementation, evaluation and monitoring of its operations to achieve sustained economic benefits under current and foreseeable environmental and social conditions. There are two types of tools: silvicultural, including tools, e.g. for planning timber harvesting and monitoring forest growth, and managerial tools e.g. for the economic planning and control of the enterprises operations. In the first phase a Forest Management System Prototype (FMS-P) will be tested and validated at an operational scale by one timber enterprise in the Eastern Brazilian Amazon. In addition, a system to monitor the ecological, social and economic impacts of the FMS-P will be developed and tested. The second phase will be mainly devoted to technically assist in the transfer of the validated FMS and evaluate its ecological, social and economical impacts under consideration of natural, socioeconomic and political frame conditions. The project has a potential to provide technical background and institutional capacity to improve national and regional forest policies related to forest management in the Brazilian Amazon, as well as in other Amazonian countries.

**PROJECT:** PD062/99 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** IEF/MG - INSTITUTO FORESTAL ESTATAL DE MINAS GERAIS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$543,892.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** REFORESTATION PILOT PROJECT FOR THE RECOVERY OF DEGRADED AREAS IN THE MEDIUM DOCE RIVER REGION, STATE OF MINAS GERAIS, BRAZIL

**DESCRIPTION:**

The main purpose of this project is to implement pilot reforestation units in the region of Médio Rio Doce (Medium Doce River), using Natural Forest Recovery Technology. That means, recover degraded areas in the municipalities of Conselheiro Pena and Resplendor, both in the State of Minas Gerais, through sustainable management using plantation of native trees, as well as the adoption of integrated production systems. The idea is to implement a routine of using native species for reforestation, rather than the commonly used exotic species. Besides, the project shall provide scientific and technical data on reforestation with native species, as well as strengthen the discussion concerning the viability to implement sustainable timber exploitation actions in native reforested areas.

**PROJECT:** PD005/00 Rev.4 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ECUADOR  
**AGENCY:** FUNDACION FORESTAL JUAN MANUEL DURINI  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$252,991.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** TRAINING AND APPLICATION OF ITTO CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT AT THE FOREST MANAGEMENT UNIT LEVEL IN NATURAL PRODUCTION FORESTS OF ECUADOR

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project envisages to strengthen and promote sustainable forest management (SFM) in Ecuador to meet ITTO's Objective 2000 so as to ensure that all timber and timber products from Ecuador entering international trade come from sustainably managed forests.

Specifically, it intends to test, provide training in, and apply the ITTO Criteria and Indicators for the Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests at the forest management unit (FMU) level in specific natural forest areas, and implement a permanent computerized monitoring system for Criteria and Indicators (C&I) in order to assess progress towards the sustainability of management activities in selected Ecuadorian forests over time.

The project's expected outputs can be described as follows:

- Application of ITTO's C&I at the FMU level in 13,830 ha of Ecuadorian coastal production forests;
- 100 people from both public and private sectors trained in the application and monitoring of C&I at the FMU level and in sustainable forest management techniques;
- A C&I database developed to monitor field progress in SFM over time at selected sites; and
- The publication and wide dissemination of pamphlets and technical sheets promoting the application of C&I and SFM in Ecuador.

The Project will be implemented by the Fundacion Forestal Juan Manuel



Durini with the participation of forest industries, environmental NGO's (PROBONA), Chachi indigenous communities, central and local governments, and other technical cooperation projects in the area.

**PROJECT:** PD014/00 Rev.5 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PANAMA  
**AGENCY:** ANCON - NATIONAL ASSOCIATION FOR CONSERVATION OF NATURE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$698,662.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** INTEGRATED PLAN FOR THE CONSOLIDATION OF THE BAGRE HIGHLANDS BIOLOGICAL CORRIDOR, PROVINCE OF DARIEN

**DESCRIPTION:**

This Project seeks to secure the Bagre Highlands Biological Corridor as a permanent forest estate. To this end, an integrated management unit will be established with ANAM's approval, for the sustainable harvesting of timber and non-timber forest resources as well as protection of water, soil and biodiversity. A rehabilitation and restoration plan will also be developed for degraded lands and buffer areas in the biological corridor. In addition, the Project is aimed at integrating the Bagre Highlands Biological Corridor with the Panamanian Biological Corridor and sustainable forest development activities in the region with the participation of local communities in this management unit.

Specifically, the project intends to:

- Identify and plan human activities consistent with the use and management of forest resources and services in the Bagre Highlands Biological Corridor so as to preserve and restore the ecological balance in the area and guarantee the livelihood of the population; and
- Consolidate the Bagre Highlands Biological Corridor as the cornerstone linking the National Park of Darien, the Punta Patiño Natural Reserve and the Embera – Wounan Indigenous Territories 1 and 2.

**PROJECT:** PD028/00 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON  
**AGENCY:** MINEF - DIRECTION DES FORETS DU MINISTERE DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT ET DES EAUX ET FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$563,265.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT OF COMMUNITY FORESTS IN THE VALLEY OF THE MEFOU AND AFAMBA (CENTRAL PROVINCE OF CAMEROON)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Mefou and Afamba Valley east of the capital Yaoundé is an economically important agricultural region as it supplies the city with agricultural products. However, agricultural production is characterized by the predominance of unsustainable slash and burn techniques. The Valley also has large extensions of secondary forests, which are harvested illegally for timber and fuelwood production.

The project aims to halt the decline and degradation of the Valley's forest resources by involving local communities in the rehabilitation of degraded lands and in the establishment and management of forest plantations. Specific objectives are to develop a strategy and organizational structures for participative management of the forested areas and to establish community forests and mechanisms for autonomous forest management by communities.

Project activities involve the organization of workshops to facilitate consultation with local communities, demonstration plantations, development of technical guidelines on plantation establishment and training for local communities.

**PROJECT:** PD037/00 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDIA  
**AGENCY:** INDIAN INSTITUTE OF FOREST MANAGEMENT (IIFM)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$594,678.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** OPERATIONAL STRATEGY FOR SUSTAINABLE FORESTRY DEVELOPMENT WITH COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION IN INDIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The development objective of the project is to create conditions for, and thus help achieve, sustainable forestry development in the state of Madhya Pradesh, which in turn will serve as a model to be replicated in the rest of the country.

The specific objectives of the project are: (i) to develop and operationalise a functioning system of C&I for sustainable forestry development with community participation, and (ii) to establish institutional capability for implementing C&I for sustainable forestry development.

These specific objectives will be achieved through the project outputs envisaged, namely: a well defined C&I system for SFM/SFD in the State of Madhya Pradesh and for selected FMUs within the State; a (medium to long term) C&I plan for the State; manuals and guidelines for operationalising C&I for SFM/SFD; eight pilot FMUs selected and established and C&I implemented therein; a fully established expert Forest Management Information System; increased commitment for SFM/SFD at the national level; development of necessary human

resources, strengthened institutional system and establishment of participatory arrangements for implementing C&I for SFM/SFD; a viable system of forest valuation; planning and action for C&I related research and technology development; and a system for monitoring and evaluation of C&I implementation.

**PROJECT:** PD053/00 Rev.3 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE

**AGENCY:** SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$342,795.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2003

**TITLE:** IMPLEMENTATION OF A PERMANENT NETWORK OF STANDS DYNAMICS MONITORING PLOTS FOR THE GAZETTED FORESTS OF COTE D'IVOIRE

**DESCRIPTION:**

The development of sustainable forest management practices in Côte d'Ivoire is seriously hampered by insufficient knowledge about stand dynamics of the most important production forest types. Forest dynamics need to be studied over a relatively long period of time in order to obtain a sound technical basis for management decisions.

The objective of the project is to implement a network of permanent monitoring plots aimed at improving the knowledge of the dynamics of typical natural forest stands in Côte d'Ivoire, with a view to establish sustainable forest management practices adapted to the local socio-economic context.

The project will establish 326 permanent sample plots to monitor growth and yield and a computerized data management system to process the data collected from the plots. Data analysis, testing, validation and training are among the proposed activities.

**PROJECT:** PD054/00 Rev.4 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE

**AGENCY:** SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$378,584.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** GENETIC RESISTANCE OF IROKO TO PHYTOLYMA LATA – PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

Iroko is a high value timber species common throughout Central Africa. However, in plantations Iroko is attacked by an insect (Phytolyma lata), which causes stunted growth and affects stem shape and size, thus seriously damaging the trees and reducing their commercial value.

The proposed project is a follow-up to PD 3/95 Rev. 2 (F) implemented by Ghana in collaboration with Cameroon and Ivory Coast, which focused on the genetic improvement of Iroko species through the selection of resistant seeds and individuals, vegetative reproduction and silvicultural techniques for the establishment and development of healthy Iroko plantations. During Phase I, gene conservation plots of various Iroko provenances and arboreta of mother trees selected for their tolerance to attacks of the pest were established, and the production of cuttings from clones was developed.

The development objective of Phase II is the conservation and sustainable management of the Iroko populations in Ivory Coast. The project will focus on broadening the genetic base of the available material for the collection of new provenances and on the establishment of experimental plantations of Iroko. The main expected outputs are the availability of more resistant genotypes, improved cuttings, 100 ha of Iroko plantations mixed with other species and expanded cooperation and exchange between the three countries involved.

**PROJECT:** PD063/01 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** EGYPT

**AGENCY:** MINISTRY OF STATE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$301,570.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2003

**TITLE:** ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF MANGROVE FORESTS IN EGYPT FOR SUSTAINABLE UTILISATION AND DEVELOPMENT

**DESCRIPTION:**

Egypt has 465 ha of Mangrove Forests on the Red Sea coast. These provide an important pool of biodiversity of international value as well as being locally important for income generation in adjacent communities. At present, these habitats are being severely degraded.

The project will undertake a detailed study of the biological, silvicultural, environmental and socio-economic value leading to the preparation and implementation of plans for sustainable management and conservation of the mangrove area.

An important component of the project is the collaborative management of the Mangrove forest resource with adjacent communities as a primary plank of the strategy, with development of sustainable cottage industry based on the resource.

**PROJECT:** PD066/01 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON  
**AGENCY:** DIRTE OF FAUNA & PROTECTED AREAS, MIN OF ENVIRT & FORTY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$770,751.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHMENT OF THE MENGAMÉ-MINKÉBÉ TRANSBOUNDARY GORILLA SANCTUARY (MMGS) AT THE CAMEROON-GABON BORDER

**DESCRIPTION:**

There is a growing concern in Central Africa over biodiversity conservation, and the governments of this region are realizing the transboundary nature of the threats to forest resources. As a result of “Yaoundé Declaration” of the Central African Heads of States in March 1997, the Government of Cameroon took the first steps to establish a transboundary conservation area in southern Cameroon, along the border with Gabon, by requesting ITTO to provide assistance in the formulation of a pilot project in the Mengamé Protected Forest Area.

The development objective of the project is to contribute to the protection of the Gorillas and their habitats in the Mengamé-Minkébé Transboundary Gorilla Sanctuary (MMGS). Specific objectives are:

1. To put in place a collaborative management process for the sanctuary to ensure its protection.
2. To initiate a process for cooperation between Cameroon and Gabon for the joint management of the sanctuary.

The focus of the project's activities is to initiate a transboundary conservation process, to collect reliable data for sanctuary management planning, to raise the awareness of local communities and to control poaching. The activities will be implemented during the first two-year project phase and will be centered around the following outputs: a sanctuary management infrastructure is constructed; sanctuary management goals are shared by local people and other stakeholders; guidelines for the management of production forests contiguous to the sanctuary and for transitional resource-use zone management are elaborated, structures for cooperation in transboundary conservation are set up, and a joint management plan for the sanctuary has been developed.

The strategy for intervention is based on participation of local communities through a collaborative management approach, the search for alternative means of livelihood for local people, reinforcement of the conservation capacity in the area, transboundary conservation, ecosystem management based on reliable data, and joint on-the-ground transboundary activities with Gabon, particularly in combating poaching.

**PROJECT:** PD105/01 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GHANA  
**AGENCY:** FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$337,027.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** TOWARDS SUSTAINABLE TIMBER PRODUCTION IN GHANA: STAGE I. IMPROVING SHOOT BORER RESISTANCE AND DEVELOPING SILVICULTURAL SYSTEMS TO MAXIMIZE MAHOGANY PLANTATION SUCCESS

**DESCRIPTION:**

Mahogany is a valuable tropical timber, but continued supply is threatened by overexploitation of natural forest reserves and the prevention of plantation establishment by a single pest, the shoot borer (*Hypsipyla robusta*).

The project aims at increasing the production of plantation-grown African Mahogany in West Africa and other growing areas of the world. Specifically, it will develop, demonstrate and disseminate an integrated plantation establishment strategy for the species through improved silviculture and pest control.

Outputs of the project will be: a strategy for the reduction of the impact of the shoot borer in Mahogany species in tropical Africa, Asia, and America; provisions for genetic screening and conservation of mahogany germplasm, and evaluation of improved mahogany germplasm in a worldwide trial including Ghana, Cameroon, Mexico, Honduras and Thailand. The project will also demonstrate silvicultural techniques to reduce the impact of the shoot borer, restoration of mahogany forests, the preservation of germplasm in clonal orchards and the evaluation of genetic diversity in managed tropical forests. Overall, the project is expected to generate recommendations for an integrated management of mahogany plantations.

The project will be implemented by the Forestry Research Institute of Ghana (FORIG) in collaboration with the School of Forest Resources and Environment Science of the Michigan Technological University (MTU).

**PROJECT:** PD138/02 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PERU  
**AGENCY:** INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR  
 NATURAL RESOURCES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$466,400.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** INTEGRATED EVALUATION AND STRATEGY FOR THE SUSTAINABLE  
 MANAGEMENT OF SECONDARY FORESTS IN THE CENTRAL FOREST  
 REGION OF PERU

**DESCRIPTION:**

Secondary forests, which developed as a consequence of deforestation in the Peruvian Amazon Region, represent approximately 70% of the total deforested area. A reduction of the current annual deforestation rate of about 261,000 ha/year can only be achieved through the sustainable management of the secondary forests and an intensification of land use in order to improve the productivity of the land and to increase the rotation length of the cycles of secondary forest growth and agricultural use.

The project aims to develop a sustainable management plan and strategy for the secondary forests of the Central Forest Region of Peru on the basis of the secondary forest management guidelines developed by ITTO, for the benefit of the local communities and the conservation of natural resources in the area.

Specific objectives are:

- To develop an appropriate methodology to carry out a comprehensive assessment of the current and potential status of secondary forests in their physical and socio-economic context in the Central Forest Region of Peru;
- To establish a database on the principal biological characteristics and the socio-economic context of the secondary forests in the Central Forest Region and at the national level, and to establish an ecological/economic zoning system to demarcate production areas for different uses and protection or conservation areas; and
- To develop a national strategy for the sustainable management and utilization of secondary forests taking into account the social, economic and ecological value of these resources as part of the national plan for deforestation prevention, on the basis of the ITTO Guidelines for the Restoration, Management and Rehabilitation of Degraded and Secondary Tropical Forests.

Expected outputs include a map detailing the current status and evolution of secondary forests in the Central Forest Region over the last 10 years; a methodological manual for the evaluation of secondary forests; a database and website on secondary forests; a proposal for an action plan and regional strategy and an ecological-economic zoning proposal for the management of secondary forests.

**PROJECT:** PD142/02 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** DIFLOR - NATIONAL FOREST  
 PROGRAM DIRECTORATE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$878,157.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE PRODUCTION OF NATIONAL FORESTS UNDER THE “  
 REGIME OF FOREST CONCESSIONS”

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Brazilian National Forest Program aims at promoting sustainable forest development, which harmonizes the economic use of forest resources with the protection of ecosystems. One of the goals is to expand the management of native forests in public areas to at least 10 million hectares by 2003 through a “Regime of Forest Concessions”. This would ensure that national forests would supply at least 10% of the demand for Amazon logs by the year 2003.

The project envisions to increase the production of timber from sustainably managed natural forests in the Brazilian Amazon by conducting the necessary preparatory studies to develop a “Regime of Forest Concessions” for sustainable timber production in Brazil, as well as elaborating the related management plans and the rules and procedures for the concessions.

The project is expected to carry out surveys of five National Forests of the Amazon Region in order to prepare them for future concession areas. They include social and economic surveys, environmental studies (including biodiversity) and preliminary forest inventories and will constitute the main inputs for the elaboration of the management plans for the sustainable production of timber from the five National Forests (FLONAs) and the rules and procedures to be followed by private companies under the concession regime. The guidelines should assure the adoption of forest management techniques by which ecosystems will be protected and timber production will be sustainable.

The results of the present project will also provide the MMA and other Government bodies of Brazil with the necessary elements to expand the forest areas under the “Concession Regime” and increase the supply of

timber from tropical forests to meet market demand. This should further contribute to the sustainable development of the Brazilian Amazon region, to the creation of jobs, to increase the incomes of the local populations and to the protection of the environment.

**PROJECT:** PD156/02 Rev.3 (F) I

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIV

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** PANAMA

**AGENCY:** ANAM - NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORITY

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$491,257.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** CONSERVATION AND REFORESTATION OF THREATENED MANGROVE FOREST AREAS ALONG THE PACIFIC COAST OF PANAMA – PHASE I

**DESCRIPTION:**

Mangrove forests in Panama account for approximately 5.6 % of the natural forest cover, i.e. some 170,000 hectares, the majority of which are located along the Pacific Coast. These mangrove forests are being subjected to constant pressures that lead to their degradation and destruction, mainly from aquaculture, agriculture and cattle raising as well as forest product harvesting. The proposal builds on the results of the project PD 128/91 Rev.2 (F) "Management, Conservation and Development of the Mangrove Forests in Panama".

The project aims to ensure the collective conservation and sustainable management of 4,000 hectares of mangrove forests along the Panamanian Pacific Coast and to implement rehabilitation activities on 1,250 hectares of degraded lands to maintain the contribution of this ecosystem to the welfare of the Panamanian society, particularly the communities that directly depend on these natural resources. Major components include mangrove management, rehabilitation and extension and reforestation with other timber species.

The expected outputs may be described as follows:

- 4000 hectares of mangrove forests under sustainable management including a harvesting system based on a management plan;
- Mangrove-dependent communities trained and using sustainable management and harvesting techniques for mangroves;
- 1,300,000 seedlings of mangrove and other multiple-use forest species produced by community nurseries;
- 600 hectares of mangrove forests rehabilitated through enrichment planting and reforestation with mangrove species; and
- 650 hectares of degraded forestlands allocated to agroforestry and reforestation with multiple-use forest species.

**PROJECT:** PD156/02 Rev.3 (F) II

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XLII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** PANAMA

**AGENCY:** ANAM - NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORITY

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$316,887.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** CONSERVATION AND REFORESTATION OF THREATENED MANGROVE FOREST AREAS ALONG THE PACIFIC COAST OF PANAMA – PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

Mangrove forests in Panama account for approximately 5.6 % of the natural forest cover, i.e. some 170,000 hectares, the majority of which are located along the Pacific Coast. These mangrove forests are being subjected to constant pressures that lead to their degradation and destruction, mainly from aquaculture, agriculture and cattle raising as well as forest product harvesting. The proposal builds on the results of the project PD 128/91 Rev.2 (F) "Management, Conservation and Development of the Mangrove Forests in Panama".

The project aims to ensure the collective conservation and sustainable management of 4,000 hectares of mangrove forests along the Panamanian Pacific Coast and to implement rehabilitation activities on 1,250 hectares of degraded lands to maintain the contribution of this ecosystem to the welfare of the Panamanian society, particularly the communities that directly depend on these natural resources.

The expected outputs may be described as follows:

- 4000 hectares of mangrove forests under sustainable management including a harvesting system based on a management plan;
- Mangrove-dependent communities trained and using sustainable management and harvesting techniques for mangroves;
- 1,300,000 seedlings of mangrove and other multiple-use forest species produced by community nurseries;
- 600 hectares of mangrove forests rehabilitated through enrichment planting and reforestation with mangrove species; and
- 650 hectares of degraded forestlands allocated to agroforestry and reforestation with multiple-use forest species.



**PROJECT:** PD165/02 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA  
**AGENCY:** FRIM - FOREST RESEARCH  
 INSTITUTE OF MALAYSIA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$526,401.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** CONSERVATION OF BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY THROUGH  
 SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

**DESCRIPTION:**

The tropical forests of Malaysia are among the most complex and diverse ecosystems in the world. They play a significant role in the socio-economic development of the nation, and have an important protective role in preserving soil and water resources, maintaining climate patterns and conserving biological diversity. However, there are concerns that the managed forests are experiencing degradation in terms of productivity as well as species diversity due to the impacts inflicted during forest harvesting operations. If current logging practices continue, the biodiversity of the forests and their capacity to recover will be significantly affected.

The project aims to conserve biodiversity through the formulation of improved tools for integrating biodiversity considerations into forest management decisions. Its specific objectives are: a) to develop improved methods for assessing biodiversity and developing a better understanding of the impacts of forest management practices on it; b) to develop improved stand-level models for predicting the impacts of forest management systems on biodiversity; and c) to enhance the capacity of targeted stakeholders in tropical regions and disseminate tools and techniques developed by the project.

Expected outputs of the project include:

- Determination of the value of local refugia on biological recovery;
- Assessment methods for forest biodiversity;
- Assessment of the value of maintaining the vertical structure of forests for biodiversity conservation;
- Statistical models related to biodiversity, vegetation types and forest characteristics;
- Stand-level models predicting regeneration of forest structure and recovery of biodiversity after logging;
- Personnel trained in using biodiversity assessment tools and forest management models developed by the project; and
- Web-site on project-related materials that can be accessed by all interested parties.

**PROJECT:** PD167/02 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES  
**AGENCY:** SUSTEC - SUSTAINABLE  
 ECOSYSTEMS INTERNATIONAL  
 CORPORATION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$630,907.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** INTEGRATION OF FOREST MANAGEMENT UNITS (FMU) INTO  
 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT UNITS (SDU) THROUGH  
 COLLABORATIVE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN SURIGAO DEL SUR, THE  
 PHILIPPINES

**DESCRIPTION:**

Sustainable Forest Management (SFM) was adopted by the Philippines in order to achieve the ITTO Objective 2000, but currently there is limited implementation on the ground as it is practiced in very few Forest Management Units (FMUs). Furthermore, corporations traditionally carry out the planning and implementation of forest management in FMUs in isolation from other sectors and stakeholders, thus failing to integrate the FMUs into larger sustainable development units.

The aim of the project is to improve and accelerate the implementation of SFM in the Philippines within an integrated sustainable development framework, and contribute to integrated sustainable development within the selected SDU (sustainable development unit), thus addressing the factors that limit progress towards achieving the ITTO Objective 2000. It will showcase SFM within the context of the SDU, by fully integrating SFM into sustainable development.

The main expected outputs of the project are as follows:

- SDU management and development framework formulated and accepted by stakeholders;
- Action Plan for SFM in the SDU completed; and
- Action Plan implemented.

**PROJECT:** PD197/03 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** TOGO

**AGENCY:** DPCEF - DEPARTMENT FOR THE PROTECTION AND CONTROL OF FLORA UTILIZATION

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$317,093.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** SUPPORT FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF A SUSTAINABLE FOREST DEVELOPMENT MASTER PLAN IN ECO-FLORISTIC AREA IV, TOGO

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project is one of the outputs of the pre-project PPD 11/00 Rev.2 (F): "Development of an Integrated Forestry Master Plan for the Eco-Floristics Area IV in order to Develop Participatory Forest Management". The Eco-Floristics Area IV is located in the southern part of the Mount Togo, where forest degradation has been accelerated by human activities such as inadequate cultivation practices, wildland fire, abusive logging, etc.

The aim of this project is to increase the potential of timber resources in Togo through the restoration of the national forest cover. Specifically, the project envisions enhancing the capacity of local communities to develop community forestry for optimal timber production through the management of the remaining natural forests and the extension of plantations in this area, involving all stakeholders.

Major expected outputs are:

- Local communities dominate techniques for production of seedlings and plantation establishment; and
- Local communities are supported in the management of 1,050 hectares of community and private forests, including 800 hectares of forest plantations and 250 hectares of natural forests.

**PROJECT:** PD199/03 Rev.3 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA

**AGENCY:** APAFRI - ASIA PACIFIC ASSOCIATION OF FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTIONS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$343,440.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** STRENGTHENING NATIONAL CAPACITY AND REGIONAL COLLABORATION FOR SUSTAINABLE USE OF FOREST GENETIC RESOURCES IN TROPICAL ASIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The tropical forests and forest genetic resources (FGR) in the Asia Pacific region are threatened by deforestation, forest fragmentation and habitat degradation as a result of unsuitable harvesting of forest products and the conversion of forests for agriculture and urban development. Although the importance of FGR conservation is recognized in many countries of the Asia Pacific region, the establishment of national FGR programmes has been hampered by a lack of commitment by policy-makers and limited national capacity to conserve and manage FGR.

The project aims to develop national and regional capacity to conserve and sustainably use FGR and share information among the countries of tropical Asia through the following specific objectives:

- a) To develop a regional programme to coordinate national activities and support selected countries in their efforts to implement conservation of FGR for sustainable use; and
- b) To develop a regional mechanism and capacity for sharing information on and use of FGR in seven selected Asian member countries of ITTO.

Expected outputs of the project include:

- Regional Programme for FGR conservation and sustainable use developed;
- Support provided to countries to implement FGR conservation programmes;
- Status and information of FGR conservation and use documented in the countries;
- Regional mechanism for FGR information sharing established;
- Capacity building needs for FGR conservation developed; and
- Human resources and institutional strengthening increased.

**PROJECT:** PD200/03 Rev.4 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA

**AGENCY:** SABAH FORESTRY DEPARTMENT (SFD), MALAYSIA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$367,632.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** THE ESTABLISHMENT OF SEED ORCHARDS FOR SELECTED INDIGENOUS TREE SPECIES IN SABAH, MALAYSIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

In line with Malaysia's commitment to protect and conserve the natural environment, the State Government of Sabah has taken concrete measures to bring all its forest reserves under sustainable forest management. Forest rehabilitation and commercial tree planting have been identified as crucial steps towards achieving this goal. Although the Government encourages the planting of indigenous species, procuring planting material, both in terms of quantity and quality, continues to be difficult. To address this problem, the Sabah Forestry Department has initiated a programme to establish seed orchards of selected indigenous species at two locations in Sabah and to systematically study and document various aspects of their silviculture. Since the programme began in 2001, some 25 indigenous species have been identified.

The development objective of the project is to encourage and support the large-scale planting of indigenous species. Its specific objectives are: a) to establish seed orchards of selected indigenous tree species, and b) to promote the planting of selected indigenous tree species. The following outputs are expected:

- Seed orchards are established and operational at two forest reserves;
- Silvicultural knowledge of selected indigenous tree species is enhanced; and
- Technical assistance on planting of selected indigenous tree species has been provided and the respective information has been disseminated.

**PROJECT:** PD210/03 Rev.3 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** MINISTRY OF FORESTRY

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$588,835.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** PARTICIPATORY ESTABLISHMENT OF COLLABORATIVE SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN DUSUN ARO, JAMBI

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project is a follow up to PPD 20/01 Rev.2 (F) entitled "Participatory Rural Appraisal in the Planning and Establishment of Sustainable Community-based Forest Management" that has been completed in 2002. It aims at achieving sustainable forest management through appropriate forest utilization and establishment of a collaborative forest management system. Its specific objectives are: a) to restore degraded primary forests, to manage secondary forests and rehabilitate degraded forest lands in Dusun Aro Jambi following the ITTO Guidelines; and b) to establish a collaborative forest management system.

Major expected outputs include:

- An adaptive forest management plan has been developed;
- Proper restoration, management, and rehabilitation techniques are applied;
- The implementation of the ITTO Guidelines is monitored and assessed;
- Mutual understanding and agreement among stakeholders on the collaborative forest management system is achieved;
- Skills and knowledge of local stakeholders are improved; and
- Stakeholders' networking is established and operational.

**PROJECT:** PD217/03 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** TOGO

**AGENCY:** ODEF - OFFICE DE DEVELOPPEMENT ET D'EXPLOITATION DES FORETS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$139,898.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHING A COOPERATIVE FRAMEWORK BETWEEN ODEF AND THE COMMUNITIES LIVING IN THE ETO-LILICOPE FOREST COMPLEX FOR THE SUSTAINABLE PARTICIPATORY MANAGEMENT OF THIS COMPLEX

**DESCRIPTION:**

Social conflicts between the Government and the communities living around the Eto-Lilicope gazetted forests have led to a series of problems affecting the forests such as frequent bush fires caused by arson, encroachment, illegal logging for the production of firewood and charcoal and illegal allotment of land for sale to third parties.

This project aims at contributing towards the sustainable and participatory management of the Eto-Lilicope gazetted forests with a view towards sustainable timber production. Specifically, it intends to create a framework of cooperation for the consensual and sustainable management of both gazetted forests.

Major expected outputs are: knowledge of the environment and communities improved, and a framework of collaboration with communities established.

**PROJECT:** PD224/03 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA

**AGENCY:** FOREST DEPARTMENT OF SARAWAK

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$740,781.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** TRANSBOUNDARY BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION: THE PULONG TAU NATIONAL PARK, SARAWAK STATE, MALAYSIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Pulong Tau National Park (PTNP) in Sarawak is an important conservation area because of its high biodiversity and unique ecosystems. However, long-term biodiversity conservation must be ensured through the establishment of a management plan. In addition, the area should be expanded to connect the PTNP to the Kayan Mentarang National Park in Kalimantan and thus form a larger transboundary conservation area.

The development objective of the project is to contribute to the conservation of natural ecosystems in the Kelabit Highlands of the State of Sarawak and to the sustainable development of the local communities, through the implementation of activities of biodiversity conservation and support to local socioeconomic development initiatives. The specific



objectives are: a) to initiate a process of sustainable conservation and management of the PTNP, and b) to improve cooperation between Sarawak and Indonesia for the conservation of the transboundary ecosystem of PTNP and KMNP.

In a first two-year phase of the project, the major thrust will be to contribute to the gathering of baseline ecological and socio-economic data and to the proposal of priority management actions. Among the project's most important outputs will be a management plan, a strategy to promote socioeconomic development of local communities, and an agenda for collaboration in transboundary conservation between Sarawak and Indonesia.

**PROJECT:** PD228/03 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF FOREST  
 RESOURCES INFO TECH OF CAF  
 (IFRIT, CAF)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$230,000.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** TROPICAL FOREST FIRE MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM  
 BASED ON SATELLITE REMOTE SENSING DATA IN CHINA - PHASE I

**DESCRIPTION:**

Available forest fire statistics indicate that annually, more than 3000 forest fires occur in the tropical regions of China damaging more than 10,000 hectares of forest areas. The high forest fire occurrence can be attributed to the insufficient fire prevention capability, which in turn is due to the lack of adequate mechanisms for fire detection and monitoring as well as for forest fire data collection, management and information dissemination.

The project is aimed at reducing the frequency of forest fires and forest losses from fire, strengthening forest protection and accelerating the sustainable development and utilization of tropical forests in China. Its specific objectives are: a) to improve forest fire monitoring and fire danger forecasting in the experimental and demonstration area in Guangdong Province; b) to promote forest fire management at the provincial, district and county levels through the establishment of TropFireMAS (Tropical Forest Fire Monitoring and Management System Based on Satellite Remote Sensing Data in China) and through demonstrations and technical training.

The main expected outputs of the project are:

- TropFire MAS is established and operational;
- Operation and application of TropFire MAS are demonstrated;
- Technical training is conducted; and
- Technical Reports on TropFireMAS are published and disseminated.

**PROJECT:** PD228/03 Rev.3 (F) - II  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF FOREST  
 RESOURCES INFO TECH OF CAF  
 (IFRIT, CAF)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$165,028.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** TROPICAL FOREST FIRE MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM  
 BASED ON SATELLITE REMOTE SENSING DATA IN CHINA - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

Available forest fire statistics indicate that annually, more than 3000 forest fires occur in the tropical regions of China damaging more than 10,000 hectares of forest areas. The high forest fire occurrence can be attributed to the insufficient fire prevention capability, which in turn is due to the lack of adequate mechanisms for fire detection and monitoring as well as for forest fire data collection, management and information dissemination.

The project is aimed at reducing the frequency of forest fires and forest losses from fire, strengthening forest protection and accelerating the sustainable development and utilization of tropical forests in China. Its specific objectives are: a) to improve forest fire monitoring and fire danger forecasting in the experimental and demonstration area in Guangdong Province; b) to promote forest fire management at the provincial, district and county levels through the establishment of TropFireMAS (Tropical Forest Fire Monitoring and Management System Based on Satellite Remote Sensing Data in China) and through demonstrations and technical training.

The main outputs of the project are:

- TropFire MAS is established and operational;
- Operation and application of TropFire MAS are demonstrated;
- Technical training is conducted;
- Public education and training on fire prevention are conducted;
- Technical Reports on TropFireMAS are published and disseminated.

**PROJECT:** PD237/03 Rev.4 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PERU  
**AGENCY:** INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR  
 NATURAL RESOURCES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$577,800.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** BINATIONAL CONSERVATION AND PEACE IN THE CONDOR RANGE  
 REGION, ECUADOR-PERU – PHASE II (PERUVIAN COMPONENT)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The ecosystems of the Condor Mountain Range and the traditional forest utilisation systems applied by indigenous communities in the buffer area are threatened by inappropriate uses of natural resources. The Peace Treaty signed between Ecuador and Peru led to the establishment of an ecological conservation area in the Condor Mountain Range Region in order to promote the integration of the peoples of these two countries and conserve their environment. The first phase of this Project (PD 3/00 Rev.2 (F)) was implemented within this framework and its major outputs were the establishment of a Sub-System of Natural Protected Areas in the Condor Range Region and the development of its corresponding master plans.

The second phase of the project envisions to continue contributing to the consolidation of the peace and integration process between Peru and Ecuador through the coordinated management of natural protected areas and promotion of the sustainable development of indigenous communities in the Condor Range Region in accordance with the National Strategy for Natural Protected Areas (NPAs) and with the Guidelines, Criteria and Indicators promoted by ITTO.

Specifically, it aims to conserve the flora, fauna and landscapes of a representative sample of tropical mountain forests within the context of indigenous Awajun-Wampis cosmovision through the implementation of the master plan for the Condor Range National Park and, at the same time, enhance the capacity of indigenous communities for the sustainable management of the natural resources of the Condor Range Region.

Major outputs include: i) 152,873 ha of tropical mountain forests within the Condor Range National Park protected and biologically monitored; ii) participatory management of the Condor Range National Park by native communities, local authorities and civil society; iii) joint implementation of transboundary ecosystem research programmes by Ecuador and Peru; iv) joint implementation of mechanisms and instruments for coordinated conservation management between Ecuador and Peru; and v) the re-establishment of cultural links between the Shuar (Ecuador) and Awajun-Wampis (Peru) indigenous communities and an improvement in their land use and natural resource management practices based on sustainability criteria.

**PROJECT:** PD238/03 Rev.4 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ECUADOR  
**AGENCY:** MINISTERIO DEL AMBIENTE -  
 MINISTRY FOR THE ENVIRONMENT  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$577,800.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** BINATIONAL CONSERVATION AND PEACE IN THE CONDOR RANGE  
 REGION, ECUADOR-PERU (ECUADORIAN COMPONENT) PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Condor Range Region has unique features because of its biodiversity, endemism and conservation status. During the first Phase of the Project "Bi-national Conservation and Peace in the Condor Range Region, Ecuador – Peru" (PD 2/00 Rev.2 (F)), two Conservation Areas were officially established (the Condor Ecological Reserve and the Condor Shuar Territory), their management plans were designed and both areas were integrated into a framework of land use management and general master plans for conservation and sustainable development and municipal environmental management plans. Joint cooperation was strengthened between conservation stakeholders and institutions in charge of biodiversity conservation such as the Ministry for the Environment of Ecuador and INRENA of Peru.

This Second Phase envisions to continue contributing to the consolidation of the peace and integration process between Peru and Ecuador through the coordinated management of natural protected areas and promotion of the sustainable development of indigenous and rural communities in the Condor Range Region in accordance with environmental and sustainable development policies of Ecuador and the guidelines, criteria and indicators promoted by ITTO.

Specifically, it aims to ensure: a) the conservation of the National Protected Areas (NPAs) and the sustainable management of the natural resources in the Condor Region, with a view towards promoting the sustainable development of the Shuar communities, through the implementation of prioritized sub-programs contained in the management plans for the Condor Shuar Territory and the Condor Ecological Reserve; and b) the joint implementation of mechanisms and instruments for

coordinated conservation management between Ecuador and Peru.

Major outputs include: i) the establishment of an institutional structure with technical and administrative capabilities in the Condor Range Shuar Territory to protect and biologically monitor the NPAs and implement the integrated management plan for the sustainable development areas; ii) a management system for timber harvesting, hunting and fishing in place for the Shuar Territory; iii) the joint implementation of mechanisms and instruments for coordinated conservation management between Ecuador and Peru; iv) the enhancement of community skills as regards land use and natural resource management practices; and v) a bi-national environmental services proposal for the Condor Range.

**PROJECT:** PD240/03 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** COLOMBIA

**AGENCY:** Regional Autonomous Corporation of RIONEGRO-NARE CORNARE

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$555,429.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** ALTERNATIVE FINANCING MODEL FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN SAN NICOLÁS – SECOND PHASE: NON-KYOTO REHABILITATION AREAS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is a follow-up to project PD 54/99 Rev.1 (F) "Alternative Financing Model for Sustainable Forest Management in San Nicolás", which, inter alia, developed a Forest Management Plan with the communities. The project arises from the urgent need to implement sustainable management practices, including conservation, restoration and rehabilitation activities that have been agreed in the Forest Management Plan, but do not fall under the provisions of the Clean Development Mechanism (CDM). Such management practices are essential to ensure regional equity, minimize emission risks and ensure the continuity of the CDM component, as well as to promote equity in cost and benefit distribution and to ensure continuity of the regional process of conflict reduction.

The development objective of the project is to test a financing model combining sustainable forest management with the design and operation of finance mechanisms that include payment for environmental services. More specifically, the project intends to implement, in pilot areas, forest management systems that include rehabilitation activities of forest lands as agreed with the communities, with instruments such as payment for environmental services (particularly mitigation, adaptation to climate change and conservation of biodiversity), thereby improving the ability of communities to develop viable land use alternatives that ensure sustainability.

Major expected outputs include: connected biological corridors; sustainable management practices targeted at the extraction of timber and non-timber forest products; trained communities in strategic areas for the implementation of the forest management plan including forest extension, business ventures and forest ecology; proposal for a regional legal framework promoting restoration and rehabilitation of forest lands and sustainable management submitted to competent authorities; and availability of financial instruments for the payment of environmental services provided by conservation, restoration and rehabilitation of forest lands.

**PROJECT:** PD248/03 Rev.4 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL

**AGENCY:** FUNTAC - FUNDAÇÃO DE TECNOLOGIA DO ESTADO DO ACRE

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$577,800.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** ANTIMARY FOREST MANAGEMENT REGIONAL TRAINING CENTER

**DESCRIPTION:**

Despite the fact that the legal framework for sustainable forest management is well established in Brazil both at the Federal level and in Acre State, the implementation at the field level is still lagging behind.

This project aims to contribute towards the sustainability of forest management practices in the Western Amazon and the achievement of ITTO's Objective 2000 through the establishment of a regional training center for sustainable forest management in the State of Acre. This proposed center will take advantage of the existing facilities in the Antimari Forests and will focus on improving the knowledge and capacities of forest operators and forest workers at the forest management unit level. It also proposes to put into place several dissemination mechanisms oriented towards the promotion of sustainable forest management practices. The location of the project will make it possible to carry out training activities not only for the Brazilian States of Acre, Amazonas, Rondonia and Mato Grosso, but also for the Bolivian Departments of Pando and Beni, and the Peruvian Department of Madre de Dios.

The training program will take into consideration the lessons learned during the implementation of a previous ITTO Project on sustainable forest management practices at the Antimari Forests and also on the technical and scientific expertise available at research organizations, universities and other important initiatives such as the ones carried out by Tropical Forest Foundation in the State of Pará. The training program will cover multiple use management aspects, including harvesting (timber and non timber products) as well as accounting, administrative, economic, social and environmental issues related to the use, processing and trade of forest products.

Main outputs, amongst others, include:

- The establishment of the infrastructure required for the a regional training center on forest management;
- The development of practical training and extension programs on appropriate practices for the sustainable management of the tropical forests in the Western Amazon;
- At least 300 persons in the region trained in sustainable forest management practices; and
- The development of a practical manual on tropical forest management practices adapted for the region with special focus on small-scale operations, available in two languages (Portuguese and Spanish) and its dissemination throughout Bolivia, Brazil and Peru.

**PROJECT:** PD251/03 Rev.3 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** PERU

**AGENCY:** UNALM/FCF

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$560,520.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** EVALUATION OF COMMERCIAL STOCKS AND STRATEGY FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF MAHOGANY (SWIETENIA MACROPHYLLA) IN PERU

**DESCRIPTION:**

Mahogany (*Swietenia macrophylla*) is the most important commercial forest species in Peru and is subject to intense harvesting due to the high prices in international markets. In addition, high prices have encouraged illegal logging to the detriment of the environment and the Peruvian forest sector. The approval of the listing of mahogany in Appendix II of CITES in November 2002 set an important precedent to establish an in-country monitoring and control system for this species. However, the CITES national scientific authority is concerned that reliable information is currently not available and therefore considers it essential to conduct an assessment of stocks in all mahogany-producing forests of the country, particularly production forests.

The main objective of this project is to provide integrated, comprehensive, updated and highly reliable information on mahogany stocks from Amazon forests in Peru, in order to establish the annual allowable cut at the national, regional and local levels so as to identify harvesting quotas, develop a national strategy and ensure its implementation in management plans with a view to biodiversity conservation and sustainable forest resource utilisation.

Specific objectives are as follows: a) a detailed map of the natural distribution of *Swietenia macrophylla*; b) a forest inventory based on field sampling and comprehensive review of previous forest assessments; and c) a proposal for a national conservation strategy based on sustainable forest management and low impact logging of *Swietenia macrophylla* to facilitate decision-making regarding the effective implementation of the CITES Appendix II listing of this species.

The main expected outputs are:

- A compendium of information on mahogany derived from forest inventories and field verification;
- A map on mahogany distribution, concentration, impact levels and areas;
- A GIS database describing the mahogany producing areas and their current status;
- A study on the ecological characterization of mahogany populations; and
- A wide-based proposal for an action plan and strategy for the conservation and management of mahogany populations.

**PROJECT:** PD256/03 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GHANA  
**AGENCY:** FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$301,750.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** ALTERNATIVE MIXED PLANTATION SYSTEMS AND RESTORATION STRATEGIES FOR CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE PRODUCTION OF NATIVE TIMBER SPECIES IN GHANA

**DESCRIPTION:**

An estimated 80-90% of Ghana's 75,000 ha forest plantation estate consists of exotic species. The lack of interest in native species is due to the high incidence of pests and disease in monoculture plantations and the failure to recognize important ecological characteristics of the species selected for plantations. To address this problem, investigators have developed conceptual models of native mixed-species plantation systems that include timber trees and shrubs to provide wood, non-timber forest products, and many of the ecological benefits not provided by exotic plantations.

The Project is mainly aimed at promoting sustainable production of native tropical timber species and conserving biodiversity in Ghana. In order to achieve this objective, the project will develop ecologically stable plantation systems with native species that offer sufficient protection for high-risk timber trees and that are acceptable in Ghana. It will also restore gaps within the Bobiri Forest Reserve through biological suppression of an invasive weed followed by forest regeneration.

Major outputs include:

- Mixed species "production" plantation systems established and assessed;
- Mixed species "restoration" plantation systems established and assessed;
- Mixed species "farm" plantation systems established and evaluated; and
- Ecological impacts of production and restoration plantations assessed.

**PROJECT:** PD270/04 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** MYANMAR  
**AGENCY:** Forest Department of Myanmar  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$474,941.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2027

**TITLE:** EX-SITU AND IN-SITU CONSERVATION OF TEAK (*Tectona grandis* L.F.) TO SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT (MYANMAR)

**DESCRIPTION:**

High quality teak has been extracted from the natural forests of Myanmar for over a century. There is a compelling need to preserve the genetic resources of teak and reproduce superior germplasm in plantations in order to sustain the quality of teak.

The project is aimed at improving the quality of plantation teak through the initiation of tree improvement programme. Its specific objectives are: a) to establish seed production areas and initiate the establishment of seed orchards for production of high quality seed, and b) to strengthen the tissue culture laboratory and produce high quality clonal plantlets through tissue culture and shoot cutting from hedge gardens.

The main expected outputs of the project are:

- A total of 150 acres of seed production areas established at selected locations;
- Provenance trials carried out and hedge gardens and a nursery established;
- Trainings, workshops/seminars and study tours organized and conducted;
- Tissue culture laboratory strengthened; and
- High quality vegetatively propagated plantlets produced.

**PROJECT:** PD271/04 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** Forestry Service of Ciamis District  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$493,236.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** REHABILITATION OF DEGRADED FOREST LAND INVOLVING LOCAL COMMUNITIES IN WEST JAVA, INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

Forests in Ciamis District play a vital role in the conservation of the water catchments area in West Java and in the generation of income for local communities. However, the forests are continuously degraded due to increasing demand for round-wood, fuel and fodder by the growing population. It is imperative that planned actions for rehabilitation be implemented in order to minimize the negative impact of deforestation particularly flood disaster.

The project aims at promoting sustainable forest management on degraded forestlands through the involvement of local communities in rehabilitation activities to generate social, economic and ecological benefits. Its specific objectives are: i) to rehabilitate degraded forestlands through participation of local communities following the ITTO Guidelines for forest restoration; and ii) to strengthen the local institutional capacity to

rehabilitate degraded forestlands.

The main expected outputs are:

- Nursery facilities established and operational;
- Farmers groups for the management of community forests established;
- Local communities trained on proper silvicultural techniques and harvesting systems;
- Planning and operational procedures formulated and available for the rehabilitation of forestlands;
- A monitoring system for rehabilitation activities developed; and
- Training of Staff in extension work completed.

**PROJECT:** PD272/04 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** REP. OF CONGO

**AGENCY:** DGEF - DIRECTION GENERALE DE L'ECONOMIE FORESTIERE

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$447,702.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF NATIONAL PRINCIPLES, CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF CONGO FOREST BASED ON ITTO CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR SFM

**DESCRIPTION:**

The proposal was developed as an output of Pre-project PPD 24/01 (F) "Development of National Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management in the Congo based on the ITTO Criteria and Indicators", which has been completed. The project aims at assessing and promoting SFM in Congolese forests. It intends to develop a set of national Criteria and Indicators adapted to Congo's specific conditions based on ITTO's C&I, in order to assess the progress towards SFM at both the national and forest management unit levels.

Major expected outputs are:

- Set of Criteria and Indicators adapted to Congo's specific conditions developed and validated;
- National internal auditing system for SFM formulated and established; and
- National expertise on SFM auditing procedures developed through training.

**PROJECT:** PD276/04 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** JAPAN (GLOBAL)

**AGENCY:** ISME - INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY FOR MANGROVE ECOSYSTEMS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$430,920.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** REVISED WORLD ATLAS OF MANGROVE FOR CONSERVATION AND RESTORATION OF MANGROVE ECOSYSTEMS

**DESCRIPTION:**

In 1997 the first World Mangrove Atlas was published by ISME with funding from ITTO, describing the global distribution of mangrove forests. This work supported the development of a new global perception of the extent and status of mangrove ecosystems and was highly acclaimed. However, the first Mangrove Atlas was limited in scope due to the unavailability of reliable and accurate data and the elevated cost of high resolution maps. Because of these shortcomings and due to the rapid changes in the status of mangrove resources world-wide during the past years, an update of the Mangrove Atlas with improved data and imagery is required.

The development objective of the project is to ensure that mangrove forests are managed effectively for sustainable production of timber and non-timber resources without compromising their environmental, ecological and socio-economic values. More specifically, the project aims at producing a revised, updated and comprehensive new Mangrove Atlas, which can also be used as a tool for decision-makers to improve mangrove conservation and development efforts.

Major expected outputs are a series of detailed maps in full color placing mangrove ecosystems in a wider context alongside human population centers, adjacent ecosystems and protected areas and a detailed text describing the mangroves of the world as well as threats and opportunities facing mangrove communities. Data and text will be compiled into a book and a CD-ROM, which will be made available in three languages. Furthermore, a policy brief booklet and promotional materials will be produced. The development of the new World Mangrove Atlas will also contribute to strengthen the Global Mangrove Database and Information System (GLOMIS).



**PROJECT:** PD284/04 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GHANA  
**AGENCY:** IUCN  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$585,894.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** FIRE-MANAGEMENT AND POST-FIRE RESTORATION WITH LOCAL COMMUNITY COLLABORATION IN GHANA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The proposal is based on the results of national surveys and a workshop held in Kumasi in May 2003 under the Pre-project PPD 44/02 Rev.1 (F) "Firefight Initiative: Prevention Rather than Cure". In Ghana, fire is considered as the most important single threat to the integrity of forests. Forest fires are a result of human activities in farming, hunting and other rural-based income-generating activities. The underlying causes are poverty, lack of education and awareness related to forest fire impacts, and the lack of strong legislative measures to prevent burning.

The development objective of the project is to promote the contribution of efficient community-based fire management to forest restoration and sustainable management in Ghanaian fire prone areas. More specifically, uncontrolled forest fires in the target communities' forests will be reduced thus increasing their productive capacity.

Expected outputs are:

- Relationship between rural resource utilization and effective fire management determined;
- Opportunities and gaps in existing policies, legislation and markets identified and disseminated;
- Roles and responsibilities of stakeholders in fire management determined;
- Mechanisms for effective community-based fire management developed and implemented; and
- Areas degraded by fire rehabilitated by using valuable species as determined by the local communities.

**PROJECT:** PD288/04 Rev. 2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA  
**AGENCY:** FOREST DEPARTMENT OF SARAWAK  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$512,028.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF LANJAK ENTIMAU WILDLIFE SANCTUARY AS A TOTALLY PROTECTED AREA, PHASE IV (FINAL PHASE)

**DESCRIPTION:**

This proposed project constitutes the fourth phase of completed project PD 16/99 Rev.2 (F) "Development of Lanjak Entimau Wildlife Sanctuary as a Totally Protected Area".

Phase IV aims to develop the Lanjak Entimau Wildlife Sanctuary (LEWS) and Batang Anai National Park (BANP) collectively into a model for biodiversity conservation and sustainable management of genetic resources for forestry, socio-economic advancement and research. Its specific objectives are: a) to strengthen sustainable management capacity of LEWS and BANP at the government and local community levels, and b) to enhance conservation and research potentials of the TPA including trans-boundary initiatives with Indonesia.

The expected outputs of the project are:

- Capacity for conservation and management strengthened;
- Participatory process of the local communities strengthened;
- Environmental Education Unit established and programme implemented;
- Eco-tourism activities in BANP organized;
- Ecological and baseline studies for flora in BANP carried out and results published;
- Collaborative activities with Betung Kerihun National Park in Indonesia pursued under the TBCA initiative;
- Memorandum of Understanding for collaborative management adopted; and
- Management plans developed and approved.

**PROJECT:** PD289/04 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** Thailand & CAMBODIA  
**AGENCY:** Royal FOREST DEPARTMENT(main agency) (Thailand)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$688,208.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** MANAGEMENT OF THE EMERALD TRIANGLE PROTECTED FORESTS COMPLEX TO PROMOTE COOPERATION FOR TRANSBOUNDARY BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION BETWEEN THAILAND, CAMBODIA AND LAOS (PHASE II)

**DESCRIPTION:**

This proposed project constitutes the second phase of PD 15/00 Rev.2 (F): "Management of the Phatam Protected Forests Complex to Promote Cooperation for Trans-boundary Biodiversity Conservation between Thailand, Cambodia and Laos (Phase I)", which is nearing completion. Phase II will extend the lessons learned from Phase I to Cambodia and Laos, while activities in Thailand will focus on biodiversity conservation.

This project aims to conserve trans-boundary biodiversity in the Emerald Triangle Protected Forests Complex situated between Thailand, Cambodia and Lao PDR in the framework of a trans-boundary biodiversity conservation area (TBCA). Its specific objectives are a) to strengthen cooperation between Thailand, Cambodia and Laos for biodiversity conservation in the respective trans-boundary conservation areas, b) to enhance protection measures and monitoring of the biological resources along the tri-national borders, and c) to strengthen the involvement of local communities and stakeholders to ensure sustainable use and management of natural resources both in community enclaves within the conservation areas and in the buffer zones.

The expected outputs of the project are:

- A management structure for cooperation at local and national levels for TBCA adopted by the three countries and operational;
- TBCA activities implemented by the three countries;
- Human resource capacity in biodiversity conservation and management strengthened;
- Law enforcement and protection measures strengthened;
- Research programs on wide-ranging species and ecological processes in the proposed corridor carried out and results published;
- Local community fora and network established and strengthened in selected community enclaves and in the buffer zone;
- Integrated Conservation and Development Program (ICPD) or Community Livelihood Development Program (CLDP) activities carried out in the Emerald Triangle's buffer zone through pilot funds; and
- Nature-based tourism activities established and expanded.

**PROJECT:** PD294/04 Rev.4 (F) I

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIX

**SESSION FUNDED:** XL

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** CHINA

**AGENCY:** GUANGDONG ACADEMY OF FORESTRY (GAF)

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$286,091.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** THE STUDY AND DEMONSTRATION OF THE MANAGEMENT OF SECONDARY FORESTS IN TROPICAL REGIONS FOR THE PURPOSE OF ENHANCING ECONOMIC AND ECOLOGICAL BENEFITS - Phase I

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is the outcome of Pre-project PPD 30/01 Rev.1 (F): "The Study and Demonstration of the Management of Secondary Forests in Tropical Regions for the Purpose of Enhancing Economic and Ecological Benefits". It is the second revision of PD 294/04 (F) and accommodates the recommendations of the Twenty-eighth and Twenty-ninth Expert Panels.

Pre-project PPD 30/01 Rev.1 (F) documented the decade-long neglect of Chinese tropical secondary forests (TSF), which was due to the perceived low economic and ecological value. This project is aimed at accelerating sustainable forest management by better management of the secondary tropical forests in China. Its specific objectives are: a) to establish demonstration forests in two selected provinces for the study and demonstration of management of TSF including planted trees and non-timber forest products and b) to train forestry staff and villagers in TSF rehabilitation techniques and to publish and disseminate the project results.

The expected outputs of the project are:

- Fifty superior timber, rattan and medicinal plant species selected and trial planted;
- Nurseries established and operational;
- TSF management models and demonstration plots of plantation established on 4,263 Ha. of land area in two provinces;
- One hundred government staff and villagers trained in TSF rehabilitation techniques; and
- TSF management techniques published and disseminated.

**PROJECT:** PD297/04 Rev.3 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XL

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** GUYANA

**AGENCY:** Iwokrama International Center

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$406,836.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME OF THE IWOKRAMA INTERNATIONAL CENTRE

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is the revision of PD 297/04 Rev.1 (F) and addresses the comments and recommendations of the Twenty-eighth Expert Panel. Moreover, it is a follow-up to project PD 10/97 Rev.1(F) "A Sustainable Management Model in the Iwokrama Rain Forest", which was completed in April 2004. Two important outputs of this project were the management level forest inventory and the marketing and utilization study. Based on this information, the project was able to complete the technical-economical feasibility study and the draft sustainable forest management plan.



The development objective of the new project is to address the lack of knowledge and general misunderstanding about the sustainable nature of forest activities and the profitability of forest utilization in the Iwokrama Forest. The Project is one of the main components of a strategic action plan developed by the Iwokrama International Center with a view to sustainable forest development.

Specifically, the project aims to a) manage the area in order to maximize net revenue from the sustainable production of forest goods and services, while developing local employment and training opportunities and providing capacity building and technology transfer programmes for the Amerindian communities; and b) demonstrate, through effective monitoring, how the approach is delivering lasting ecological, economic and social benefits to local, national and international communities.

Major outputs upon project completion include:

- Training and technology transfer for the implementation of the forest management plan and silvicultural programmes; and
- The implementation of monitoring programmes so as to assess the social, economic, and environmental impacts of sustainable forest management activities on the local Amerindian communities.

**PROJECT:** PD310/04 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** REP. OF CONGO

**AGENCY:** WILDLIFE CONSERVATION SOCIETY

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$742,241.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION IN FOREST CONCESSIONS ADJACENT TO TOTALLY PROTECTED AREA (NOUABALE-NDOKI NATIONAL PARK), NORTHERN REPUBLIC OF CONGO (PHASE II)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project constitutes the Phase II of PD 4/00 Rev.1 (F) "Biodiversity Management and Conservation in Forest Concessions Adjacent to Totally Protected Area (Nouabale-Ndoki National Park), Northern Congo" (PROGEPP) and is based on a joint assessment of the lessons learned from this project by the CIB forest company, the international non-governmental organization WCS, the Government of Congo and the local communities. It takes into account the need to reinforce buffer zone management to ensure the long-term integrity of the Park, the CIB's interest in progressive forest management and biodiversity conservation, and the Ministry's commitment to sustainable development and environmental conservation as a member of ITTO.

The Swiss State Secretariat for Economic Affairs (SECO) has funded an independent evaluation mission of PD 4/00 Rev.1 (F), which was carried out in August 2004. The evaluation report, summarizing the key aspects of the project implementation and challenges, is available.

The project will concentrate on adaptive implementation and monitoring of the wildlife, socio-economic, and RIL components of the forest concession management plan. Lessons learned from the model developed in the CIB forest concessions will be shared with Sangha-Tri-national Trans-boundary partners and the neighboring Mokabi and Ngombe forest concessions, in order to promote replication of this approach. The project aims to extend wildlife conservation and integrated management to cover 21,000 km<sup>2</sup> of the Ndoki-Likouala landscape in the Republic of Congo.

As in Phase I, this project aims to contribute to the conservation and sustainable management of biodiversity and production of high value tropical timber in lowland forest concessions forming a managed buffer zone adjacent to the Nouabale-Ndoki National Park (NNNP) in northern Congo. The specific objectives are: a) to implement and monitor ecosystem management systems with the timber company and local communities in the 1.3 million ha Kabo-Pokola-Loundougou forest concession adjacent to the NNNP; and b) to promote the replication of a model ecosystem management approach in the key forest concessions of the Tri-national Trans-boundary Conservation Area of neighboring Cameroon and Central African Republic and the Mokabi forest concession in the Republic of Congo.

Major expected project outputs include:

- Wildlife management plan implemented and monitored in forest concessions with appropriate control and protection mechanisms;
- Reduced Impact Logging (RIL) program implemented and monitored;
- Alternative activity studies, pilot projects, and plan implemented and monitored;
- Environmental education and awareness program implemented and

monitored;

- Applied research and monitoring systems implemented to ensure adaptive management;
- Private sector, NGO and Government actors from key forest concessions in the periphery of Lobeke National Park, Cameroon, and Dzanga-Sangha/Dzangha-Ndoki, Central African Republic, trained in the PROGEPP approach to management and adopting improved management strategies where appropriate; and
- Ecosystem management program for the Mokabi forest concession north of the NNNP based on the PROGEPP model initiated by the Government of Congo, the Rougier timber company and WCS.

**PROJECT:** PD319/04 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL

**AGENCY:** Amazon Institute of People and Environment (IMAZON)

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$277,560.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** MODULAR SYSTEM OF FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THE BRAZILIAN AMAZON

**DESCRIPTION:**

Currently there are a growing number of timber companies in the Amazon Region interested in adopting forest management; however, for these companies high quality management is a very distant goal, since they are still in the initial stages of management. Within this context, the adoption of a gradual mechanism of management with independent verification is the most recommended solution for expanding the managed area among the less capitalized companies in the Centre-East of Pará. The 'Modular Management System in the Brazilian Amazon region' is part of an Imazon programme for supporting the adoption of forest management in this region and is embedded in a wider initiative in partnership with Friends of the Earth to expand the supply of legally obtained managed timber in the Amazon region.

The overall objective of the project is to promote an increase in the area under sustainable forest management in the Brazilian Amazon region through the adoption of the modular system of implementation and verification (MIV) by 20 small and medium sized timber companies.

Specifically, it intends to: i) test and fine-tune the modular forest management implementation system for conditions in the Brazilian Amazon; and ii) assess the technical, management and legal viability for implementing the modular forest management system in the Brazilian Amazon region.

Major outputs, among others, include:

- The adaptation of the MIV methodology to the forest management procedures as specified in the Brazilian legislation;
- The identification of partner companies for implementing MIV in the state of Pará;
- The development of an institutional proposal for the MIV, with the verification system defined and tested;
- The testing of the MIV methodology to the conditions of the Brazilian Amazon;
- The identification of legal, technical and management obstacles to the implementation of forest management practices;
- The development of a proposal for changes to legal framework of forest management; and
- The publication and dissemination among companies of a field guide about forest management techniques and the rules for MIV.

**PROJECT:** PD324/04 Rev.3(F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIX

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** PAPUA NEW GUINEA

**AGENCY:** PNG FOREST AUTHORITY in collaboration with the Nature Conservancy (TNC)

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$452,196.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF TROPICAL FOREST RESOURCES THROUGH STAKEHOLDER AGREEMENTS IN TRADITIONALLY OWNED AREAS OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA

**DESCRIPTION:**

Almost 90 percent of Papua New Guineans live in rural areas and rely directly on forest resources for their livelihoods. As the owners of forest resources, local communities are a critical element of any process that aims to address the management and sustainable use of forest resources and overall development within PNG. Therefore, there is a need to work directly with local forest owners throughout PNG to develop approaches to the conservation and sustainable management of their forests to meet the livelihood needs of current and future generations.

This project aims to assist local forest owners in the Adelbert Range and throughout PNG to conserve and sustainably manage their forests to meet the livelihood needs of current and future generations. Its specific objective is to assist local forest owners in the Adelbert Ranges to effectively use conservation agreements and management plans to conserve and sustainably manage their forests and meet their livelihood

needs.

The main outputs of the project are:

- Six Almami clans are sustainably managing their forest resources in Adelbert Range according to agreed management plans, incorporating conservation priorities, with support from the local level government; and
- The demonstrated conservation and sustainable forest management approach implemented to assist local resource owners and partners.

**PROJECT:** PD337/05 Rev.3 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** GHANA

**AGENCY:** THE GHANA FORESTRY COMMISSION

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$279,160.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** AN INTERNATIONAL WORKSHOP ON CLEAN DEVELOPMENT MECHANISM – OPPORTUNITIES AND CHALLENGES FOR THE FOREST INDUSTRY SECTOR IN SUB-SAHARAN TROPICAL AFRICA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The major constraint in implementing sustainable forest management (SFM) has been the lack of sufficient funds to support national programs and policies. Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) projects provide additional source of funding to support SFM activities. Currently, however, very few African tropical timber producing countries, if any, have or are participating in CDM projects, mainly because of a lack of awareness and understanding of CDM criteria and guidelines and a lack of know-how on the development of projects to meet these criteria and guidelines.

The objective of this project is to promote the participation of African tropical timber producing countries in CDM projects through the organization of an international workshop that would improve the understanding of CDM mechanisms and identify opportunities, constraints and challenges for African timber producing countries. The workshop will particularly involve the participation of key stakeholders in the CDM, international institutions involved in forestry activities in Africa such as ITTO, FAO and CIFOR, representatives of energy companies, the private sector, government policy-makers and NGOs, and scientific institutions in Ghana. The project outputs are two-fold: the international workshop and the workshop proceedings.

**PROJECT:** PD346/05 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL

**AGENCY:** EMBRAPA EASTERN AMAZON

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$324,000.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** CONSERVATION AND RECOVERY OF DEGRADED LAND IN FAMILY AGRICULTURE UNITS IN THE EASTERN BRAZILIAN AMAZON

**DESCRIPTION:**

Brazilian environmental legislation stipulates that 80% of the rural Amazon, excluding conservation areas along the rivers and in water catchments, should remain under forest cover. However, this legislation is hardly applied and deforestation is spreading rapidly, in particular in what has now been called the arc of deforestation that extends from Maranhão to Tocantins. The main causes are ranching, uncontrolled timber and NTFP harvesting, slash-and-burn agriculture and, more recently, mechanized agriculture. It has been reported that 200,000 km<sup>2</sup> of forest have been deforested and degraded in the last ten years; a significant proportion of such degraded lands eventually support secondary (regrowth) forests.

The objective of this project is to contribute towards the recovery of degraded areas on family-owned lands in the eastern Amazon through capacity-building among farmers in the project area, networking of partnerships involving farmers, scholar students, research institutions, and producers' associations interested in the rehabilitation of degraded forests. The project will also include the establishment and monitoring of demonstration areas using various schemes and a review of current legislation with a view to reducing deforestation and promoting the rehabilitation of degraded lands. The project plans to involve 150 farmer families and to establish 20 demonstration areas, of which nine will be monitored in order to collect and process biophysical and chemical information.

**PROJECT:** PD349/05 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIX

**SESSION FUNDED:** XL

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** MEXICO

**AGENCY:** Institute of Ecology

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$387,296.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** CRITERIA FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF MANGROVE AND FLOOD FORESTS IN THE CENTRAL COASTAL PLAINS OF VERACRUZ, MEXICO: A COMMUNITY MANAGEMENT TOOL

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is the first revision of PD 349/05 (F) Rev.1 taking into account the Twenty-ninth Expert Panel's recommendations.

Coastal flood forests and mangrove forests in Mexico have traditionally been subject to inadequate management. The Gulf of Mexico region is not an exception to this rule, mainly due to the lack of knowledge on these

ecosystems, particularly with regard to their management, restoration, structure and functioning, as well as the economic/ecological and social benefits that can be derived from them and associated mechanisms such as payment for environmental services.

Thus, the overall objective of this project proposal is to contribute to the conservation and sustainable use of mangrove forests and coastal flood forests in the Gulf of Mexico. More specifically, it intends to develop criteria with the participation of local communities for the management of mangrove forests and flood forests in the central coastal plains of Veracruz, Mexico.

Major outputs include:

- An environmental and socioeconomic diagnosis and valuation of environmental services provided by mangrove forests, flood forests in the central coastal plains of Veracruz;
- A compatibility analysis between the current use of mangrove forests and flood forests and their natural potential for production activities, as the basis for management policy allocations; and
- Pilot production projects for the sustainable use of mangrove forests and coastal flood forests.

**PROJECT:** PD350/05 Rev.3 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XL

**SESSION FUNDED:** XL

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** MEXICO

**AGENCY:** INIFAP - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR FORESTRY, AGRICULTURAL AND ANIMAL RESEARCH

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$366,271.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** PRODUCTION SYSTEMS AND INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT OF SHOOT-BORERS FOR THE SUCCESSFUL ESTABLISHMENT OF MELIACEAE PLANTATIONS IN THE YUCATAN PENINSULA AND VERACRUZ, MEXICO

**DESCRIPTION:**

The accelerated deforestation process in the Mexican tropics has prompted forest authorities to promote reforestation and commercial plantation establishment activities, mainly through two ambitious programs involving local communities, PRONARE and PRODEPLAN, with a view to increasing forest cover, reducing pressure on natural forests and ensuring the supply of the forest industry. The main species used in these programs are red cedar (*Cedrela odorata*) and mahogany (*Swietenia macrophylla*), which, unfortunately, are heavily attacked by Meliaceae borers, jeopardizing the success of the programs and discouraging local communities involved in these programs.

The overall objective of this project proposal is to achieve the sustainable production of tropical timber in Mexico through the development, implementation of an integrated system for the management of pests that are currently limiting the establishment of cedar and mahogany plantations in the Mexican tropics. More specifically, the proposal envisages developing and promoting an integrated shoot-borer management system for young Meliaceae plantations, including silvicultural management, to enable forest producers in the Yucatan Peninsula and Veracruz to successfully establish plantations for the sustainable production of tropical timber, and further designing an operational model for the development and adoption of technologies for the management of community Meliaceae plantations with the direct participation of producers and technicians in the establishment of 12 demonstration plantations in the Yucatan Peninsula and Veracruz.

Major outputs include:

- A better understanding by producers of the Meliaceae plantation systems and the management of phyto-sanitary problems;
- The validation and transfer of direct control methods for *H. grandella* and *C. yucatanensis*, assessing their cost-effectiveness and performance;
- Monitoring of damage and pests to collect information on the biology of Meliaceae borers in the study area (population fluctuations and environmental factors regulating *Hypsipyla grandella* and *Chrysobothris yucatanensis* life cycles);
- The validation and transfer of silvicultural and agroforestry practices to minimise the damage caused by Meliaceae borers;
- Identification and propagation of Meliaceae borer-resistant genotypes;
- 12 demonstration plantations established in an equal number of rural communities and under various environmental conditions in the states of Yucatan, Campeche, Quintana Roo and Veracruz, showcasing the silvicultural practices required for the sound management of Meliaceae plantations, using producers' plantations and the most direct and cost-effective technology transfer approach; and
- 120 producers and 24 forest technicians trained annually on plantation establishment, silvicultural management and integrated management of Meliaceae borers.

**PROJECT:** PD351/05 Rev.1(F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** MEXICO

**AGENCY:** National Institute for Forestry,  
Agricultural and Animal Research  
(INIFAP)

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$514,653.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR THE EVALUATION OF TROPICAL FOREST MANAGEMENT SUSTAINABILITY IN MEXICO (SOUTHEASTERN COASTAL PLAINS: GULF OF MEXICO AND YUCATAN PENINSULA)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The status of Mexico's rainforests is a reflexion of the imbalance between forest and agricultural and livestock development; the latter characterised by the accelerated rate of deforestation. Furthermore, there has been a lack of suitable silvicultural methods to manage these forests which, in general, have been treated inadequately.

This project proposal seeks to strengthen, encourage and evaluate sustainable tropical forest management in Mexico, with a view to achieving the ITTO's Objective 2000 and the Mexican Government's Forest Development Plan so that international trade may be based on raw materials originating from forests managed and certified according to criteria and indicators that strengthen the sustainability of this resource.

Overall, the proposal aims to develop management programmes for the sustainable conservation and utilisation of tropical forests in the southeast of Mexico (Los Tuxtlas, Chimalapas, Selva Lacandona, Centla, Calakmul, Tekax, and Sián Kaán). More specifically, it envisions transferring knowledge to the Ejido communities that own tropical forest resources in these regions in order to develop and implement specific local C&I to evaluate and monitor the progress towards sustainable forest management.

Major outputs include the following:

- Diagnosis of forest resources in the tropical forests of the South-eastern Coastal Plains;
- Forest management evaluation processes tailored to Mexico's tropical forest conditions (society, legislation, economy, and environment); and
- Validated local C&I with a holistic view of ecological, economic and social systems required to evaluate tropical forest management.

**PROJECT:** PD359/05 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** JAPAN (GLOBAL)

**AGENCY:** ITTO Secretariat

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$942,166.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** BUILDING CAPACITY TO DEVELOP AND IMPLEMENT AFFORESTATION AND REFORESTATION PROJECTS UNDER THE CLEAN DEVELOPMENT MECHANISM (AR-COM) OF THE KYOTO PROTOCOL IN TROPICAL FORESTRY SECTOR

**DESCRIPTION:**

There has been a strong interest in afforestation and reforestation project activities under the Clean Development Mechanism (AR-CDM) of the Kyoto Protocol since this treaty began to take effect on 16 February 2005. In order to take full advantage of the AR-CDM, the project is designed to promote AR-CDM project activities through Public-Private-Partnerships, linking host developing countries with industrialized investor countries.

Specifically, the project aims at building capacity to develop and implement AR-CDM projects in ITTO member countries since many countries have difficulties in developing AR-CDM projects in accordance with the modalities and procedures applying to AR-CDM projects. A manual on how to develop AR-CDM projects will be developed and disseminated to interested parties in ITTO member countries in the developing regions in Africa, Asia-Pacific and Latin America. Six regional workshops will be conducted, two in each region, with the aim of developing six AR-CDM project documents, which will be submitted to the CDM Executive Board.

The project will also assist in raising the necessary finance for the implementation of AR-CDM projects. To encourage the participation of the Japanese private sector in AR-CDM project activities, a comprehensive interview with potential certified carbon credits buyers and investors will be conducted and two conferences will be held in Japan during the project period. It is expected that through its capacity building and awareness raising workshops, this project will provide wider multiplying effects in AR-CDM project development in tropical regions.



**PROJECT:** PD360/05 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** REP. OF CONGO  
**AGENCY:** WINROCK INTERNATIONAL  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$610,000.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** MULTISPECTRAL THREE-DIMENSIONAL AERIAL DIGITAL IMAGERY FOR MONITORING FOREST MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION IN THE REPUBLIC OF CONGO

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project aims at contributing that the Congolese export timber resources provide sustainable income through improved access to markets concerned with raw material originating from sustainable forest management. Specifically, it intends to make available a transparent forest monitoring system for the sustainable management of Congo forests at the national and Forest Management Unit levels.

Main expected outputs are:

- High-resolution aerial digital imagery over south-western Congo forests and concessions captured;
- Digital images for tactical planning in forest management planning, comparison of planned and actual harvest rates and forest charges valuation processed and interpreted;
- Methodology for use by stakeholders in biodiversity monitoring and habitat assessment developed and evaluated;
- Timber volumes using digital 3D imagery to monitor legal logging volumes, detect illegal logging and providing a transparent basis for revenue assessment measured;
- Biomass and carbon stocks in a pilot area using digital 3D imagery determined by the Project Steering Committee measured; and
- Training in all aspects of image capture, processing and interpretation is provided to national authorities.

**PROJECT:** PD367/05 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** REP. OF CONGO  
**AGENCY:** RESEARCH UNIT ON THE PRODUCTIVITY OF INDUSTRIAL PLANTATIONS (UR2PI)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$143,856.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** PROMOTION OF THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF TROPICAL PLANTED FOREST IN CONGO'S TROPICAL FOREST PLANTATIONS

**DESCRIPTION:**

For the past 40 years, eucalyptus forest plantations have been established in the Republic of Congo and currently extend to a 40,000 ha area of high yield clone plantations, and extension projects to be implemented under a private or public framework are being negotiated. Eucalyptus plantations, as well as those with indigenous species like Terminalia, are a significant component of the national forest programme, by contributing to reduce the pressure on natural forests.

The objective of this project is to contribute to the sustainable management of forest resources and the reduction of poverty through the application of basic management principles in Congo's planted forests. Specifically, it intends to develop a set of sustainable management criteria & indicators appropriate to forest plantations in Congo based on the ITTO Guidelines for the Establishment and Sustainable Management of Planted Tropical Forests.

Expected outputs of the project are:

- A report on the analysis of ITTO Guidelines for the establishment and sustainable management of planted tropical forests in the context of Congo's plantation forests is drafted;
- The testing of ITTO Guidelines in Congo's planted forests is conducted; and
- A set of criteria & indicators for sustainable management of Congo's planted forests is developed and validated.

**PROJECT:** PD383/05 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XL  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GABON  
**AGENCY:** DIRECTION GENERALE DES EAUX ET FORETS (GEN DIR FOR WATER & FOREST MANGEMENT)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$594,432.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** COMMUNITY FOREST DEVELOPMENT IN GABON

**DESCRIPTION:**

Since the promulgation of the Forest Code Law 016/01 in 2001, no community forest has been created in Gabon yet, despite the inclusion of social provisions in this Law in order to promote the involvement of rural communities in the management of forest resources through the establishment of community forests. Thus, the purpose of these provisions is far from being achieved, as the lack of resources did not allow initiating and establishing pilot/model community forests in Gabon.

The project aims at contributing to the sustainable management of the rural forest estate, organizing the village estates and combating poverty in the communities established in the rural areas through the development of community forests. The specific objectives of the project will be: (1) Establishment of three pilot community forests; (2) Development of SFM guidelines for community forests from the model community forest

experiment.

Expected outputs of the projects based on the two specific objectives are:

- Local communities have supported the project and are committed to actively participate in the process;
- The simplified management plan is developed and implemented for each community forest;
- Local development is supported by the resources generated by the implementation of the simplified management plan for each community forest;
- The community forest management directives are developed;
- The community forest allocation procedure is developed;
- Enactment provisions of the Community Forest Law are adopted and published;
- A Community Forestry Support Programme is established and made operational within the DGEF; and
- The legal institutional framework is disseminated to all partners.

**PROJECT:** PD386/05 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIX

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** BALI PROVINCIAL FORESTRY SERVICE

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$597,512.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** TECHNOLOGICAL DEVELOPMENT FOR THE PRODUCTION OF PLANTING MATERIALS TO SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE PLANTATION OF BALI INDIGENOUS SPECIES THROUGH COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is a continuation of Project PD 137/02 Rev.2 (F) "Demonstration Plantation of *Xantoxylum rhetsa*, *Manilkara kauki*, *Alstonia scholaris* and *Wrightia pubescens* to Promote Sustainable Bali Natural Forest" planned to be completed in July 2005. The main outputs of the first project include i) techniques for seed collection, vegetative propagation, production of planting materials and the establishment of genetic trials, ii) mechanisms for community participation, and iii) agroforestry models. However, the vegetative propagation techniques identified are only rudimentary in nature and require further examination and development. Likewise, the mechanisms for community participation and the agroforestry model that have been introduced will need further refinement prior to their replication in other regions of Bali.

The project aims at supporting the tree planting program of the Bali Provincial Government as a means to empowering local economy and improving the environmental conditions in Bali. Its specific objectives are: i) to identify suitable technology for production of high quality planting materials of selected Bali indigenous tree species, and ii) to support the establishment of approximately 2,500 Ha of plantations of indigenous species on degraded lands with community participation.

The main outputs of the project include:

- Appropriate technologies for producing quality planting materials of selected tree species developed;
- Established seed orchard maintained, growth data collected and analyzed;
- Technical guidelines on the appropriate technologies developed and disseminated;
- Forest land use plan updated;
- Community leaders trained;
- Quality planting materials produced and distributed;
- Approximately 2,500 Ha of indigenous tree plantation established and maintained;
- Developed agroforestry model refined and disseminated; and
- Plantation monitoring system developed and applied.

**PROJECT:** PD389/05 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XL

**SESSION FUNDED:** XL

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** DIRECTORATE GENERAL OF FOREST PRODUCTION, MINISTRY OF FORESTRY

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$381,888.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** APPLICATION OF THE INTERNAL MONITORING OF SFM PERFORMANCE AT FOREST MANAGEMENT UNIT LEVEL

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is the first revision of PD 389/05 (F) and incorporates the recommendations of the Thirtieth Expert Panel. It was built on the findings of ITTO Project PD 42/00 Rev.1 (F) "Training of Trainers for the Application of the ITTO and the National Criteria and Indicators of Sustainable Forest Management at Forest Management Unit Level" that was completed in 2004. Project PD 42/00 concluded that the absence of performance monitoring system at forest management unit level is one of the major causes of the slow progress in the achievement of sustainable forest management in Indonesia. The internal monitoring of SFM performance system produced by Project PD 42/00 will enhance the effectiveness of the control of the government over the forest concessions if it is adopted by the forest management units.

This proposed project is aimed at accelerating the implementation of SFM practices by member companies of the Association of Indonesian Forest Concession Holders (APHI). Its specific objectives are: i) to improve the capability of human resources in the application of the SFM Performance Internal Monitoring System developed under Project PD 42/00 Rev.1 (F), and ii) to promote government policy on the application by FMUs of Internal Monitoring Performance System (IMPS).

The expected main outputs of the project are:

- Design of human resource training formulated and implemented;
- FMUs and government officers trained in the use of IMPS and its Guidelines;
- The IMPS and Guidelines disseminated and implemented; and
- Government policy on IMPS application formulated and effected.

**PROJECT:** PD392/06 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XL

**SESSION FUNDED:** XLII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** GABON

**AGENCY:** TFF - TROPICAL FOREST FOUNDATION

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$950,087.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** PHASE I: REGIONAL PROJECT TO PROMOTE REDUCED IMPACT LOGGING IN THE CONGO BASIN

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of this project is to promote and achieve sustainable forest management among the logging in companies in Gabon and the Central African Region by implementing Reduced Impact Logging practices incorporating fauna conservation concerns. Two specific objectives have been identified for this Project: (a) raising the awareness to and promotion of RIL in the regional through, inter alia, demonstrating the opportunities and feasibility of RIL under different conditions; and (b) the provision and improvement of the complete range of RIL courses in the Region and the creation of training capacities including through building those of existing vocational training institutes.

The expected outputs based on the two specific objectives of the project are:

- Establishment of a demonstration area (50 to 150 ha) to demonstrate the differences between CL (Conventional Logging) and RIL in the forest devoted for training which covered around 12,000 ha in 2005 (approved logging permit);
- A study of the level of dependence to governmental financial support for the viability of a self-sufficient training centre after completion of phases 1 & 2;
- Completion of the RIL feasibility study (costs & revenue) in SBL forest concession (RILSIM software);
- Information on RIL «pros and cons» provided to target groups: Logging companies, Civil servants, Civil society organizations (timber/forest industries), Vocational training sector, etc.;
- RIL Training Centre created near the training forest demonstration area;
- Personnel trained in Gabon in partnership with schools and tertiary education institutes at all levels: 5-10 civil servants; 10-20 trainers and assistants; 20-50 company supervisors and staff; 50-100 students schools/forest institutions;
- Introductory course for specialists and supervisors from neighbouring countries;
- Vocational training institute for RIL Training in a third country; and
- Project proposal for a continued project extension in the Region: Phase 2.

**PROJECT:** PD393/06 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** GHANA

**AGENCY:** PITRIS CONSULT

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$165,335.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** VILLAGE-LEVEL REFORESTATION PLUS NUTRITION PROMOTION BY SELF-MOTIVATED COMMUNITY WOMEN'S GROUPS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project originates from the need to tackle malnutrition problem faced by communities, through the involvement of village young women's groups in the implementation of particular reforestation activities combining a multiple nutrient-providing species with fast-growing timber species.

The objective of the project is a successful introduction, participatory promotion and widespread adoption of rural women group-based socio-economic reforestation know-how, using proven fast-growing precious timber species in conjunction with multiple nutrient-providing Moringa oleifera plant, for the benefit of disadvantaged indigenous forest dwelling people, especially young breast-feeding women's groups. The project has two following specific objectives: (1) the establishing and thriving of demonstration plantation made up of a minimum of 5 acres of Moringa



oleifera and 10 acres of proven fast growing precious timber species, in each of the four targeted rural communities, owned and managed by the respective young mothers' group; (2) the creation, through training, practical action and capacity building of efficient local and affordable networks for seeds for Moringa oleifera, as well as scientifically nurtured seedlings of fast-growing timber species.

Expected outputs are:

- demonstration plantation made up of a total of 20 acres of Moringa oleifera in separate stands, in four targeted rural communities, owned and managed by the respective young mothers' group, established and thrived;
- demonstration plantation made up of a total of 40 acres of fast-growing precious timber species like Cedrella, Ofram, Wawa or Teak, in separate or mixed stands, in four targeted rural communities, owned and managed by the respective young mothers' group, established and thrived; and
- through training, practical action and capacity building, efficient local and affordable networks for seeds for Moringa oleifera, as well as scientifically nurtured seedlings of fast-growing timber species like Cedrella, Ofram, Wawa and Teak, are created, based on agreed discussions and arrangements.

**PROJECT:** PD396/06 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** Directorate of Plantation Forest Management, Ministry of Forestry

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$508,234.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** STRATEGY FOR DEVELOPING PLANTATION FOREST: A CONFLICT RESOLUTION APPROACH IN INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The proposed project is a follow up to the completed Pre-project PPD 56/02 Rev.1 (F) "Strengthening Central and Sub-national Institutions to Enhance Plantation Forest Development in Jambi and South Kalimantan, Indonesia". The pre-project documented two critical problems facing plantation forests development in the two Provinces of concerned namely: i) land use conflicts between communities dwelling around the plantation forest areas with the forest companies owning the plantations; and ii) high cost of obtaining truly conflict-free lands for commercial tree planting.

This project aims to increase wood production from plantation forests to meet growing domestic and export demand for wood products thereby reducing reliance on the natural forests. Its specific objectives are: i) to develop a collaborative plantation forest management approach; and ii) to establish conditions for the adoption of the approach by stakeholders.

The expected main outputs of the project include:

- Strategy, legal framework and institutional arrangements for collaborative plantation forest management accepted by concerned stakeholders in the Provinces of Jambi and South Kalimantan;
- Demonstration areas for the collaborative plantation forest management selected and endorsed by concerned stakeholders in the Provinces of Jambi and South Kalimantan;
- The local communities and forest companies in the Provinces of Jambi and South Kalimantan enabled to adopt the collaborative plantation forest management approach;
- 10 farmers well trained in establishing a small nursery and mass producing planting materials of selected tree species;
- 50 farmers surrounding the project sites well trained in planting and maintaining of selected species;
- 100 Ha of demonstration area of collaborative plantation forest management established in each of the two Provinces; and
- 10 local villagers trained in financial arrangement and management.
- Contractual arrangements adopted for the involvement of local stakeholders as project partner.

**PROJECT:** PD421/06 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XLII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** PERU

**AGENCY:** NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR NATURAL RESOURCES (INRENA)

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$580,532.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** STRENGTHENING OF THE PRODUCTION CHAIN FOR TIMBER FROM FOREST CONCESSIONS AND OTHER FORESTS UNDER MANAGEMENT

**DESCRIPTION:**

Forests are the most important resources in the regions of Ucayali, Selva Central and Madre de Dios. These resources, however, are not being adequately utilised, despite the fact that substantial efforts are being made to overcome this problem. Moreover, illegal timber logging is one of the most serious forestry problems facing these regions. Evidence has shown that some traders, taking advantage of the extreme poverty affecting rural and indigenous forest communities, are acting as intermediaries to trade illegally logged timber, thus contributing to the degradation of the forest and generating social conflict, as the mafias that control illegal logging subject local residents to forced labour, thus

affecting their integrity and citizen rights.

As such, this project proposal aims to contribute to the strengthening of the forest production-industry-consumer chain to consolidate a formal, transparent and legal production system that will encourage sustainable forest management and will benefit forest sector related communities and the national economy. Specifically, the project seeks to promote the articulation of the legal production of timber from forest concessions and other forests under sustainable management with industry, trade and end-consumers and to support the implementation of a national forest production monitoring system with the participation of the public and private sectors.

Expected outputs are a managed forest-industry-market articulation system; a code of conduct for the private sector and CNF members; the implementation of forest business plans for timber producing watershed areas; development of an on-line information system on forest production from managed forests; and the strengthening of the capacity of the Forest Concessions Supervisory Office (OSINFOR) to enable it to function as appropriate.

The Project will be implemented by the National Forestry Chamber (CNF) with the active participation of forest concessionaires, as well as forest producers and managers, industrialists, traders, and other timber production chain stakeholders, as well as private and public organisations related to the forest sector such as trade associations, professionals, NGO's, the Ministry of Agriculture, INRENA, OSINFOR, the Ministry of Production (PRODUCE), the National Tax Administration Department (SUNAT), and the Multisectoral Commission Against Illegal Logging (CMLTI).

**PROJECT:** PD426/06 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** Forest Research and Development Agency (FORDA), Ministry of Forestry (MOF)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$507,903.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** THE PREVENTION OF FURTHER LOSS AND THE PROMOTION OF REHABILITATION AND PLANTATION OF GONVSTYLUS SPP. (RAMIN) IN SUMATEA AND KALIMANTAN

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is a follow up to completed Pre-project PPD 87/03 Rev.2 (F) "Identification of Gonystylus Spp. (Ramin) Potency, Distribution, Conservation and Plantation Barrier". The pre-project reported that the key problems facing the ramin forests in Sumatra and Kalimantan are unsustainable methods of harvesting, rampant illegal logging, slow progress in rehabilitation and plantation, insufficient natural regeneration, poor implementation of the requirements of Appendix III of CITES, poor land use planning and frequent forest fires.

The project is aimed at contributing to the prevention of further loss and sustainable management of ramin forests in Indonesia. Its specific objectives are: i) to improve silvicultural techniques for ramin conservation and plantation development; and ii) to enhance institutional capacity to implement CITES rules and procedures.

The main outputs expected are:

- High quality planting materials propagated;
- Appropriate plantation techniques developed;
- Institutional and human resources capacity to implement the CITES regulations on ramin strengthened; and
- Rules and regulations on ramin conservation and plantation development including harvest protocols improved.

**PROJECT:** PD432/06 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** IFT - INSTITUTO FLORESTA TROPICAL  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$508,464.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** PROMOTING ADOPTION OF SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THE BRAZILIAN AMAZON

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project will build on the achievements of projects PD 45/97 Rev.1 (F) "On-site training of tropical foresters and forestry trainers" and PD 206/03 (F) "Development of human resources in sustainable forest management and reduced impact logging in the Brazilian Amazon" implemented by the Instituto Floresta Tropical (IFT). Under these projects, training activities were conducted mainly for industrial forest enterprises and more recently for community forestry initiatives.

The objective of this project is to further promote sustainable multiple-use forest management on public and private forests in the Brazilian Amazon while increasing the socioeconomic and conservation benefits of forest management activities. More specifically, it aims to: i) Strengthen

the technical capacity of new Brazilian Forest Service and state agency officials responsible for promoting, regulating, and supervising forest management activities on federal, state, and private lands in the Brazilian Amazon; ii) Raise awareness about the role of forest management (FM) in the sustainable development of the Brazilian Amazon and promote good FM practices through educational outreach that targets forest sector stakeholders with a particular emphasis in the new Sustainable Forestry District along the BR 163 Highway, and iii) Increase the adoption of good forest management practices by communities, concessionaires, and other producers as well as foresters in the Brazilian Amazon—with a particular emphasis in the Sustainable Forestry District near the BR 163—through practical training.

Expected project outputs are as follows:

- 40 persons trained in sustainable forest management and reduced impact logging;
- awareness about forest management as an economic activity increased for 480 people, including forest producers, rural farmers, contractors and forest enterprises representatives;
- 36 people trained in SFM and RIL;
- two demonstration areas on SFM and RIL established;
- Increased technical capacity of forest concessionaires, technical staff and operators in three concessions in execution in the states of Acre, Mato Grosso and Rondonia;
- 12 instructors of other training centers with enhanced specialist skills and competences; and
- Increased technical capacity of other actors in the Legal Amazon.

**PROJECT:** PD423/06 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XLII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** CHINA

**AGENCY:** RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF FOREST RESOURCES INFO TECH OF CAF (IFRIT, CAF)

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$372,060.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** TRAINING ON DEMONSTRATION, APPLICATION AND EXTENSION OF ITTO MANUAL ON RESTORING FOREST LANDSCAPES IN TROPICS OF CHINA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Chinese Central as well as Local Governments in the tropical regions of China have devoted great efforts on improving tropical forest management and resulted in increased forest cover. However, forest degradation, fragmentation and modification continue taking place for various reasons including the lack of understanding on the tropical forest landscapes by stakeholders, lack of mechanism for stakeholders to participate in forest management decision making, poverty, lack of appropriate approaches and demonstrations, lack of financial incentives for forest landscape restoration and weak national policy.

This project aims to promote landscape restoration, sustainable management of tropical forests and sustainable development in the tropical region of China. Its specific objectives are to: i) train and apply the ITTO Manual on Restoring Forest Landscapes in tropical China; and ii) to demonstrate and extend the application of the ITTO Manual on Restoring Forest Landscapes in the tropical region of China.

The expected main outputs of the project include:

- Training on the ITTO Manual on restoring forest landscapes conducted;
- Application of the ITTO Manual in the Lingshui County of Hainan monitored and reported;
- Forest Landscapes Restoration (FLR) Plan for Lingshui County developed;
- Three demonstration plots for FLR in Lingshui County established and operational;
- Application of the ITTO Manual trained and extended; and
- Project Technical Reports published and disseminated.

**PROJECT:** PPD059/02 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** ECUADOR

**AGENCY:** CORMADERA - CORPORACION DE DESARROLLO FORESTAL Y MADERERO DEL ECUADOR

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$84,305.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** PRE-PROJECT FOR THE CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF GENETIC RESOURCES IN THE NATURAL TROPICAL FORESTS OF ECUADOR

**DESCRIPTION:**

Ecuador recognizes it is losing its native forests at an alarming rate, and with them an enormous genetic wealth is disappearing, due to the fact that until now no effective actions have been implemented for the conservation of genetic resources.

The objective of this pre-project is to carry out a feasibility study and develop a business strategy for the implementation of a forest seed bank. Together with identified seed sources, a forest nursery and a genetic test area, the seed bank will form the basis for the development of a genetic resource management and conservation strategy for the natural tropical

forests of Ecuador. Moreover, a project proposal will be formulated and submitted to ITTO in order to facilitate the implementation of this strategy.

**PROJECT:** PPD094/04 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE  
**AGENCY:** MIN OF WATER & FOREST  
 RESOURCES–DIR OF  
 REFORESTATION & FOREST LAND  
 REGISTRY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$52,402.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** EVALUATION OF THE STATUS OF FOREST RESOURCES IN CÔTE D'IVOIRE

**DESCRIPTION:**

The civil war that broke out in Côte d'Ivoire in September 2002 has led to the degradation of forests by displaced populations and has also contributed to increased illegal logging and agricultural activities in forestlands. As a result, forest areas have been modified, the state of the forest environment and its biodiversity has been altered and forest management capacity is disorganized.

This pre-project intends to contribute to the sustainable management of Côte d'Ivoire's forests. It intends to provide better knowledge of the current status of forest resources and management capacities during the post-conflict period, as a basis for developing better forest policies.

Expected outputs are: a) adequate management capacities are available; and b) forest resources are assessed.

**PROJECT:** PPD098/04 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** BOLIVIA  
**AGENCY:** ADS - ALLIANCE FOR SUSTAINABLE  
 DEVELOPMENT  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$94,500.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** TOWARDS THE MUNICIPAL DECENTRALIZATION OF FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THE CHACO AND YUNGAS ECO-REGIONS OF BOLIVIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This pre-project stems from the need to promote the development of the forest sector, encouraging the sustainable management of forest resources at the municipal level through forest law enforcement in order to ensure the conservation of permanent production forests in the Bolivian Chaco and Yungas regions, reduce informal forest activities and guarantee the supply of timber from sustainably managed forests.

Overall, it envisions to contribute to the development of the forest sector in two Bolivian eco-regions (Chaco and Yungas) by promoting sustainable forest management and strengthening the forest management capacity of municipalities with a view to improving the quality of life of the population.

Specifically, it aims to: i) assess the current status in the implementation, operation and equipment of Municipal Forest Units (MFUs) in the Chaco and Yungas regions (Andean and Bolivian-Tucuman Regions) in order to establish and effectively operate these MFUs as required by the Forestry Law; and ii) develop a project proposal in accordance with the needs of MFUs and forest stakeholders (ASLs, communities, TCOs) in these two eco-regions, prioritizing activities and outputs and providing a methodology for the provision of technical support for forest management.

Major outputs, among others, include:

- An assessment of the technical, infrastructure and training needs of municipal forest units;
- The development of a training program for the municipalities;
- The availability of technical-legal information required for the proper implementation of the National Forest Regime;
- A SWOT (Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats) Matrix developed to analyze the current status of MFUs and problem tree defined and agreed on; and
- A project proposal developed to contribute to the resolution of forest sector problems identified for the municipalities in the selected eco-regions.

**PROJECT:** PPD108/04 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GHANA  
**AGENCY:** IRNR - INSTITUTE OF RENEWABLE  
 NATURAL RESOURCES  
 MANAGEMENT  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$75,578.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITY MANAGEMENT, UTILISATION AND CONSERVATION OF MANGROVE ECOSYSTEMS IN GHANA

**DESCRIPTION:**

In recent years, the pressures of a growing population, combined with increased agricultural, industrial and urban development in coastal areas have contributed to the degradation of the mangrove ecosystems of Ghana. This problem is exacerbated by the fact that there is insufficient data and information available on the status of the country's mangroves.

The development objective of this pre-project is to ensure the sustainable management and utilization of Ghana's forest resources. More specifically, the pre-project intends to identify opportunities and threats to sustainable management, utilization and conservation of mangroves by

local communities.

Expected outputs are:

- Policy and legislative guidelines for community-based mangrove management formulated;
- Current state and economic importance of mangroves in Ghana assessed;
- Security of tenure, institutional arrangements and governance to empower local communities in mangrove management and decision-making strengthened; and
- Project proposal on sustainable management, conservation and utilization of mangroves by local communities in Ghana formulated and submitted.

**PROJECT:** PPD111/05 Rev.1(F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** INDIA

**AGENCY:** Tripura Forest Development and Plantation Corporation Ltd

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$48,114.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE AND MULTIPURPOSE FORESTRY TO SETTLE THE TRIBAL SHIFTING CULTIVATORS OF TRIPURA STATE IN INDIA BY PROVIDING VIABLE ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

Around 70 to 80,000 hectares of forests are put to shifting cultivation every year leading to severe degradation of forest in the Tripura State. Unless the problem of shifting cultivation is tackled by proper and permanent settlement of Tribals, the forests of the State cannot be managed sustainably. Although the State Government had attempted to settle the Tribals through various schemes, the results are so far not satisfactory and an effective scheme is yet to be identified.

The pre-project is aimed at rehabilitating and sustainably managing the forest areas affected by shifting cultivation and improving the socio-economic condition of the affected community. Its specific objectives are: i) to formulate a full-fledged project proposal to support sustainable management and rehabilitation of degraded forests, and ii) to consult with and sensitize the main stakeholders about the importance of planned intervention for supporting sustainable forest management.

The main outputs expected are:

- Study reports on socio-economic situation of the shifting cultivators and nature and extent of the shifting cultivation;
- A project proposal on sustainable forestry and community development through rationalization of shifting cultivation fully formulated; and
- Study tours to China, Thailand and Malaysia to see the rubber cultivation and other examples of SFM conducted.

**PROJECT:** PPD123/06 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XL

**SESSION FUNDED:** XL

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE

**AGENCY:** SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$79,920.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** CONTROLLING THE DIEBACK AND DECAY PHENOMENON IN PLANTATION SPECIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

This pre-project proposal arises from the recommendations of the Thirtieth Expert Panel on the project proposal PD 378/05 (F) "Controlling the Dieback and Decay Phenomenon in Plantation Species". Teak and tree species of the Terminalia genus (Fraké and Framiré) make up the bulk of the timber potentials present in forest plantations established by SODEFOR since 1966. These species account for around 60% of plantation areas and generate over 70% of SODEFOR's revenue. Unfortunately, these species have been affected for a few years by a dieback phenomenon whose causes and control treatment have not yet been fully grasped.

The pre-project aims at providing support to conservation and sustainable management policies for the plantation forests of Côte d'Ivoire through the integrated pathogens control of the dieback and decay phenomenon in reforestation species. The specific objective of the Pre-project is to develop a baseline study of the dieback phenomenon for Teak and Terminalia spp in Côte d'Ivoire.

Expected outputs are: (1) a baseline study report outlining research approaches to solutions available; and (2) a project proposal for the integrated control of dieback and decay phenomena for Teak and Terminalia spp formulated.



**PROJECT:** PPD124/06 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PAPUA NEW GUINEA  
**AGENCY:** Papua New Guinea Forest Authority  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$79,920.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** REFORESTATION OF TROPICAL SAVANNAH GRASSLAND WITH HIGH VALUED TEAK IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA

**DESCRIPTION:**

Most parts of the Central Province of PNG is covered by natural eucalyptus savannah forests. Over the years, the contributing effects of fires, human encroachment, fuel wood and timber exploitations have reduced these forests to grassland and barren areas of little economic benefits to the local people. This pre-project is aimed at developing forest plantations on degraded grassland areas to supply timber and relieve pressure on remaining natural forests. Its specific objective is to develop baseline information for framing strategies for plantations on degraded areas under Joint Venture Agreements (JVA) with customary landowners.

The expected outputs of the pre-project are:

- Two demonstration areas selected;
  - Baseline information on the selected areas acquired;
  - Feasibility of commercial plantation on degraded grasslands demonstrated; and
  - Joint Venture Agreement with customary landowners formulated.
- A full report proposal entitled "Promotion of Reforestation of Tropical Savannah Grassland based on Joint Venture Agreements with Customary Landowners" formulated.

**PROJECT:** PPD128/06 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CAMBODIA  
**AGENCY:** Forest Administration of Cambodia  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$66,636.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** STRENGTHENING CAPACITY OF FOREST LAW ENFORCEMENT AND GOVERNANCE IN CAMBODIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Forest Administration of Cambodia is the main player, with relevant institutions and international agencies, of actions in the prevention, suppression and reporting of all types of illegal forest activities that have contributed to the loss of forest cover during the last two decades. However, the capacity of the administration to perform its task is limited due to the lack of knowledge, means and financial resources.

The specific objective of this pre-project is to formulate strategies for human resource development and for upgrading the technology on law enforcement and governance in Cambodia. Its expected main outputs are: i) available information on capacity building of human resources, upgrading technology and other relevant aspects for supporting forest law enforcement and governance collected and analyzed; and ii) a project proposal on the implementation of the National FLEG Action Plan formulated.

**PROJECT:** PPD129/06 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PERU  
**AGENCY:** AIDER - Association for Integrated Research and Development  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$56,538.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** FOREST PROMOTION AND DEVELOPMENT BY NATIVE COMMUNITIES IN PERU

**DESCRIPTION:**

The geographic area under native community ownership in Peru accounts for 17% of the country's total forest area. However, these areas are currently affected by the impacts of illegal timber logging and trade and other negative factors that seriously threaten not only the conservation of the potential of these resources but also the survival of these indigenous peoples, who are amongst the poorest and most vulnerable communities in the country.

This proposal envisages contributing towards the sustainable development of Amazon indigenous peoples by outlining and implementing sustainable forest management strategies for the territories legally occupied by these communities and, more specifically, it is geared towards the participatory formulation of a project aimed at the development of sustainable community forest management in indigenous peoples' territories of the Peruvian Amazon Region.

Main outputs are as follows:

- A study on the status of forest management by indigenous communities in the Peruvian Amazon Region; and
- A project proposal to promote forest management by native communities developed through a participatory approach and submitted to ITTO for approval.

**PROJECT:** PPD130/06 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON

**AGENCY:** CAMEROON ECOLOGY (CAM-ECO)

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$79,164.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** IDENTIFICATION OF A PROJECT FOR THE REGENERATION AND MANAGEMENT OF MANGROVE FORESTS SURROUNDING THE DOUALA/EDEA RESERVE, DEPARTMENT OF SANAGA MARITIME, CAMEROON

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Department of Sanaga Maritime, Province du Littoral, Cameroon is facing a progressive forest degradation due mainly to the population growth with the subsequent related activities undertaken to the detriment of forests in general and to the mangrove forests in particular. There is a need to promote a participatory socio-economic development system ensuring a sustainable management of natural forest resources.

The pre-project aims at contributing to the conservation and sustainable management of mangrove forests in the Department of Sanaga Maritime in view of promoting an integrated local forestry economy within the framework of poverty reduction. It specifically intends to review the status of mangroves around the Reserve of Fauna of Douala/Edea in the Department of Sanaga Maritime, in order to formulate a project proposal aiming at the sustainable management of this ecosystem.

Expected outputs are:

- Report on the status of mangrove forests around the Reserve of Fauna of Douala/Edea in the Department of Sanaga Maritime prepared;
- Relevant stakeholders identified and sensitized; and
- Project proposal for the conservation and sustainable management of mangrove forests around the Reserve of Fauna of Douala/Edea in the Department of Sanaga Maritime formulated and submitted to ITTO.

**PROJECT:** PD234/03 Rev.3 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII

**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT

**COUNTRY:** TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

**AGENCY:** MINISTRY OF PUBLIC UTILITIES AND ENVIRONMENT

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$233,820.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** BUILDING A FRAMEWORK AND STRATEGY FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

**DESCRIPTION:**

Trinidad and Tobago has a long history of successful management of both natural forests and plantations, and forests also play an important role in watershed protection and ecotourism. However, in the past two decades oil production has become a major economic focus, which has created considerable wealth, but has left out a significant proportion of the population. This has led to illegal encroachment into forest areas and their degradation, inter alia, by increased fire damage. This problem is exacerbated by high value housing development in prime forest areas.

Following an ITTO Diagnostic Mission in 2002, Trinidad and Tobago decided to reverse forest degradation by adopting a sector-based approach which would engage a wide range of stakeholders in forestry activities, including communities and poorer members of society. In this light, this project aims to optimize the contribution of the forest resources of Trinidad and Tobago to the national economic development of the country through consensus-based, sustainable forest management.

Specifically, the project will focus on the revision of the current forestry sector framework and strategy with a view to enhancing human resource skills and the knowledge base in order to provide adequate national expertise for a multiple-use, multi-stakeholder managed forest resource base. Moreover, the proposal envisages achieving the sustainable management of the nation's forest resources with the ITTO Guidelines being used as a basis for local standards and the ITTO Criteria and Indicators for monitoring and improvement.

The project's main outputs can be summarized as follows:

- A successively refined, sector-wide skills-gap analysis and an assessment of training needs in forestry;
- In-service training opportunities developed for all sector personnel and external training opportunities identified where necessary;
- An analysis of all sector relevant policies and a plan for participatory revision;
- An analysis and review of all sector-relevant legislation and an action plan for remedy;
- A detailed economic analysis of planted and natural forest management options for a range of stakeholders; and
- A new forestry sector strategy and action plan for Trinidad and Tobago.

**PROJECT:** PD377/05 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLIII  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE  
**AGENCY:** SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE  
 DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$421,060.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF CLONING FOR SAMBA (OBÉCHÉ), WEST AFRICAN  
 MAHOGANY AND TIOKOUÉ TREE SPECIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

Côte d'Ivoire is experiencing a severe forest degradation for several decades, and its consequences have become a permanent cause for concern among Côte d'Ivoire authorities. Faced with this situation, significant reforms undertaken by the national Government have resulted in the development of the 1988 Forest Master Plan (Plan Directeur Forestier, PDF) covering the years 1988-2015. Unfortunately, reforestation objectives set for a number of years in several national plans have not been attained for selected species (Obéché, African Mahogany and Tiokoué) due in part to the problem of both the quality and quantity of improved plant stock.

The project will contribute to the diversification of tree plantation species in Côte d'Ivoire through the establishment of a programme of cloning and seedling production technique improvement aimed at accelerating the development of Obéché, African Mahogany and Tiokoué industrial plantations. Specifically, it intends to develop strategies to ensure a regular supply of selected and improved plant stock of Obéché, African Mahogany and Tiokoué for reforestation programmes.

Expected outputs are:

- Clone breeding of Obéché initiated;
- Borer-resistant genotypes of African mahogany selected and cuttings produced; and
- Tiokoué propagation by cuttings is operational.

**PROJECT:** PD434/06 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLIII  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** AIMEX - Pará State Timber Exporting  
 Industries Association  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$396,201.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** STRENGTHENING OF THE AIMEX SEED LABORATORY AND NURSERY

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Government of Brazil is undertaking major structural strategic changes in order to improve and consolidate sustainable management of its Amazon forests. The National Forest Program has been developed in order to implement this strategy, and establishes on the one hand that timber processing operations must be based on sustainable sources and on the other hand that degraded areas must be rehabilitated. In this connection, a target of 630,000 ha of plantation per year has been established, with as a priority the involvement of small and medium size land owners and local communities.

The project will build on the results of pre-project PPD 3/92 Rev.1 (F)" Integrated Forest Project for the Production of Seedlings in Para State – Feasibility Study" which highlighted that all regions are facing an acute deficit of seeds and seedlings in quantity and quality. The Pre-project also analyzed an initiative by the Para State Timber Exporting Association (AIMEX) which had established a nursery and a laboratory for seeds processing. It was found that this facility has limitations in terms of capacity and equipment for seeds production.

The objective of this project is to strengthen this existing laboratory facility in order to promote plantation activities in the State of Para with the involvement of small and medium size land owners and local communities. The latter will benefit from the project through training, income generated from seeds collection activities and employment in plantation establishment. The private sector will also benefit from the availability of good quality planting materials allowing them meet, inter alia, their legal obligations to establish timber plantations. The main outputs of the project include:

- Laboratory re-structured to meet the demand for seeds and seedlings,
- Community organization trained in seed collection,
- Nursery expanded for an effective production of 200,000 seedlings, and
- Seedling orchard maintained for future production of good quality seedlings.



**PROJECT:** PD438/06 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLIII  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** COLOMBIA  
**AGENCY:** CORANTIOQUIA - Corporación  
Autónoma Regional del Centro de  
Antioquia  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$547,917.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT FOR THE FOREST  
PRODUCTION AREA OF THE NORTHERN AND NORTHEASTERN  
REGIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ANTIOQUIA, COLOMBIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is the main output of Pre-project PPD 86/03 Rev. 1 (F) "Formulation of a Sustainable Forest Management Project for the Production Forest Area in the Northern and North-Eastern Regions of the Department of Antioquia, Colombia".

The project envisages achieving sustainable forest management in a forest area covering the 277,123 hectares of the Magdalena Medio Forest Reserve situated in the municipalities of Nechí, El Bagre, Zaragoza, Segovia and Remedios, in Antioquia. Overall, it aims to contribute towards the integrated socioeconomic development and environmental protection of the North and Northeast Regions of the Department of Antioquia. More specifically, it intends to launch a participatory forest management process to foster the rational use of production forests and environmental protection with a view to reaching a consensus-based vision among key stakeholders regarding the use and sustainable management of the Magdalena Medio Forest Reserve. To this end, the project will develop and implement a Management Plan for the Reserve, train forest workers, forest owners, loggers, assistants and carriers, and support the strengthening of local forest organisations, as well as providing awareness-raising services regarding the advantages of forest management certification.

The main outputs expected, amongst others, are:

- A consensus-based vision amongst all stakeholders for the integrated management of natural resources in the region developed;
- A forest management regulation plan developed and implemented for 277,123 hectares of forest lands in accordance with the new 2006 Forestry Law; and
- Efficient forest harvesting systems by most forest operators adopted.

**PROJECT:** PPD135/07 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLIII  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA  
**AGENCY:** FOREST DEPARTMENT OF  
SARAWAK (SFD)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$73,710.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** COMMUNITY-BASED FOREST MANAGEMENT OF SUNGAI MEDIHIT  
WATERSHED

**DESCRIPTION:**

This pre-project proposal is the revision of PD 447/07 (F) "Community-based Forest Management of Sungai Medihit Watershed" in accordance with the recommendations of the 33rd and the 34th Expert Panel. It aims to promote multiple-use forest management rezim in close cooperation with local forest owners and communities living in forest areas and dependent on forest resources. Its specific objective is to formulate a full project proposal to address the problems facing indigenous peoples and forest resources of the Sungai Medihit catchment area.

The expected outputs of the pre-project are:

- ☐ Problems facing the indigenous people identified;
- ☐ Problems facing the forest resources management identified;
- ☐ In close consultation with stakeholders, effective strategy to address the problems formulated based on socio-economic and biophysical conditions of the catchment area; and
- ☐ A full project proposal to implement the strategy formulated to address the problems facing the indigenous people and forest resources

**PROJECT:** PD068/89 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** VII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** VII  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** IBAMA - INSTITUTO BRASILEÑO DE  
MEDIO AMBIENTE Y RECURSOS  
NATURALES RENOVABLES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,513,146.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1992

**TITLE:** MANAGEMENT OF TAPAJOS NATIONAL FOREST FOR SUSTAINABLE  
PRODUCTION OF INDUSTRIAL TIMBER

**DESCRIPTION:**

The long term aim is to introduce harvesting and management methods which secure sustained production and minimize adverse effects from forest utilization on water, soil, and animal resources. The project will contribute to this by establishing trials of techniques and methods for harvesting management and regeneration in a 5,000 ha block of the Tapajos Natural Forest in order to promote the optimal use of harvested material and effective integration of the Tapajos Forest utilization in the economy of the Santarem region and by publishing the results of the trials and establishing demonstration areas. A basic forest management plan has been developed and will constitute the foundation and guide for the activities of the project which will establish the application of exploitation and management trials in a block of 1,000 ha, subdivided into ten sub-blocks of 100 ha, each year. The project was designed to be

implemented over a period of five years and is expected, besides the research benefits, to generate a gross income of US\$ 3.6 million from sales of timber from the initial felling, the net portion of which will be used to cover part of the costs of protection and management of the Tapajos Forest and to expand the activities to other forests.

**PROJECT:** PD185/91 Rev.2 (F) II

**SESSION APPROVED:** XI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA

**AGENCY:** FORESTRY DEPARTMENT  
HEADQUARTERS, PENINSULAR  
MALAYSIA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$542,343.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT IN  
PENINSULAR MALAYSIA - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

The total land area under natural forest in Peninsular Malaysia is estimated at 5.51 million ha, of which 2.36 million ha are logged-over production forests. The logging system used to date has proved to be mechanically effective and cost efficient in lowland forests, most of which have since been converted to agriculture. Since the operations are now moving into steeper terrain, logging impact is damaging the residual stands, inhibiting forest regeneration and causing other environmental damage.

The objectives of the project are two-fold. The first is to develop and disseminate better harvesting and logging methods for hill forests, while the second is to develop and extend enrichment planting techniques for logged over forests. The first objective will be achieved through activities such as reviewing existing logging methods, surveying logging damage, conducting trials to develop new harvesting methods, and the dissemination of the technology developed for industry operations. The second objective will be achieved through refining planting and vegetative plant propagation methods, enrichment planting trials covering 1,200 ha of logged-over forests, and the dissemination of the developed technology.

**PROJECT:** PD002/93 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XIV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XVII

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** REP. OF CONGO

**AGENCY:** FORESTRY DEPARTMENT,  
MINISTRY OF WATERS & FORESTS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$756,762.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 1996

**TITLE:** INTEGRATED PILOT MANAGEMENT OF THE NGUOA II FOREST  
NORTH - PHASE I: THE PREPARATION OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN

**DESCRIPTION:**

To enforce the 1974 Forest Code, management plans for an area of over 1,747,610 ha have been developed in the Congo, especially in the Southern forest zone. However, these forest management plans present serious deficiencies in their design and implementation, and if applied as developed, will lead to over-exploitation of forests. Management plan designs have principally focused on timber production, while little consideration is given to social and environmental aspects of the forests concerned. In addition, specific silvicultural prescriptions have not been made to ensure the sustained regeneration of forest resources. With regards to the implementation of management plans, there is an insufficient number of local staff trained in forest management activities, and therefore, they lack the means to implement forest management activities.

The project addresses the above mentioned issues by developing a pilot forest management plan integrating biophysical, economic, social, and environmental considerations of the forests concerned. The management plan could then serve as a model for updating or developing management plans in other forest zones in Congo. It will also provide training support, functioning as a demonstration area for local forest staff in forest management activities.

**PROJECT:** PD044/95 Rev.3 (F) I

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIII

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** HONDURAS

**AGENCY:** AFE-COHDEFOR - ADMINISTRACION  
FORESTAL DEL ESTADO

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$667,404.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 1999

**TITLE:** MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION OF MANGROVES IN THE GULF  
OF FONSECA, HONDURAS - PHASE I

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project has been designed with the aim of reducing the pressure exerted by local communities on mangrove forests through the establishment and protection of fast-growing plantations for energy purposes as an alternative to meet industrial and household requirements, while creating awareness amongst the communities of the importance of conserving this ecosystem. Furthermore, socioeconomic surveys and mangrove species valuation studies will be implemented.

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD044/95 Rev.3 (F) II <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIX <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED <b>COUNTRY:</b> HONDURAS <b>AGENCY:</b> AFE-COHDEFOR - ADMINISTRACION FORESTAL DEL ESTADO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$369,872.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2002	<b>TITLE:</b> MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION ON MANGROVES IN THE GULF OF FONSECA, HONDURAS - PHASE II  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>This project has been designed with the aim of reducing the pressure exerted by local communities on mangrove forests through the establishment and protection of fast-growing plantations for energy purposes as an alternative to meet industrial and household requirements, while creating awareness amongst the communities of the importance of conserving this ecosystem. Furthermore, socioeconomic surveys and mangrove species valuation studies are implemented.</p>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD030/97 Rev.6 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED <b>COUNTRY:</b> GHANA <b>AGENCY:</b> FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$329,571.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> REHABILITATING DEGRADED FOREST THROUGH COLLABORATION WITH LOCAL COMMUNITIES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>The aim of this project is to arrest the decline and degradation of tropical forests in Ghana through (i) the determination of underlying causes of degradation and the impact of degradation on the lives of the local communities and on the ecosystem; (ii) determination of the process of recovery after degradation; (iii) establishment of demonstration plantations with the active collaboration of local communities; (iv) determination of costs of plantation establishment, maintenance and protection by local communities; (v) and the development of guidelines which will serve as a model for community involvement in plantations in all tropical countries. The project is implemented in eight communities selected from four forest districts in the moist and dry semi-deciduous forest ecological zones in Ghana.</p> <p>The information on the impact of degradation on the forest ecosystem and management options for areas recovering from degradation will also be available and 120ha of demonstration plantations for the rehabilitation of degraded areas using enrichment planting, block planting and taungya will have been established by local communities. At the end of the project, the capacity of the selected local communities will have been built in plantation establishment, training manuals on plantation establishment by local communities will have been produced, and costs for plantation establishment will have been determined. Guidelines for the involvement of local communities in Ghana and other tropical countries in plantation establishment will also be produced.</p>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD008/98 Rev.4 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED <b>COUNTRY:</b> GABON <b>AGENCY:</b> ENEF - ECOLE NATIONALE DES EAUX ET FORETS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$458,695.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPMENT OF A DEMONSTRATION AREA IN THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF GABONESE FORESTS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>The aim of this project is to contribute to the improvement of sustainable forest management by the dissemination of the experience obtained in the pilot management of a model forest. It will make it possible to develop and implement reference systems in the field of forest utilization and sustainable management, and conservation of the bio-diversity. This project will also establish a management structure for the model forest and a practical training program in natural forest sustainable management. The practical training will enable on-site agents to assume the monitoring and control of forestry and sustainable forest management activities.</p>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD014/98 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED <b>COUNTRY:</b> PERU <b>AGENCY:</b> INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR NATURAL RESOURCES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$939,945.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2002	<b>TITLE:</b> SUSTAINABLE USE AND REFORESTATION OF AMAZON FORESTS BY INDIGENOUS COMMUNITIES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>The project seeks to revert the current trend of intense forest logging by seven native communities of the Pichis River Valley in the Peruvian Central Forest Region, which has resulted from a process of cross-cultural influence. The project has been developed at the request of the native communities themselves, who, aware of the threat of deterioration of their forests and impoverishment of their people, requested technical assistance for resource management and reforestation. Together with EDMAR, these communities defined the project concept and objectives, including a democratic participatory implementation strategy. The implementation of land classification studies according to land use capacity is envisaged during the first year of project implementation. The results of these studies will be compared with current land uses and community expectations so as to develop a land management plan</p>

designating agricultural areas, pasture lands, forest production areas and environmental protection areas. This instrument, together with forest inventory surveys, will lead to the establishment of demonstration areas for technical forest management systems based on the resources available and the current resource status. A reforestation program with timber and medicinal species will concurrently be initiated using successful techniques developed by EDMAR and INRENA in the project area.

On the basis of this planning exercise, modern productive systems will be integrated with traditional indigenous practices through demonstration activities, training and technical assistance on sustainable resource use, further processing of timber and medicinal forest products, as well as product marketing by small-scale forest companies established through a participatory process to be developed during project implementation.

**PROJECT:** PD022/98 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIV

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE

**AGENCY:** SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$387,238.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 1998

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF TEAK CLONING AND ESTABLISHMENT OF INDUSTRIAL PLANTATIONS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The aim of this project is to provide SODEFOR with the capacity to produce teak plants based on a cloning selection programme with a view to the intensification of teak reforestation. This project is the first of two phases of three years each. In order to complete this project, two main operations will be conducted:

- The development of teak industrial cloning and the introduction of a first phase of cloning tests; and
- The configuration of the programme and the introduction of a second phase of cloning tests.

These two activities should eventually lead to the supply of good quality teak on the local and international market.

**PROJECT:** PD012/99 Rev.4 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA

**AGENCY:** FOREST DEPARTMENT, SARAWAK, MALAYSIA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$966,700.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** MODEL FOREST MANAGEMENT AREA (MFMA) - PHASE III

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is one of a series of projects that followed the ITTO mission to Sarawak in 1989 - 1990 'The Promotion of Sustainable Forest Management: A case study in Sarawak'. During Phase I (1993-95), the site of the Model Forest Management Area (MFMA) was chosen according to agreed criteria and a detailed plan for the Development of the MFMA, which covers an area of about 162,000 ha was established. A 'Vision for MFMA' was prepared in 1994 and a 'Ten-year Development Plan for the Model Forest Management Area - Sarawak (MFMA), 1996-2006' was published by ITTO and the Sarawak Forest Department in 1996.

During Phase II (1996-99), the following outputs were achieved:

- i) Reservation of 7,000 ha of Virgin Jungle Reserves and water supply areas and one Nature Park.
- ii) Expansion of the network of Continuous Forest Inventory (CFI) plots in all forest types.
- iii) Initial testing and application of a rapid and cost-efficient aerial surveillance using digital aerial videography.
- iv) Testing and training for the reduced impact logging method called PATH-logging.
- v) Establishment of a standard pre- and post-harvesting sampling procedure for operational blocks in the production forest.
- vi) Establishment of a number of trials of replanting on log landings and alongside roads as well as planting with indigenous species in abandoned shifting cultivation land and in severely degraded forest areas.

The Development Objective of the MFMA - Phase III is to contribute to the implementation of sustainable management of mixed hill forests of Sarawak, aimed at sustained timber yields, the conservation of genetic resources and the maintenance of the ecological balance of the State.

Specific Objectives are:

1. To train forestry staff and workers from both public and private sectors in planning and implementation of sustainable management of forest resources, provide demonstration of new methodologies and techniques and monitor the performance in the model area.
2. To prepare comprehensive management plans for the model area,

which include tree planting with local communities, safeguarding of protection forests, timber harvesting and silvicultural measures such as felling restrictions and enrichment planting, where required, as well as the necessary monitoring control procedures leading to sustainable operations in the model area.

**PROJECT:** PD017/99 Rev.3 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** BOLIVIA

**AGENCY:** VICE-MINISTRY OF AGRI. & FISHERIES (VAGP) OF MAGDR

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$397,777.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** NATIONAL FOREST INVENTORY AND FOREST RESOURCE MONITORING PROGRAM IN BOLIVIA (INFOBOL-2000) - PHASE I

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is an outcome of PPD 3/97 Rev.1 (F) "Technical Assistance to Develop a Forest Inventory and Monitoring Program for the Sustainable Management of Bolivia's Forest Resources", and aims to update and consolidate the qualitative and quantitative aspects of Bolivia's forests through the development and implementation of a program for inventory, re-inventory and monitoring of the forest resources. The Bolivian government will use this information base as a tool to formulate strategies towards the achievement of the Year 2000 Objective in Bolivia and to monitor its progress. Furthermore, the project aims to establish a Forest Information and Evaluation Center (CEIF), which will be the institution responsible for forest resource monitoring activities upon project completion.

Major outputs are envisaged as follows:

- Exploratory forest inventories for seven of Bolivia's departments;
- An updated forest resources map of Bolivia;
- A GIS-based spatial database of Bolivia's forest resources;
- The establishment of the Forest Information and Evaluation Center (CEIF);
- An operational forest monitoring program implemented by the CEIF; and
- The establishment of permanent production forest estates in Bolivia.

**PROJECT:** PD049/99 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** ECUADOR

**AGENCY:** COMAFORS - CORPORACION DE MANEJO FORESTAL SUSTENTABLE

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$478,230.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** PILOT PLAN FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF 10,000 HECTARES OF SECONDARY FOREST IN SAN LORENZO, ESMERALDAS

**DESCRIPTION:**

It is estimated that Ecuador has an area of over 2,500,000 ha of logged-over natural forests, which are considered as secondary forests for the purposes of this Project. Out of this total area, about 10,000 ha belonging to black communities and settlers have been selected for the implementation of the project.

The project seeks to contribute to the sustainable management of secondary forests in the Province of Esmeraldas for the production of timber to supply the national and international forest industries and markets, the development of technology to be applied at the national level, and the training of the local population.

Specific objectives of the Project are to:

- Establish and implement a pilot plan to facilitate the management and valuation of 10,000 ha of secondary forests and to revert the process of forest degradation through sustainable resource management and community training; and
- Provide the Ministry for the Environment with technological packages to ensure the sustainable management of secondary forests at the regional and national levels.

Twenty pilot areas will be selected where silvicultural treatments will be applied in secondary forests, based on quantitative and qualitative data to be collected through a forest inventory. A forest management plan will be developed for the project area and, on the basis of this plan, work and/or management plans will be prepared for the harvesting of high value timber species with minimum cutting diameters (enrichment plantations will also be established wherever needed). Forest owners will be trained on the sustainable management practices to be applied. Finally, technological packages on sustainable resource management will be prepared and submitted for consideration by the Ministry for the Environment.



**PROJECT:** PD017/00 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** PERU AND BOLIVIA  
**AGENCY:** INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR  
 NATURAL RESOURCES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,253,783.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2003

**TITLE:** CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE NATURAL PROTECTED  
 AREAS SYSTEM OF TAMBOPATA (PERU) - MADIDI (BOLIVIA)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The System of State-Protected Natural Areas (SPNAs) of Tambopata – Madidi comprises the Tambopata Candamo Reserved Zone and the Bahuaja Sonene National Park in Peru and the Madidi National Park in Bolivia. This system constitutes the central axis of the Conservation Corridor stretching from the Apurimac Reserved Zone in Peru to the Isiboro-Securé Indigenous Territory and National Park in Bolivia.

The Project will involve the generation and collection of environmental and socio-economic information and its incorporation into a geo-referenced data base (GIS for Economic-Ecological Zoning). This will form the basis for the establishment of coordinated participatory processes between the two countries to ensure the planning and management of conservation areas and the development of sustainable economic alternatives such as eco-tourism and forest product development, including the supply, processing and marketing of forest products.

Project activities will be focused in the area of the Tambopata-Madidi System through two main components, i.e. joint participatory management and promotion of sustainable economic activities based on forest products and services.

The first phase of the project expects to consolidate the necessary processes to ensure the sustainable development of the protected natural areas of Tambopata and Madidi, coordinating actions between Peru and Bolivia on the basis of protected natural areas designation and management, in accordance with the National Strategy for Protected Natural Areas (PNA's) and ITTO guidelines, criteria and indicators.

Specifically, the project envisages to:

- Strengthen the PNA management capacity in Tambopata and Madidi and surrounding areas promoting the conservation of biological diversity through a participatory and coordinated planning process with the involvement of relevant organizations and authorities from Peru and Bolivia.
- Promote the sustainable development of local communities through the implementation of an overall plan and specific natural resource management plans.

**PROJECT:** PD023/00 Rev.4 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIII  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** PERU  
**AGENCY:** CNF - CAMARA NACIONAL  
 FORESTAL  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$420,212.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2003

**TITLE:** PROMOTION AND TRANSFER OF KNOWLEDGE ON SUSTAINABLE  
 FOREST MANAGEMENT MODELS TO TIMBER PRODUCERS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is derived from Pre-Project PPD 2/98 Rev.1 (F), and aims at contributing to the sustainable production of environmental goods and services from Amazon Forests in Peru.

Specifically, it focuses on the dissemination of forest management techniques, including ITTO principles and guidelines, so as to contribute to the promotion of private investments in the forest sector and the use of clean technologies. Moreover, the project involves the direct transfer of knowledge on forest management techniques to 100 individuals, including producers, industrialists and professionals, and the dissemination of forest management information and ITTO criteria and guidelines among 2,500 stakeholders.

The project will be implemented by the National Forestry Chamber with the active participation of forest concessionaires, industrialists associations, professionals, NGO's, the Ministry of Agriculture, MITINCI, PROMPEX, Technological Institutes and Universities.

**PROJECT:** PD039/00 Rev.3 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXII

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** CIFOR - CENTER FOR  
INTERNATIONAL FORESTRY  
RESEARCH

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$892,559.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2003

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE COLLABORATIVE FOREST MANAGEMENT: MEETING  
THE CHALLENGES OF DECENTRALIZATION IN THE BULUNGAN  
MODEL FOREST

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project constitutes the second phase of PD 12/97 Rev.1 (F) "Forest, Science and Sustainability: The Bulungan Model Forest". It aims to support the long-term goals of sustainable forestry in the Malinau District in East Kalimantan, Indonesia and will build on the outcomes of Phase I. In collaboration with the Forestry Research and Development Agency (FORDA) the Project will provide the research information necessary for long-term sustainable forest management by integrating social, biodiversity and improved forest land management in the model forest area. Phase II will concentrate on the main landscape level actors, the values and uses of the forest resources and from this determine the most appropriate management practices for the forests and forest lands. These management practices will provide a model for other areas where the forest estate is under pressure to provide a range of goods and services for a wide range of stakeholders. The ITTO Guidelines on Sustainable Management of natural tropical forests and criteria for its measurement as well as Conservation of Biodiversity Guidelines will be applied.

The two Specific Objectives are:

1. To improve district (kabupaten) coordination of forest management in the model forest through improved stakeholder participation, conflict management, land use planning and monitoring; and
2. To implement sustainable forest management in the Inhutani II Malinau concession through enhanced-silvicultural practices, stakeholder coordination, planning and monitoring.

Project activities include the development of the district's landuse plan for Malinau Concession Area, promotion and training of reduced impact logging, development of a draft sustainable community-based forest management, studies on the waste wood and conceptual model using cost and benefit information derived from the Phase I.

**PROJECT:** PD041/00 Rev.3 (F,M)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** FACULTY OF FORESTRY, GADJAH  
MADA UNIVERSITY YOGYAKARTA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$461,212.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** MODEL DEVELOPMENT TO ESTABLISH COMMERCIAL PLANTATION  
OF DIPTEROCARPS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The degradation of tropical rain forests in Indonesia due to over-exploitation, illegal cutting and forest fire represents a loss of forest resources with serious potential ecological and economic consequences. One promising technique to rehabilitate degraded forests is to carry out enrichment plantings with valuable Dipterocarp species. While reproduction technologies are available for some species, there is a number of other species with plantation potential where the information is still lacking.

The development objective of the project is to develop technologies to produce good quality seedlings of suitable Dipterocarp species in large quantities.

Specific objectives are:

1. To select target species and develop appropriate techniques for mass production by vegetative propagation for commercial plantations
2. To evaluate the financial and economic efficiency and competitiveness of commercial forest plantations under the proposed development model.

The expected outputs are: target species suitable for commercial forest plantation; information on early growth rate of the tested species; report on successful vegetative propagation; trial plantations with seedlings from vegetative propagation; trial plantations secured as demonstration forests; and well trained field technicians in selecting target species for commercial forest plantations and in mass production through vegetative propagation. In addition, the project will prepare a report on the evaluation of costs and benefits in terms of financial and economic efficiency of the existing silvicultural management systems for natural and planted forests at each State Owned Forest Company.

**PROJECT:** PD044/00 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** PARK MANAGMT UNIT OF BETUNG  
 KERIHUN NATL PARK  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$764,954.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** THE IMPLEMENTATION OF A COMMUNITY-BASED TRANSBOUNDARY MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE BETUNG KERIHUN NATIONAL PARK, WEST KALIMANTAN, INDONESIA, PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project is a follow-up to the ITTO-sponsored Project "Development of Bentuang Karimun Nature Reserve as a National Park – Phase I". Its first objective is to lay down the groundwork for establishing a community-based conservation and development program that will maintain the long-term integrity of Betung-Kerihun National Park (BKNP). The second objective is to develop an effective system or model for managing a trans-boundary national park, together with the Lanjak Entimau Wildlife Sanctuary (LEWS) in Malaysia. The aim is to create a respected, well-managed, and well functioning national park where local communities and/or other stakeholders actively participate in the management and receive fair benefits.

Activities range from stakeholder consultations at village, district, province, national, and international levels to institutional capacity building, human resource development, park boundary consolidation, applied biological research, and community development. They include establishment of park boundaries and management zones and of basic infrastructure, studies on traditional knowledge and other socio-economic aspects, design of a database and information system as well as ecological studies. Through close collaboration with the Sarawak Government and Parks Administration, the Directorate of Forest Protection and Nature Conservation (PKA) hopes to develop a model for the integration of conservation and development programs over wider areas or eco-regions that transcend the boundaries of states or countries.

**PROJECT:** PD106/01 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** FACULTY OF FORESTRY, GADJAH  
 MADA UNIVERSITY YOGYAKARTA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$427,535.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** INCREASING GENETIC DIVERSITY OF SHOREA LEPROSULA AND LOPHOPETALUM MULTINERVIUM FOR BREEDING AND GENETIC IMPROVEMENT

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project is a follow-up to the ITTO-supported project PD 16/96 Rev. 4 (F) "Ex situ conservation of Shorea leprosula and Lophopetalum multinervium and their use in future breeding and biotechnology", during which several populations of these species were selected and ex situ conservation sites established. However, due to the irregular flowering and fruiting of the species, no seeds could be collected during the period and the project had to rely on the collection of wildlings, resulting in a lower than expected genetic diversity and a reduced number of populations that could be covered. It is expected however, that there will be a peak flowering season between 2002 and 2003.

The development objective of the project is to create a center of excellence for ex situ conservation, which will serve Indonesia and the neighboring countries on research, technology development, training and education in the genetic conservation and improvement of selected tropical tree species.

Specific objectives are:

- to provide a broad genetic base for breeding and genetic improvement of Shorea leprosula by increasing the genetic diversity of the available material; and
- to produce improved clones of Shorea leprosula and improved seeds of Lophopetalum multinervium using the genetic material available from natural populations to anticipate demand for genetically improved plant material of the two species.

Major outputs of the project will be samples of new populations of Shorea leprosula, clonal plantations of Shorea leprosula and progeny and population plantations of Lophopetalum multinervium. The project strategy is based on the use of genetic material from ex situ conservation sites for breeding and genetic improvement. The Executing Agency will work together closely with five state-owned forestry companies who will provide the land for field trials and will be responsible for their maintenance and evaluation.



<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD122/01 Rev.1 (F)</p> <p><b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXI</p> <p><b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXI</p> <p><b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED</p> <p><b>COUNTRY:</b> TOGO</p> <p><b>AGENCY:</b> DPCEF - DEPARTMENT FOR THE PROTECTION AND CONTROL OF FLORA UTILIZATION</p> <p><b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$217,056.00</p> <p><b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2002</p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> SUPPORT FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A CUTTINGS PROPAGATION UNIT FOR THE PRODUCTION OF SAMBA AND OTHER LOCAL SPECIES</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b> In response to the rapid degradation of the natural forests of Togo and with the objective to reduce imports of timber, the Togolese Government, through its National Forestry Action Plan, is planning to establish 20,000 hectares of plantations during the next 10 years through large scale nursery production. In line with this policy, the project aims at increasing national timber production in order to promote international trade of tropical timber.</p> <p>The specific objective is to ensure sufficient production of Samba and other indigenous tree species in plantations through propagation by cuttings. Samba will be the main species to propagate, taking into account the needs of local communities as well as economic and ecological aspects. The vegetative propagation technique will partially address the constraints in the production of sufficient quantities of viable seeds.</p> <p>The main activities include a survey of mother trees, collection of vegetative material, development of a cutting technique and establishment of nurseries and plantations. The target involves the production of 500,000 plants of Samba and 100,000 plants of other tree species, to be distributed to the community for a reforestation programme.</p>
<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD137/02 Rev.2 (F)</p> <p><b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXII</p> <p><b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXII</p> <p><b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED</p> <p><b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA</p> <p><b>AGENCY:</b> BALI PROVINCIAL FORESTRY SERVICE</p> <p><b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$261,438.00</p> <p><b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2003</p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> DEMONSTRATION PLANTATION OF XANTOXYLLUM RHETSA, MANILKARA KAUKI, ALSTONIA SCHOLARIS, AND WRIGHTIA PUBESCENS TO PROMOTE SUSTAINABLE BALI NATURAL FOREST</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b> Bali has about 7000 ha of production forests, which are located in the Western part of the island. The excessive demand for indigenous woody species to produce local handicrafts has negatively affected the natural populations of several timber species.</p> <p>The Project aims at promoting the plantation of indigenous tree species in Bali. It intends to address the rehabilitation of about 32,000 ha of degraded land and to assure the continued supply of woody material for community based small scale wood carving industries.</p> <p>The specific objectives are (1) to establish plantations of four indigenous tree species on a selected site, and (2) to develop propagation techniques for the selected species. The proposed activities include the selection of adequate areas for the establishment of demonstration areas for plantation with the participation of local communities, the development of seedling production techniques and the formulation of technical plantation guidelines for the four selected species. Not less than 150 ha of plantations will be established with local community participation. For the purpose of developing improved techniques for seedling management, a 20 ha seed orchard will also be established.</p>
<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD176/02 Rev.1 (F)</p> <p><b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXIII</p> <p><b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXIII</p> <p><b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED</p> <p><b>COUNTRY:</b> REP. OF CONGO</p> <p><b>AGENCY:</b> WRI - WORLD RESOURCES INSTITUTE</p> <p><b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$577,676.00</p> <p><b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2004</p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> USE OF REMOTE SENSING TECHNOLOGY AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS TO SUPPORT FORESTRY LEGISLATION MONITORING IN THE REPUBLIC OF CONGO</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The forestry sector of the Republic of Congo is facing many obstacles to the effective implementation of sustainable forest management practices. These have been identified by the ITTO Diagnostic Mission to this country and include, inter alia, limited human and financial resources, lack of spatial forestry data and lack of law enforcement.</p> <p>The aim of this project is to contribute to the sustainable management of forest resources in the Republic of Congo through strict forest law enforcement, with a view to increase the access to international timber markets. It specifically aims at collecting and updating accurate geographic data on forest companies and logging areas, using forest-related information on a regular basis to enhance forest law enforcement and establishing reasonable and fair logging terms for logging companies.</p> <p>The main expected outputs of the project are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- a Geographic Information System (GIS) on forest concessions is established and operational;</li> <li>- satellite photo interpretation for the localization of forest access roads in the forest logging areas is completed;</li> </ul>

- indicators for documenting whether forest logging practices in concessions are in compliance with the law are determined and organized in a database; and
- national personnel is trained in the operation and maintenance of the above monitoring tools, and also in the processing of information produced with these tools, in order to efficiently mobilize the resources required for forest law enforcement.

**PROJECT:** PD195/03 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** THAILAND

**AGENCY:** DNP - NATIONAL PARK, WILDLIFE  
AND PLANT CONSERVATION  
DEPARTMENT OF THAILAND

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$677,743.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** TO ESTABLISH A NATIONAL MONITORING INFORMATION SYSTEM  
FOR THE EFFECTIVE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE  
MANAGEMENT OF THAILAND'S FOREST RESOURCES

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project builds on the completed ITTO project PD 2/99 Rev.2 (F), whose output was a set of procedures for forest resource monitoring (THAIFORM) that included techniques for establishing monitoring points, collecting and processing field data, and GIS analysis.

The project aims to generate monitoring information to support informed policy decision-making by the National Park, Wildlife and Plant Conservation Department of Thailand (DNP) and other agencies involved in forest conservation and sustainable forest management (SFM). The specific project objective is to set up a national monitoring system to provide change and trend data on timber and non-timber forest resources. When linked with socio-economic information, this data will provide a basis for policy decisions and for measuring progress toward SFM by reporting on the national Criteria and Indicators (C&I).

Through the project, Thailand will be able to set up the baseline forest resources monitoring system within a relatively short time-frame (< 3years), to allow continuous monitoring. Without project intervention, this process would take longer (7-10 years) and it would be impossible to measure changes and trends over time at the national level. Once established, the monitoring system will be managed and financed by DNP since the costs of plot remeasurements will be spread over time.

The expected project outputs are a national baseline forest resources monitoring system, a campaign to promote the use of the monitoring information, and a baseline national C&I report.

**PROJECT:** PD206/03 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIV

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL

**AGENCY:** FFT - FUNDACAO FLORESTA  
TROPICAL

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$599,650.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2003

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN RESOURCES IN SUSTAINABLE FOREST  
MANAGEMENT AND REDUCED IMPACT LOGGING IN THE BRAZILIAN  
AMAZON

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is a follow-up of Project PD 45/97 Rev.1 (F) "On-Site Training of Tropical Foresters and Forestry Trainers" implemented in Belem, Brazil to the benefit of Amazonian loggers.

The lack of qualified and trained forestry practitioners is a key problem impeding the adoption of good forest management practices in the Amazon. This project focuses on the promotion of sustainable forest management (SFM) in the Brazilian Amazon region. Specifically, the project expects to increase the adoption of forest management and reduced impact logging (FM-RIL) practices by timber producers in Amazonian production forests through practical training, and to promote and disseminate good forest management practices amongst stakeholders in the Brazilian Amazon through extension work.

The project comprises a three-part strategy designed to develop the human resources in the forest sector of Amazon Basin countries. The first component consists of 38 practical training courses targeting 410 forestry professionals at all levels and tailored to their diverse needs and interests. This part of the strategy teaches professionals why and how to implement FM principles and RIL techniques.

The second component aims to promote interest in FM-RIL and raise awareness about its importance and benefits among the numerous forest stakeholders. This entails mainly extension work consisting of lectures, small seminars, and workshops. At least 400 people are expected to participate in these events.

The third component of the project strategy is to continue the successful FM-RIL training program developed under PD 45/97 Rev.1 (F).

**PROJECT:** PD222/03 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES

**AGENCY:** DENR-DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL  
RESOURCES

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$21,200.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** HARMONIZATION OF FOREST RELATED TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

**DESCRIPTION:**

One of the issues confronting the generation of forestry statistics in the Philippines is the lack of standard terms and definitions used by various agencies; either similar terms are defined differently or terms are not in accordance with international standards, which has resulted in confusion among statistics users.

This small project aims to harmonize Philippine forest related terms and definitions with the international standards through review and revision of existing forest related terms and definitions in view of producing a compendium of harmonized forest related terms and definitions for adoption by concerned agencies and offices.

**PROJECT:** PD225/03 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES

**AGENCY:** DENR - DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL  
RESOURCES

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$520,076.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF AN APPROPRIATE SYSTEM OF CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR THE PHILIPPINES

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is a major output of Pre-project PPD 29/01 (F) "Development of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management in The Philippines". The manuals, questionnaires, and action plan proposed in the pre-project have to be formally adopted and implemented by the government. This will provide an effective management tool for reporting progress on sustainable forest management (SFM) at national and forest management unit (FMU) levels, determination of indicators and other factors hampering SFM, and identification and formulation of remedial measures to achieve goals and targets on SFM and Objective 2000.

The project aims to promote and enhance the sustainable management of the tropical forests of the Philippines through the adoption and implementation of an appropriate system of criteria and indicators including auditing and monitoring. Its specific objectives are: a) to adopt and institutionalize an appropriate system of criteria and indicators for SFM at the national and forest management unit levels, using the results of the ITTO pre-project on the development of criteria and indicators; and b) to test and adopt an auditing system for criteria and indicators for SFM on a pilot base including institutional arrangements and future linkage with timber certification.

The following outputs are expected:

- Appropriate system of criteria and indicators adopted and institutionalized at the national and forest management unit levels; and
- Auditing system for criteria and indicators adopted and implemented.

**PROJECT:** PD239/03 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES

**AGENCY:** DENR - DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL  
RESOURCES

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$347,118.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT AND INSTALLATION OF A FOREST RESOURCES MONITORING SYSTEM (FORMS) BY UTILIZING THE FOREST CANOPY DENSITY (FCD) MODEL DEVELOPED IN ITTO PROJECT PD 66/99 REV.1 (F)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The current database for decision-making, planning and monitoring in DENR IV is incomplete and/or obsolete due mainly to reliance on conventional methods for obtaining and managing information. These methods are expensive and time consuming, do not keep pace with changing conditions, usually focus only on specific areas, and do not provide the comprehensive overview needed for a strategic approach to forest management.

The project aims to provide a mechanism that supports efficient management of forest resources by enabling decision makers to access information on the actual status of the forest conditions in a timely manner. Its specific objectives are: a) to establish a remote sensing based system for assessment and monitoring of forest resources; b) to implement skills development programmes for analysis of remote sensing data by personnel from the regional, provincial and community offices of DENR IV; and c) to produce and distribute updated maps of the forest status.

Main outputs of the project include:

- Remote sensing-based system in place;
- Manual of operations for forest inventory to use in conjunction with FCD Mapper operations;
- Revised and simplified user's guide for operating the FCD Mapper;

- Training and deployment of 40 personnel in FCD Mapper operation;
- Training and deployment of 60 personnel in GIS;
- Training and deployment of 88 personnel in computer systems; and
- Updated maps showing the current forest status and trends in change of status.

**PROJECT:** PPD002/99 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** PAPUA NEW GUINEA

**AGENCY:** PNG FOREST AUTHORITY

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$95,267.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** A MODEL FOREST MANAGEMENT AREA IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of this pre-project is to formulate a project proposal for a Model Forest Management Area (MFMA) in PNG. More specifically the pre-project will verify the suitability of the proposed area from a commercial and ecological view as a MFMA. Furthermore, the pre-project will make preparations for the design, planning and initiation of the commercial management of a MFMA in Papua New Guinea for multiple products and services. The pre-project will also include terms of reference for specialist consultancies to be carried out during the full project on a) conservation set-asides in concession areas, b) incorporation of wildlife protection, c) enhancement techniques in regeneration models, and d) expansion of the Logging Code of Practice to include biological and soil/water issues. Finally, the pre-project will investigate how research, training and demonstrations could be integrated into these operations, in order to improve the practices in Papua New Guinea and elsewhere in South East Asia and the Pacific.

**PROJECT:** PPD037/02 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** TOGO

**AGENCY:** THE ASSOCIATION "REVEIL DE LA JEUNESSE RURALE" (RJR)

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$64,914.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** STUDY FOR THE CONSERVATION, REHABILITATION AND SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF MANGROVES IN TOGO

**DESCRIPTION:**

The coastal area of Togo used to be a mangrove area 'par excellence'. However, as a result of intensive agricultural activities and energy wood harvesting, these mangrove forest formations have been devastated. During the past few years, this has caused a significant change in climatic factors, resulting in a reduction in agricultural production, an increase in the energy crisis and the pauperization of rural populations.

This pre-project aims to assess the current situation in order to prepare a project document for the conservation and rehabilitation of mangroves with a view eliminating the negative effects linked to the destruction of mangroves and contributing to the improvement of living conditions of the population concerned.

**PROJECT:** PPD056/02 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIII

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** DIRECTORATE OF MANAGEMENT OF PLANTATION FOREST DEVELOPMENT – MIN. OF FORESTRY

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$44,414.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** STRENGTHENING CENTRAL AND SUB-NATIONAL INSTITUTIONS TO ENHANCE PLANTATION FOREST DEVELOPMENT IN JAMBI AND SOUTH KALIMANTAN

**DESCRIPTION:**

The recent Indonesian Forest Policy on Decentralization has transferred the authority and accountability for forest resource management to decentralized entities. Some misperceptions about the way to implement the decentralization policy have been observed particularly in Jambi and South Kalimantan. They are essentially due to the low institutional capacity of the decentralized entities, the lack of financial resources to be invested in forest plantations, and the weak participation of NGOs. There is a need to strengthen the sub-national decentralized institutions, particularly for the development of forest plantations.

The pre-project aims at supporting and developing innovative mechanisms for the expansion and security of the forest resource base, especially forest plantations, through the following specific objectives: (a) to provide updated baseline data, and (b) to create a forum for a critical appraisal of the role of the development of forest plantations.

The main expected outputs of the pre-project are as follows: (1) a publication on updated information relating to the forest plantations in Jambi and South Kalimantan is edited and disseminated, (2) workshop proceedings are edited and distributed, (3) and a full project proposal on the strategy for the development of forest plantations at the level of decentralized entities is developed and submitted to ITTO.

**PROJECT:** PPD065/02 Rev.1 (F)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV**STATUS:** COMPLETED**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE**AGENCY:** SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$30,125.00**STARTING YEAR:** 2005**TITLE:** MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION OF FOREST SEEDS**DESCRIPTION:**

The forests of Côte d'Ivoire have been greatly diminished in the recent past due to extensive agricultural development and excessive logging. To regenerate these forests has become an imperative for the country. One of the basic requirements to ensure the success of the reforestation efforts is the availability of tree seeds of high quality.

The pre-project aims at providing support to the country's efforts to reconstitute the forest cover through reforestation based on forest seeds stored under appropriate conditions. More specifically, the pre-project intends to carry out preliminary technical, economic and financial studies as well as market surveys needed to assess the cost-effectiveness and viability of a Forest Seed Center development project and to formulate a project proposal for the development of a Forest Seed Center at SODEFOR.

**PROJECT:** PPD072/03 Rev.1 (F)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIV**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIV**STATUS:** COMPLETED**COUNTRY:** PANAMA**AGENCY:** ANAM - NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORITY**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$36,623.00**STARTING YEAR:** 2004**TITLE:** TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A PROJECT PROPOSAL ON INSTITUTIONAL STRENGTHENING FOR FOREST FIRE PREVENTION, MITIGATION AND MANAGEMENT IN THE NATURAL AND PLANTED FORESTS OF PANAMA**DESCRIPTION:**

Panama has approximately 2,950,304 hectares of natural forests, of which 1,936,916 ha are protected areas and 350,000 ha can be considered as production forests. However, the high incidence of forest fires is a factor that could lead to the depletion of forest resources in the country if not properly addressed. The number of forest fires has increased at an alarming rate over last 3 years in Panama.

In this light, this pre-project is aimed at the formulation of a project proposal to provide for institutional strengthening to prevent, mitigate and manage forest fires in the natural and planted forests of Panama. To this end, the participation of the civil society, other institutions and municipal authorities will be ensured throughout the process.

**PROJECT:** PPD084/03 Rev.1 (F)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV**STATUS:** COMPLETED**COUNTRY:** COLOMBIA**AGENCY:** CORANTIOQUIA - Corporación Autónoma Regional del Centro de Antioquia**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$56,326.00**STARTING YEAR:** 2004**TITLE:** FORMULATION OF A SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECT FOR THE PRODUCTION FOREST AREA IN THE NORTHERN AND NORTH-EASTERN REGIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ANTIOQUIA, COLOMBIA, SOUTH AMERICA**DESCRIPTION:**

The Regional Autonomous Corporation of Central Antioquia – CORANTIOQUIA, demarcated a production forest area covering 240,000 hectares in the Northern and North-Eastern regions of Antioquia, which is located within the Magdalena forest reserve. Given their great biodiversity and forest resource wealth, these ecosystems have a high strategic value and yet they are subject to enormous human pressure, which threatens their sustainability.

The objective of the pre-project is to develop a project proposal, which will contribute to the sustainable forest management (SFM) in the aforementioned region, through participatory planning, training and coordination processes with local governments and communities.

**PROJECT:** PPD087/03 Rev.2 (F)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI**STATUS:** COMPLETED**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA**AGENCY:** FOREST AND NATURE CONSERVATION RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CENTER**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$66,766.00**STARTING YEAR:** 2004**TITLE:** IDENTIFICATION OF GONYSTYLUS SPP. (RAMIN), POTENCY, DISTRIBUTION, CONSERVATION AND PLANTATION BARRIER**DESCRIPTION:**

Gonystylus Spp., widely known as ramin in tropical timber trade, is one of the most valuable tree genera in Indonesia. The strong demand for ramin products had led to its over-exploitation and scarcity as evidenced by the dwindling supply of ramin timber in recent years. In order to conserve this precious genus, the Government of Indonesia has ratified its inclusion in the CITES List, and recently issued a policy banning its harvest and trade. While the economic value of ramin products is recognized in Indonesia, reliable information on the resource base, distribution, silviculture and conservation is not available.

This pre-project aims at providing baseline information on ramin. Its specific objectives are: a) to provide baseline data on ramin covering its resource base potential, distribution, conservation, and constraints to plantation development; and b) to prepare a full project proposal based on



the results of the data collection.

Major outputs of the pre-project include:

- Data on ramin resource potential and conservation status compiled;
- State-of-the-art of ramin plantations and planting problems identified; and
- A full project proposal for submission to potential donors formulated.

**PROJECT:** PPD092/04 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON

**AGENCY:** FONJAK - THE FRITZ JAKOB FOUNDATION

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$61,452.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** IDENTIFICATION OF A REHABILITATION AND MANAGEMENT PROJECT FOR THE DEGRADED SECONDARY FORESTS OF THE MVILA DEPARTMENT IN CAMEROON

**DESCRIPTION:**

The forests of Mvila can no longer fulfill their ecological and socio-economic functions, as they have been degraded by intensive and unregulated logging and slash-and-burn agriculture.

The objective of the pre-project is to contribute to the rehabilitation and sustainable management of the secondary forests of the Mvila Department by restoring their ecological and socio-economic functions through a Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) strategy, in order to provide benefits to the surrounding communities and secure environmental protection. It specifically aims at developing a project proposal to be submitted to ITTO in support of the sustainable management of secondary Mvila forests and for the promotion of the CDM.

Expected outputs are:

- Available information is compiled and the analysis of additional information needed to develop a CDM project is complete;
- Future project stakeholders have been identified and made aware of the priority actions to be developed under the planned project; and
- A project proposal to implement the action plan has been developed and submitted to ITTO for funding.

**PROJECT:** PPD095/04 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** DIR GENERAL OF LAND REHABILITATION & SOCIAL FORESTRY (DG LRSF), MIN OF FORESTRY

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$50,166.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** MODEL OF REHABILITATION AND SUSTAINABLE UTILIZATION OF MANGROVE FOREST AT LANGKAT, NORTH SUMATRA

**DESCRIPTION:**

Langkat District in North Sumatra Province of Indonesia has around 35,000 hectares of mangrove forests, most of which are heavily degraded due to over utilization by local people. Driven by strong market demand during the last two decades, more and more local people have been using mangroves for charcoal making, and have been clearing mangrove forests for shrimp culture resulting in their decline and degradation.

The pre-project will establish baseline data on the condition and distribution of these mangroves and their stock volume as well as assessing government policies regarding mangroves, stakeholder concerns and the roles of different institutions. Thematic maps will be developed as planning and monitoring tools. The main output will be a full project proposal to develop a model for rehabilitation and sustainable utilization of mangrove forests in Langkat District.

**PROJECT:** PPD103/04 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** Kapus Watershed Management Office of the Ministry of Forestry

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$52,769.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** REHABILITATION OF DEGRADED FOREST USING INDIGENOUS SPECIES THROUGH COLLABORATION WITH LOCAL COMMUNITIES IN WEST KALIMANTAN, INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

In West Kalimantan, deforestation by uncontrolled logging, fire and conversion of forest land to other uses is progressing in an alarming rate, while the reforestation programme has proven unsuccessful due to limited involvement of local communities, inappropriate planting methods and lack of resources.

The pre-project aims at halting forest degradation in West Kalimantan. Its specific objectives are:

- a) to collect and analyze the necessary information needed to evaluate the underlying causes of forest degradation in West Kalimantan; and b) to define an overall strategy based on the ITTO Guidelines for the restoration, management and rehabilitation of degraded and secondary tropical forests for a pilot community-based participatory for the ecological rehabilitation and socio-economic management of degraded forests in West Kalimantan.

The main outputs of the pre-project are:

- Historical information on socio-economic and environment conditions related to forest degradation compiled and analyzed;
- Underlying causes of deforestation and forest degradation understood and measures to remove the causes identified;
- Community-based strategy for the ecological rehabilitation and socio-economic management of degraded forests formulated based on the ITTO Guidelines; and
- A full project proposal developed in accordance with the ITTO Manual for Project Formulation for implementation of the strategy.

**PROJECT:** PPD104/04 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** PERU

**AGENCY:** BSD - BOSQUES SOCIEDAD Y DESARROLLO

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$48,854.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF A PROJECT PROPOSAL TO SUPPORT THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NATIONAL FOREST STRATEGY IN PERU

**DESCRIPTION:**

This pre-project aims at collecting supplementary and updated information on the dynamics of the forest sector in Peru with a view to formulating a project proposal to support the continued implementation of the country's National Forest Strategy (NFS) for 2003-2021, which was previously developed on the basis of a participatory approach. To this end, the country requires further support, which is justified by the complexity of the issue and the formidable challenges it involves, as the NFS proposes to revert the process of irrational exploitation of natural and forest resources based on a purely extractive principle, which has been taking place for more than five centuries, to replace it with a sustainable harvesting system, mainly based on a conservation principle and the acceptance that conservation implies the sustainable utilisation of renewable natural resources. Facing this challenge will require profound changes in the organisational structure of the Peruvian society as regards to the management of its vast forest heritage.

Overall, the pre-project expects to contribute towards the sustainable forest development in Peru through the systematic implementation of the National Forest Strategy. Specifically, it aims at formulating a project proposal for the implementation of the National Forest Strategy in Peru with the active participation of forest stakeholders in all areas and modalities related to the forest sector.

The main outputs of the pre-project are:

- The establishment of discussion and coordination mechanisms operating both at the national and regional levels to facilitate the development of the project proposal for the implementation of the NFS based on defined priorities; and
- A project proposal for the implementation of the National Forest Strategy in Peru.

**PROJECT:** PPD114/05 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** CHINA

**AGENCY:** Nature Reserve Research Centre of the State Forestry Administration

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$74,088.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** DEMONSTRATION OF INTEGRATED MODELS FOR SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF MANGROVE IN CHINA

**DESCRIPTION:**

Mangroves are the main component of coastal ecosystems with a high ecological value, and are contributing to the economic and social development. However, due to economic and social factors linked to the increasing population, the mangrove resources are facing accelerated degradation, which could seriously threaten the sustainable development of coastal areas.

The pre-project aims at promoting sustainable development of mangrove resources. Its specific objectives are: i) to select integrated management models suitable for increasing income and improving living standard of farmers so as to promote socio-economic and environmental development and protect mangrove resources, and ii) to formulate a project proposal titled "Demonstration of Integrated Models for Sustainable Mangrove Forest Development in China".

The main outputs expected include:

- Report on current status of socio-economic development of mangrove wetland regions in China;
- Report on conservation status of mangrove resources in China;
- Report on existing models of integrated management of coastal mangrove wetland regions in China;
- Design of suitable integrated mangrove management models developed; and
- A project proposal titled "Demonstration of Integrated Models for

---

Sustainable Mangrove Management in China" formulated.

---

**PROJECT:** PD038/98 Rev.2 (F) II  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY,  
YUNNAN PROVINCE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$527,873.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT AND DEMONSTRATION ON REFORESTATION USING TROPICAL HARDWOOD SPECIES IN YUNNAN PROVINCE OF CHINA - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project proposal is an outcome of the pre-project PD 16/96 Rev.2 (F): "Demonstration on Reforestation Using Tropical Hardwood Species in Yunnan Province of China" which obviously envisions development and demonstration of reforestation technologies based on appropriate research and participation of indigenous forest dwellers.

The project will establish different reforestation management models using various tropical hardwood species, and to establish a demonstration area for training and information dissemination purposes. The initial survey during the pre-project suggests that *Paramichelia nitida*, *Schima wallichii*, *Altingia excelsa*, *Paramichelia bailonii* and *Betula alnoides* show the greatest potential for plantation at three selected areas in Simao forest, Yunnan.

The proposed project activities include: establishment of central nursery, study on socio-economic impact, development of a strategic plan for genetic improvement of selected species, trial plantings with different models including intercropping, development of a technical manual on the reforestation programme, and conduct of relevant training courses.

The Department of Forestry of Yunnan Province and the Chinese Academy of Forestry will jointly implement the project under the supervision of the Ministry of Foreign Trade and Economic Cooperation.

---

**PROJECT:** PD245/03 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** The Forest and Nature Conservation  
Research and Development Center  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$464,346.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** STRATEGIES FOR SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND THE USE OF THE SUNGAI SEMBILANG MANGROVE ECOSYSTEM IN SOUTH SUMATRA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is a modification of PD 245/03 Rev.2 (F) and incorporates the recommendations of the Twenty-sixth and Twenty-seventh Expert Panels.

Due to pressures from growing population and industrial development, which leads to changes in land use and over-utilization of the resources, mangroves are being rapidly depleted and degraded. It is imperative to maintain a balance between increasing present-day's needs and conserving the environmental support provided by the mangrove forests.

The project aims at establishing baseline data for sustainable management and use of mangrove ecosystems in Indonesia. Its specific objectives are: a) to establish a broad-based, participatory, multiple use management system of mangrove resources; and b) to improve people's knowledge and understanding on biological, ecological, and socio-economic principles of mangrove ecosystem management.

The project will be implemented in the Sungai Sembilang mangrove ecosystem in South Sumatra covering an area of approximately 72,000 Ha. in accordance with the ITTO Mangrove Workplan 2002-2006. Its expected outputs can be summarized as follows:

- Basic principles for improving the existing legislation regarding the conservation and use of mangrove resources formulated;
  - A rehabilitation and multiple use management plan for the mangrove area developed;
  - Guidelines, extension and education materials, and training courses developed for local/national and regional audiences including decision makers and the public at large;
  - Baseline data on physical, biological and socio-economical aspects of mangroves on the project site collected and analyzed;
  - Improved information and understanding of basic bio-ecological coastal processes; and
  - Impacts of conversion of mangrove ecosystems to other land uses assessed.
-



**PROJECT:** PD308/04 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** PERU  
**AGENCY:** EDMAR - ECODESARROLLO, MEDIO AMBIENTE Y REFORESTACION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$576,876.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** MANAGEMENT OF SECONDARY AND DEGRADED FORESTS IN THE PERUVIAN AMAZON REGION BY INDIGENOUS COMMUNITIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

According to official statistics, the indigenous communities in the Pichis River valley of the Selva Central of Peru live in extreme poverty. Although they have been traditionally using forest products for subsistence, they are not prepared to participate in the Peruvian market economy because they lack the capacity, training and technology to harvest, transform and market forest products.

This project builds on the experiences generated by the completed project PD 14/98 Rev.1 (F) "Sustainable Use and Reforestation of Amazon Forests by Indigenous Communities". These communities have developed land use maps and long term forest management plans and are organizing themselves to manage their forest resources sustainably.

This follow-up proposal expects to stimulate the sustainable development of indigenous communities in the Peruvian Amazon Region by providing them environmental and business management skills for the rehabilitation, sustainable use and conservation of secondary and degraded forest ecosystems. More specifically, the proposal aims to: a) train specialized personnel in forest management and to certify forest management by indigenous communities; b) create infrastructure for tourism that focuses on Amazonian ecosystems and indigenous cultures; c) reforest with tree species that were formerly abundant; and d) strengthen business management and assist forestry companies in introducing forest products to national and international markets.

The main expected outputs are:

- Young people including women are trained in the application of the ITTO Guidelines for the Restoration, Management and Rehabilitation of Degraded and Secondary Forests, in administration and accounting, and tourism;
- The project headquarters, three communal houses, seven viewing points and three clinics for traditional medicine have been constructed and forest paths for ecological education have been established in four communities;
- 100,000 trees are planted on communal and private land; and
- Seven forestry companies offer quality products from their managed forests.

**PROJECT:** PD309/04 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** COLOMBIA  
**AGENCY:** National Corporation for Forest Research and Development – CONIF  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$612,792.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT OF MANGROVE FORESTS ON THE CARIBBEAN COAST OF COLOMBIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is the revision of PD 309/04 Rev.1 (F) and addresses the recommendations of the Twenty-eighth Expert Panel.

This proposal's scope is within the framework of the Government of Colombia's policies and of the ITTO mangrove work program 2002-2006. In view of the degradation, unsuitable management, and lack of planning for these ecosystems on the Caribbean coast of the country, the project is aimed at the restoration, integrated planning, plantation follow-up and sustainable management of mangrove forests of various specific areas of the Colombian Caribbean region, situated in the Departments of Magdalena, Bolívar, Sucre and Córdoba.

In summary, the project proposal aims to continue the activities implemented by projects PD 171/ 91 Rev 2 (F) "Conservation and management for the multiple use and development of Mangrove forests in Colombia". and PD 60/01 Rev 1 (F) "Sustainable management and rehabilitation of mangrove forests by local communities on the Caribbean coast of Colombia". Overall, it envisions achieving sustainable management and rehabilitation of mangrove forests on the Caribbean coast of Colombia with a view towards providing an income to the local communities derived from the supply of mangrove forest products.

Specifically, it aims to: i) rehabilitate degraded mangrove forests and monitor the ecological and socioeconomic impacts of the previous projects PD 171/91 Rev.2 (F) and PD 60/01 Rev.1 (F) in the region, in a participatory manner with the local communities that are dependent on these ecosystems; and ii) develop integrated plans for mangrove forests in two areas of the Caribbean coast of Colombia and develop suitable practices for sustainable management of the resources of these

ecosystems.

Expected outputs, among others, include the following:

- Production of 500,000 mangrove seedlings;
- Rehabilitation of 400 hectares of mangrove forests;
- An ecological and socio-economic database and analysis of the impacts of previously rehabilitated mangrove sites;
- Integrated mangrove management plans implemented at four sites, including C&I;
- 200 mangrove dwellers trained and organised in mangrove rehabilitation and management, and
- The experiences and outputs of projects PD 171/91 and PD 60/01(F) published and widely disseminated at national and international levels.

**PROJECT:** PD327/05 Rev.3 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XL

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** NIGERIA

**AGENCY:** FEDERAL DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY OF THE F.R. OF NIGERIA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$674,071.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** REHABILITATION AND MANAGEMENT OF THE DEGRADED TROPICAL FOREST RESERVES IN OGUN, OSUN AND EDO STATES OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF NIGERIA THROUGH COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

**DESCRIPTION:**

About 13% of Nigeria's territory is still forested, of which 2% is classified as productive forest. However, deforestation is still progressing at an alarming rate of about 2.7% per annum as a result of human activities, in particular unsustainable agricultural practices, the over-exploitation of timber, uncontrolled burning, industrialization, urbanization and road construction. All these activities are exacerbated by the low level of environmental awareness in Nigeria, and are particularly damaging in the lowland rainforest ecological zone of the country, which provide the bulk of industrial wood.

The overall development objective is to improve the status of the degraded natural forest reserves in Ogun, Edo and Osun States in the low land tropical rainforests in Nigeria thereby increasing the wood production base for domestic consumption and export market. The project specifically intends to rehabilitate and manage a total of 1650 ha of the degraded areas of the tropical Forest Reserves in the lowland rainforest areas in Ogun, Edo and Osun States of Nigeria through collaborative participation of the local communities in and around the Forest Reserves. This covers 550ha each in Omo Forest Reserve in Ogun State, Ago Owu Forest Reserve in Osun State and Ehor Forest Reserve, Area BC 16/1 in Edo State of Nigeria.

The expected outputs based on the two specific objectives of the project are:

- 550ha in each of the targeted Forest Reserves of Omo in Ogun State, Ago Owu in Osun State and Ehor in Edo State of Nigeria is rehabilitated;
- Forest Reserve Management Plan is produced for each of the Forest Reserves and the Reserves sustainably managed; and
- Three (3) Local Community Forest Management Committees established for community mobilization, and 36 local community stakeholders from the project sites are trained as extension workers in forest plantation establishment and sustainable forest management before the end of the project for the sustainability of the involvement of the local community in the management of the forest reserves at the end of the project.

**PROJECT:** PD339/05 Rev.1(F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** GUATEMALA

**AGENCY:** National Forest Institute (INAB)

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$674,296.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF A FOREST GENETIC IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMME TO ENHANCE THE PRODUCTIVITY AND CONSERVATION OF TROPICAL FOREST SPECIES IN GUATEMALA – PHASE I

**DESCRIPTION:**

Guatemala has a wealth of tree species of high economic value, including coniferous and hardwood species. The population growth will lead to an increased demand for timber and timber products in the country and as a result, more pressure will be exerted on natural forests. The National Forest Institute (INAB) addressed this challenge by implementing the Forest Incentives Programme (PINFOR) in 1997 with a view to promoting tree planting, and to date more than 30,000 hectares of forest plantations have already been established. Unfortunately, Guatemala has no local access to improved seeds to increase productivity, timber quality and resistance to disease in forest plantations.

This project proposal is aimed at establishing a national programme for forest genetic improvement in Guatemala so as to develop seed orchards for key commercial forest species in the country. The establishment of

seed orchards will be technically supported by well-designed field progeny trials. Thus, the forest sector will have improved seeds available to increase the competitiveness of the timber products industry as the forest genetic improvement programme is developed and implemented. The project will also include intensive training programmes to guide local foresters in forest improvement and sound forest conservation strategies. This project proposal covers the first 3 years of a total 9-year programme.

This project proposal is geared towards the establishment of a National Forest Genetic Improvement Programme to increase the productivity and conservation of economically valuable forest species in Guatemala. More specifically, it intends to set up a strong local team to guide forest improvement activities in Guatemala with a view to promoting plantation forestry for the long-term benefit of the public and private sectors; to provide a source of tested high genetic quality seeds for the establishment of plantations with the 5 tree species of highest economic value in the country; to protect significant genetic banks of threatened forest populations of the 5 tropical tree species with the highest economic value in the country through the selection of trees, the establishment of plantations and seed orchards; and to improve the capacity of the local forest sector to participate in the transfer of technology through the development of international commercial contacts and promote international markets for Guatemalan forest products.

Major outputs, among others, include the following:

- A National Forest Genetic Improvement Programme established and operational;
- Seven professionals trained in forest genetic improvement techniques;
- Nine provenance/progeny tests (from local and international seed sources) of 5 economically valuable forest species established in various sites;
- Four clonal orchards and two seed orchards established; and
- Threatened populations of 4 Guatemalan native species located and plus trees identified.

**PROJECT:** PD371/05 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** Directorate General of Land  
Rehabilitation and Social Forestry

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$948,456.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** THE REHABILITATION OF MANGROVE ON THE COASTAL AREAS OF ACEH, INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project aims to contribute to sustainable forest management in Indonesia through rehabilitation of degraded coastal forests in Aceh with community participation. The specific objectives are: (1) to develop strategic plan for the rehabilitation of mangrove forest in the Province of Aceh and operational plan for coastal districts concerned; and (2) to implement the operational plans in two selected districts damaged mostly by tsunami, in collaboration with local communities. The project will be implemented in two phases: (1) planning within two years and (2) implementation in four years in collaboration with stakeholders, especially local communities.

The expected outputs in Phase I are: (1) Forest land for rehabilitation identified and mapped; (2) Data base for Aceh mangrove established; (3) Stakeholders awareness on the critical functions of mangrove forest raised; (4) Effective mechanisms for collaboration amongst stakeholders identified and put in place; (5) Appropriate model for rehabilitation identified and tested; (6) Local communities trained in rehabilitation works; (7) Silvicultural treatments fit to bio-physical and socio-cultural situation identified; (8) A Strategic Mangrove Rehabilitation Plan and Operational Plans for 11 districts developed and (9) A system for monitoring and evaluation developed. The expected outputs in Phase II are: (1) Approximately 30,000 ha mangrove forest in Banda Aceh and Aceh Besar Districts rehabilitated and or planted; and (2) Rehabilitated forest nurtured and protected.

**PROJECT:** PD387/05 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XL  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** CENTRE FOR RIAM KANAN  
 WATERSHED MANAGEMENT  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$499,728.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** PROMOTION OF COMMUNITY-BASED FOREST PLANTATIONS IN  
 TANAH LAUT, SOUTH KALIMANTAN

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is the first revision of PD 387/05 (F) and incorporates the recommendations of the Thirtieth Expert Panel. It is a follow up to completed Pre-project PPD 86/03 Rev. 1 (F) titled "Promotion of Community-based Commercial Forest Plantation in Tanah Laut, South Kalimantan, Indonesia". The pre-project identified the practical and economically feasible design of community-based forest plantation (CBFP) development in Tanah Laut District.

The project aims to develop a practical and economically feasible CBFP model in the Province of South Kalimantan of Indonesia. Its specific objectives are: i) to implement a practical and economically feasible CBFP model in Tanah Laut District of South Kalimantan, and ii) to increase institutional capacity of the farmers' groups in implementing the CBFP model.

The expected main outputs of the project are:

- Participatory CBFP plan available and understood by local communities;
- Knowledge on the economic benefits of CBFP enhanced;
- Reliable seedlings source identified and CBFP established;
- Extension capacity increased;
- Marketing network for CBFP products established; and
- Coordination of stakeholders for community development enhanced.

**PROJECT:** PD404/06 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** PERU and BOLIVIA  
**AGENCY:** CI - CONSERVATION  
 INTERNATIONAL  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,183,626.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE NATURAL PROTECTED  
 AREAS COMPLEX OF TAMBOPATA (PERU) – MADIDI (BOLIVIA) –  
 PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

The proposal constitutes the second phase of project PD 17/00 Rev.3 (F) "Conservation and Development in the Natural Protected Areas System of Tambopata (Peru) – Madidi (Bolivia)", which to date has produced a number of outputs such as the development of a Peru-Bolivia transboundary conservation strategy, the strengthening of natural protected areas management, the development of management plans for key natural resources, and the establishment of a binational technical committee as a liaison agency to promote and strengthen the integrated management of adjacent natural protected areas straddling the border between the two countries.

This proposal for the second phase of the project envisages consolidating the management of Protected Areas (PA) and their buffer zones in order to achieve sustainable development in the PA areas of influence within the Tambopata-Madidi Binational System, by coordinating actions between Peru and Bolivia on the basis of the Transboundary Conservation Strategy and the criteria and indicators promoted by the International Tropical Timber Organization. More specifically, it aims to strengthen the sustainable use of natural resources so as to enhance the development of local communities as the basis to reduce the pressure exerted on the Pas within the Tambopata-Madidi Complex, and consolidate the participatory management of the Pas in Tambopata-Madidi as well as transboundary conservation between Peru and Bolivia.

Major outputs, among others, are:

- Five projects for the sustainable use of natural resources with value-added processing through production chains implemented;
- Five critical areas with financial strategies for reforestation programs, production land rehabilitation and carbon sequestration developed and validated using a participatory approach;
- Participatory management of 4 Pas implemented;
- Ten critical areas of the Tambopata-Madidi Complex under a participatory surveillance and control system;
- Four protocols and procedures developed to improve binational management;
- Four Pas in the Tambopata – Madidi Complex integrated into a communications network; and
- A work plan for project continuity and sustainability drafted using a participatory approach.

**PROJECT:** PD407/06 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XL  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** TOGO  
**AGENCY:** THE NGO "DEFI ENVIRONNEMENT  
 DEVELOPPEMENT" (DED)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$330,492.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** SUPPORT TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE ACTION PLAN FOR THE  
 SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF THE ASSOUKOKO GAZETTED  
 FOREST

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is the main outcome of the Pre-project PPD 60/02 Rev.1 (F): "Development of a Strategy and Planning of Measures for the Management of the Assoukoko Natural Reserved Forest and Adele Community Forests with a View to their Sustainable Management by Local Communities in Accordance with ITTO Criteria & Indicators".

As a consequence of the promotion and development of coffee and cocoa plantations and the cultivation of subsistence crops, the Assoukoko Natural Reserved Forest, as other gazetted forests of Togo, has been invaded by communities and frequently burnt by the spread of bushfire. However, the Assoukoko Natural Reserved Forest is one of the rare forests in the country still having potentially productive degraded and secondary natural forests that could be rehabilitated and sustainably managed.

The project aims at increasing the timber potentials of the country through the rehabilitation and management of degraded and secondary forests. Specifically, it intends to implement the SFM Action Plan for the Assoukoko Natural Reserved Forest.

Expected outputs are:

- The SFM Action Plan for the Assoukoko Natural Reserved Forest is implemented by the various stakeholders; and
- Reforestation and agroforestry activities are developed on surrounding community lands.

**PROJECT:** PD419/06 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE  
**AGENCY:** SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE  
 DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$912,764.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** FOREST SEEDS MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is the main outcome of the Pre-project PPD 65/02 Rev.1 (F): "Management and Conservation of Forests Seeds". The pre-project had carried out surveys in order to assess the situation regarding the viability of a seed center and the cost-effectiveness of establishing a Forest Seed Center in Côte d'Ivoire.

Côte d'Ivoire has seen its forest devastated in the matter of a few years due to extensive agriculture development. To regenerate this forest has become an imperative for the country. One of the basic requirements to ensure the success of the reforestation efforts is the availability of the seeds of high quality. Since its creation in 1966, SODEFOR is facing this problem of availability of good quality seeds in sufficient quantity for its reforestation activities in Côte d'Ivoire.

The overall aim of the project is to contribute to the sustainable rehabilitation of Cote d'Ivoire's forests by developing a seed supply system having the capacity to provide high-quality products to meet the needs of the national forest rehabilitation stakeholders. The specific objective is to produce and supply forest seeds from plant stock of high genetic quality.

The following outputs are expected:

- Two hundred forty-two hectares (242 ha) of new seed-producing plots are installed, one hundred seventy-four hectares (174 ha) of existing seed sources are developed and twenty-five hectares (25 ha) of seed-tree orchards are created;
- The infrastructure and equipment capacity for collecting, packaging, conserving, stocking, distributing, controlling and managing the forest seeds are reinforced; and
- The persons involved in forest seed production and management activities are trained in various areas regarding forest seed technology (seed collection, packaging, quality control, data management procedures).

**PROJECT:** PD424/06 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** GHANA  
**AGENCY:** FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH  
 INSTITUTE OF GHANA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$429,138.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** CONSERVATION AND UTILIZATION OF MEDICINAL PLANTS IN GHANAIA FORESTS FRINGE COMMUNITIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

Poverty is associated with the rural savannas and rural forest areas, where communities cannot afford to seek modern health care facilities but depend on medicinal plants for their health needs. Over 60% of the population in Ghana depends on plant parts for health delivery. This is because medicinal plants are of critical importance for poor communities, as even relatively cheap western medicines remain prohibitively expensive. The continued availability of many of these plants is in jeopardy. This situation calls for urgent action to develop alternative strategies to promote the production, utilization and conservation of medicinal plant species in general and threatened species in particular.

The developmental objective of this project is to develop conservation and sustainable utilization strategies for medicinal plant species within forest fringe communities of different ecological zones in Ghana. Specifically, it intends to document the distribution, utilization (endangered, common) and practice conservation for sustainable supply of medicinal plants from three different ecological zones in Ghana.

Expected outs are the following:

- Medicinal plant species in different ecological zones identified;
- Inventories of medicinal plant species in the three ecological zones in Ghana conducted and documented;
- Herbarium samples collected and preserved;
- Uses of identified medicinal plant species documented;
- In-situ conservation of medicinal plant species achieved;
- Ex-situ conservation of medicinal plant species achieved; and
- Communities trained in propagation, management and conservation measures

**PROJECT:** PD428/06 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** PERU  
**AGENCY:** PERUBAMBU - PERUVIAN  
 ASSOCIATION FOR BAMBOO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$502,978.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** PROMOTING THE REHABILITATION, MANAGEMENT AND SUSTAINABLE USE OF TROPICAL BAMBOO FORESTS IN THE NORTH-WESTERN REGION OF PERU

**DESCRIPTION:**

Most tropical forests with bamboo stands, particularly those in easily accessible areas of the north western region of the country where a high percentage of the local communities live in poverty conditions, are rapidly being degraded due to unplanned and uncontrolled overexploitation and other demographic pressures. It is therefore paramount to seek and implement alternative sustainable activities before these resources are irremediably depleted.

As such, this proposal envisages reducing the tropical forest degradation and simultaneously improving the socioeconomic conditions of extremely poor rural communities, as well as their environmental quality, in the aforementioned region. More specifically, it aims to ensure the rehabilitation and sustainable management of degraded or endangered tropical forests with bamboo stands and to effectively contribute to poverty alleviation in an area with a high level of unmet basic needs and hence with a high level of deforestation (185,000 ha/year) in Peru. The native communities and poor rural populations are to be the main beneficiaries of this project, as their income levels will increase through the sale of sustainably harvested and used products.

Demonstration plots will be selected and established through a broad-based participatory process in order to provide training to poverty-stricken rural communities in intermediate techniques for the rehabilitation and management of forests with bamboo stands, the implementation of forest nurseries, and the establishment of plantations, particularly in protection areas of highland forests in the region. A pilot centre will be established for the handcrafted manufacturing of bamboo products of competitive commercial quality by local communities participating in the respective production chains.

Major outputs expected are as follows:

- Local populations (250 people) trained in intermediate techniques for the rehabilitation, management and sustainable utilisation of forests with bamboo stands;
- 200 ha of tropical bamboo forests rehabilitated and sustainably managed; and
- 4 rural communities (2000 people) actively involved in and economically benefiting from an equal number of bamboo production and



marketing chains.

**PROJECT:** PD436/06 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL

**AGENCY:** COOPERACAU

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$500,174.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** FORESTRY PARTNERSHIP PINHÃO MANSO – BIODIESEL PLANT

**DESCRIPTION:**

Extensive development of cattle ranching and other unsustainable farming activities by farmers have resulted in dramatic deforestation in the region of Plano Dourado, in the Brazilian State of Para. Communities involved, which own each about 250 ha have now regrouped in a cooperative-type forestry partnership called COOPERACAU in order to identify alternative options to these unsustainable practices that can also contribute to the improvement of their livelihoods and to the rehabilitation of degraded forest lands. The objective of the project is to assist the COOPERACAU in implementing such a strategy, which will involve the promotion of plantation establishment with forest species (in particular *Carapa guianensis* and *Jatropha curcas*) whose seeds can also be used for fuel production. These species will be intercropped with the traditional farm crops of the farmers such as rice, beans, manioc, cocoa and coffee. Such a system is expected to generate more revenues to the farmers on a sustainable basis through the sale of raw oil for biofuel from *Carapa guianensis*, fine oil from *Jatropha curcas*, wood and other crops. The main project outputs include:

- Awareness raised on the potential of the proposed system and on the negative environmental impact of unsustainable activities, and communities trained in managing the Partnership;
- Seedlings produced and distributed;
- An area of 120 ha, distributed among 40 participants, reforested;
- A business plan, aiming at generating employment and income from products originated by the Forestry Partnership, especially the pine oil as prime resource for the biofuel industries, developed and implemented; and
- COOPERACAU's infrastructure, comprising a hangar, an extrusion machine with accessories and other equipment required for biofuel production, installed and functioning.

**PROJECT:** PD456/07 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** ITTO

**AGENCY:** ENEF - ECOLE NATIONALE DES EAUX ET FORETS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,080,741.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** BUILDING THE CAPACITIES OF FORESTRY TRAINING INSTITUTIONS MEMBERS OF THE NETWORK OF CENTRAL AFRICAN FORESTRY AND ENVIRONMENTAL TRAINING INSTITUTIONS (RIFFEAC) FOR PROVIDING SFM TRAINING FOR FOREST CONCESSIONS

**DESCRIPTION:**

Compared to Asian and Latin American countries, the development of SFM seems to be less advanced in the Congo Basin countries in terms of constitution of the Permanent Forest Estate, production forests covered with forest management plans, areas sustainably managed and those under certification. One of the impediments seems to be the unavailability of personnel to implement SFM, in terms of quality and quantity. Various studies have been conducted to assess training needs for SFM in the Congo Basin, including one conducted under ITTO project PD189/03 Rev.1 (I) "Support Project for the Updating of Training in Forest Management and Forest Concession Management in Central African Forestry Schools". It has been estimated that 180 forest engineers and 440 technicians would need to be trained for the Congo Basin.

Training in SFM is one of the strategic priority actions of the Plan of Convergence of the Congo Basin Forestry Commission (COMIFAC), which had identified the Network of Central African Forestry and Environmental Training Institutions (RIFFEAC) as the collaborating institution to implement this strategic action. Through various Decisions, activities and projects, ITTO is supporting the Congo Basin Forest Partnership (CBFP) and COMIFAC, of which the Plan of Convergence is the framework for interventions.

This project proposal, which originates from ITTC Decision 10(XXXII) "Promotion of Sustainable Forest Management in the Congo Basin" was formulated during a sub-regional workshop organized in Yaounde, Cameroon, on 26 and 27 September 2006 involving representatives of all eight institutions members of RIFFEAC and of other organizations and institutions of bilateral cooperation involved in forestry training in the Congo Basin. The proposal was also presented at the Forty-first Session of the ITTC in Yokohama on 6-11 November 2006 and received inputs from Council members. The project will contribute to strengthening the capacity of RIFFEAC to train personnel in SFM and is expected to produce the following outputs:

- i) the reference training program in sustainable forest concession management reviewed, adapted and implemented;
- ii) contents of sustainable forest concession management training courses revised within RIFFEAC;
- iii) trainers and other personnel trained or re-trained in specialisms and/or novel SFM and TIC practices; and
- iv) a strategy to acquire training and teaching equipment developed and implemented.

**PROJECT:** PD459/07 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** FOREST SERVICE OF EAST NUSA  
 TENGGERA PROVINCE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$593,163.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** IMPROVING THE ENABLING CONDITIONS FOR SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF SANDALWOOD FOREST RESOURCES IN EAST NUSA TENGGERA PROVINCE, INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

Sandalwood is a fancy tree species of East Nusa Tenggara that has contributed significantly to the economy of the province for decades. However, the resource is being rapidly depleted due mainly to over harvesting and ineffective policy framework governing its management. This project aims to contribute to the sustainable management of sandalwood resource in East Nusa Tenggara Province. Its specific objectives are: i) to strengthen the enabling conditions for sustainable management of sandalwood resource; and ii) to improve local capacity for managing sandalwood resource.

The expected outputs of the project are:

- ☐ Effective policy on sandalwood management at District level formulated and endorsed by the District Government Executive;
- ☐ Suitable economic incentive framework to support sustainable management of sandalwood resource developed;
- ☐ Forestry staffs and community leaders trained in planning, silvicultural techniques and efficient utilization of sandalwood resource;
- ☐ Stakeholder consultation forum for sustainable management of sandalwood resource established and operational;
- ☐ Information system of sandalwood resource developed and operational;
- and
- ☐ Community awareness raised on sustainable management of sandalwood resource.

**PROJECT:** PD460/07 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** BEIJING FORESTRY UNIVERSITY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$432,918.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** ACHIEVING SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF MANGROVE FORESTS IN CHINA THROUGH LOCAL CAPACITY BUILDING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal is the output of the Pre-project PPD 114/05 Re.1 (F) "Demonstration of Integrated Models for Sustainable Management of Mangrove in China" that has recently been completed. The pre-project documented the problems facing mangrove resource management in China including high dependency of local communities on mangrove as a source of income, insufficient protection and conservation measures put in place and the lack of institutional as well as human resource capacity to manage mangrove sustainably which have put mangrove resources in the tropical China under serious threat.

This project aims to contribute to the sustainable management of mangroves in China through local capacity building and community development. Its specific objectives are: i) to enhance capacity of the local forestry institutions in mangrove management; and ii) to reduce community reliance on mangrove resources as a source of income by introducing suitable income generating activities. The expected outputs of the project are:

- ☐ Mangrove management plans for the model forest formulated and adopted;
- ☐ Managers and staffs of the forestry institutions and government authorities trained in mangrove management skills;
- ☐ Effective mangrove management policy formulated and adopted and a decision support system developed and operational;
- ☐ Suitable income generating activities identified and promoted; and
- ☐ Public awareness raised on the importance of mangrove ecosystem.



**PROJECT:** PD466/07 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLIII

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** VENEZUELA

**AGENCY:** FACULTY OF FORESTRY AND  
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES,  
UNIVERSITY OF THE ANDES (ULA)

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$95,077.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** ORGANIZING AND CONVENING THE IV LATIN AMERICAN FORESTRY CONGRESS (CONFLAT IV)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The aim of the IV Latin American Forestry Congress is to help strengthen the forestry sector in Latin America by promoting a discussion forum to assess the current status of knowledge of forestry issues as well as achievements in sustainable forest management in the region as the only way to ensure the availability of resources for present and future generations, with the participation of researchers, managers, forest policy-makers, affected communities and other stakeholders involved in the forest and environmental sectors in Latin America.

To this end, the IV Latin American Forestry Congress (CONFLAT) will be organised so as to carry out a diagnosis of the state of the art in each of the Latin American countries in areas such as silviculture, forest planning and management, and forest policy schemes used in the region, identifying successes and failures, as well as technological and human resource training developments. In other words, the congress will involve a first-hand evaluation of the current status of forest formations in Latin America and what is currently being done or can be done, so as to effectively contribute to sustainable development in the Latin American Region. Thus, this congress will be a follow-up of the previous CONFLATs (two of which were previously financed by ITTO). The working group modality to be adopted in CONFLAT IV will also allow for the discussion of a wide range of secondary issues within each area of action.

CONFLAT IV will conclude with a diagnosis of the sector in accordance with the various thematic areas and discussion groups. A summary of the current status of the forest sector in the region will be developed after a comprehensive analysis of this issue in Latin America.

The following outputs will be produced: 1. Hard copy of agenda and abstracts classified by topic and schedule; 2. CDs with the electronic version of the proceedings of CONFLAT IV containing the full versions of the participants' papers and presentations.

**PROJECT:** PD470/07 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLIII

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** THAILAND

**AGENCY:** ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$209,574.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF PLANTED FORESTS AND COMMUNITY FORESTS (THAILAND)

**DESCRIPTION:**

Thailand has not established a comprehensive system of Criteria and Indicators (C&I) comprising a national set of C&I applicable in tropical forestry context, an adequate tracking/ change of custody (COC) system for monitoring of timber flows, an auditing system and adequate trained personnel which is evidence of the lack of key tools to implement sustainable forest management in the country.

This project aims to improve availability of timber and non-timber forest products (NTFP) from sustainable and legal sources through establishment of a comprehensive system of criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management. The expected outputs of the project are:

- ☐ National C & I and standards of performance for SFM developed, tested and adopted;
- ☐ National tracking/COC system developed, tested and adopted;
- ☐ Auditing system for C & I/standards of performance and COC/timber tracking developed, tested and adopted; and
- ☐ Adequate personnel trained on auditing C & I/standards of performance and COC.

**PROJECT:** PPD131/06 Rev.2 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** GHANA

**AGENCY:** FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH  
INSTITUTE OF GHANA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$91,368.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** RESTORATION OF FOREST LANDSCAPE IN LOCAL COMMUNITIES IN GHANA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This pre-project arises from the findings of a national workshop on 'ITTO Guidelines for the Restoration, Management and Rehabilitation of Degraded and Secondary Tropical Forests' held in Sunyani, Ghana, from 30th January to 3rd February 2006. Participants at this workshop reiterated the need for the practical demonstration on forest landscape restoration (FLR).

The pre-project development objective is to contribute to the sustainable use and management of forest resources by local communities in Ghana

through the use of FLR techniques in restoring degraded landscapes. The pre-project specific objectives are: (1) to develop Guidelines for the implementation of FLR in Ghana based on social, cultural, economic, institutional and ecological conditions in Ghana; and (2) to prepare and submit to ITTO a full project proposal to test the Guidelines developed.

Expected outputs are:

- The social, cultural, economic, institutional and ecological factors which will promote and or be a constraint on FLR implementation in Ghana determined;
- Ghana specific Guidelines for FLR implementation developed and disseminated;
- Detailed proposal on demonstration of Guidelines developed; and
- Proposal validated and submitted to ITTO.

**PROJECT:** PPD136/07 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLIII

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** TOGO

**AGENCY:** Direction des Eaux et forêts /MERF

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$52,358.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** STUDY FOR THE CONSERVATION, LAND MANAGEMENT AND SUSTAINABLE MOUNTAIN BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT IN THE CENTRE NORTH REGION OF TOGO

**DESCRIPTION:**

This is a pre-project proposal formulated by the Direction des Eaux et Forêts of the Ministry of Environment and Forest Resources (MERF) of Togo using the new ITTO project formulation format, as recommended by an ITTO training workshop held in March 2007 in Togo.

The pre-project aims at contributing to the conservation, restoration and sustainable management of mountain biodiversity in the Centre-Nord Region of Togo in the goal to improve the living conditions and environment of local communities, and to secure for present and future generation sufficient natural resource in the perspective of the sustainable development of the country. It specifically intends to provide technical assistance for the development of a local community support project to conserve and sustainably manage mountain biodiversity in the Centre North Region of Togo.

Expected outputs are:

- Forest, flora, wildlife, socio-economic and environmental impact data available for the project area.
- A project to support local communities for the conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity in the Centre North Region of Togo, formulated and submitted to ITTO for approval.

**PROJECT:** PD073/89 (M,F,I)**SESSION APPROVED:** VII**SESSION FUNDED:** VII**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** ITTO**AGENCY:** ITTO**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$2,859,254.89**STARTING YEAR:** 1990**TITLE:** ASSISTANCE FOR PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND FORMULATION**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of this project is to improve project identification and formulation capabilities of the responsible personnel in ITTO producer member countries in order to expand national absorption capacity for investment and aid in the forestry sector. The project is closely linked to other ITTO activities, in particular, the Expert Panel and the Project Cycle consultancies, which together comprise a multiple approach to seeking excellence in the structure and implementation of the Project Cycle. The project itself includes training workshops, and independent consultancies to assist Members with project formulation.

**PROJECT:** PD039/93 Rev.4 (I)**SESSION APPROVED:** XVIII**SESSION FUNDED:** XVIII**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA**AGENCY:** FRIM - FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF MALAYSIA**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,318,196.00**STARTING YEAR:** 1997**TITLE:** RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT IN ENERGY ALTERNATIVE FROM BIOMASS (WOOD AND AGRICULTURAL RESIDUES) THROUGH BRIQUETTING, GASIFICATION AND DIRECT COMBUSTION**DESCRIPTION:**

This three-year project being executed by Forest Research Institute of Malaysia (FRIM) and the Energy Research Laboratory (IRGM) in Cameroon aims to introduce and transfer biomass energy technologies to the commercial sector. The project will apply and adapt biomass energy systems as commercial demonstration projects in briquetting, gasification, and suspension burning of particulates for process heat and/or power. Project activities have included carrying out a technical and economic survey on the availability of biomass energy technologies in the commercial sector and an assessment of the availability of wood residues, palm oil trunks, palm kernel shells and rice husks as feedstock. Work at FRIM has focused relation to optimizing conditions and system enhancements for wood briquetting, direct combustion and gasification. Business plans are being developed for the other technologies with selected companies. An identical briquetting system to the FRIM system has been shipped from Malaysia to Cameroon for installation at the sawmill of a collaborator in Yaounde where site preparation has been completed.

**PROJECT:** PD037/94 Rev.3 (I)**SESSION APPROVED:** XX**SESSION FUNDED:** XXI**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL**AGENCY:** IBAMA - INSTITUTO BRASILEÑO DE MEDIO AMBIENTE Y RECURSOS NATURALES RENOVABLES**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$556,703.00**STARTING YEAR:** 1998**TITLE:** STRENGTHENING OF THE FOREST PRODUCTS LABORATORY OF IBAMA**DESCRIPTION:**

This 2-year project is carrying out a series of activities with two distinct objectives: (i) modernization and strengthening of the forest products laboratory (LPP), and (ii) improvement of timber identification and standardization of timber products. The activities designed to strengthen and modernize the forest products laboratory include the preparation of a long term research program, the preparation and implementation of a human resources development plan; selection and procurement of complementary laboratory equipment; and establishment of a data bank. Timber identification and standardization activities include the preparation of identification sheets for Brazilian timber species listed by CITES, and the preparation of basic timber standard texts in cooperation with the national association for technical standards. The project proposal has been prepared under ITTO pre-project study entitled "Institutional Strengthening of IBAMA's Forest Products Laboratory" [PCI(VII)/6]. The results of this pre-project are reported in ITTO document PPR 33/94 (I).

**PROJECT:** PD013/99 Rev.2 (M,F,I)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** ITTO**AGENCY:** ITTO**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$4,146,571.97**STARTING YEAR:** 2000**TITLE:** ITTO INFORMATION NETWORK - PHASE I AND PHASE II**DESCRIPTION:**

The projects specific objectives are: (i) to establish a service for collection and dissemination of information primarily in order to prepare and distribute a newsletter covering the three main fields of ITTO activities, namely, reforestation and forest management, forest industry, and economic information and market intelligence; and (ii) to improve ITTOs monitoring and evaluation of field projects.

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD031/99 Rev.3 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL <b>AGENCY:</b> THE LABORATORY OF CHEMISTRY TECHNOLOGY, UNIVERSITY OF BRAZIL <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$387,185.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2002	<b>TITLE:</b> NON-TIMBER PRODUCTION AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN THE AMAZON  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project continues research and extension work on promotion of non-timber production in the Amazon initiated under ITTO project PD 143/91 Rev.2 (I). The project is collecting and making available comprehensive information on the socio-economic and technological knowledge of the non-timber production in the Amazon. The project is also focusing on improvement of the data bank on the Amazon NWFP in Portuguese covering 509 species by adding 100 new species and publishing an English version of the updated data bank. The project also continues technical studies on Andiroba oil toilet soap and Cumarú seeds extraction system developed by PD 143/91 Rev.2 (I). It also includes a feasibility study on the local industrialization of the rubber production in the Amazon region.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD040/00 Rev.4 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA <b>AGENCY:</b> FACULTY OF FORESTRY, BOGOR AGRICULTURAL UNIVERSITY <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$600,000.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2007	<b>TITLE:</b> UTILIZATION OF SMALL-DIAMETER LOGS FROM SUSTAINABLE SOURCE FOR BIO-COMPOSITE PRODUCTS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This 36-month project will collect and make available comprehensive information on the structure and composition of small-diameter logs (SDL), which genetically and environmentally never reach 50 cm diameter, and their potential utilization in value-added products for bio-composite products. A 1998 CIRAD study reported that in Kalimantan, SDL represented for 56% of the forest structure, followed by dipterocarp species (24%), family of Euphorbiaceae (14%) and Sapotaceae (6%). The research will be carried out on a plot of 300 hectares of lowland tropical rain forest to be established at PT Alas Kusuma Forest Concession Holder, West Kalimantan. Tree diversity will be recorded and a database on vegetation structure and composition will be made. The research will focus on the physical, mechanical and chemical properties of SDL, with sample collection and wood identification. A database on wood properties and identification will be produced. The project will examine the utilization of SDL for value-added products. The research results will also be presented to various international conferences in forest management and wood sciences.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD065/01 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> CAMBODIA <b>AGENCY:</b> DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$274,933.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2002	<b>TITLE:</b> TRAINING IN REDUCED IMPACT LOGGING IN CAMBODIA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This 24-month project aims to promote the application of reduced impact logging (RIL) practices in Cambodia with a view to strengthening efforts towards sustainable forest management in the country. The project plans to accomplish this through the conduct of training courses on the use and adaptation of reduced impact logging practices for about 100 foresters, supervisors, managers and trainers from the Department of Forestry and Wildlife and the private sector, including concessionaires. This project also intends to establish a demonstration plot to provide field demonstrations on RIL in the Kompong Thom forest area in the central part of Cambodia. The Department of Forestry and Wildlife (DFW) is expected to manage the training courses in collaboration with research and education institutes and the private sector. The project will contribute to the attainment of ITTO's Objective 2000 by training in RIL. The main beneficiaries of the project are forestry practitioners and trainers in the country and the wood industry sector.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD073/01 Rev.5 (I,M) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXVII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> CHINA <b>AGENCY:</b> GFRI - GUANGXI FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$286,677.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2005	<b>TITLE:</b> PROMOTION OF TROPICAL NON-WOOD FOREST PRODUCTS (NWFPs) IN GUANGXI AUTONOMOUS REGION, CHINA BASED ON SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> Products taken from Anise startree ( <i>Illicium verum</i> Hook.), Chinese cassia tree ( <i>Cinnamomun cassia</i> Presl) and Pines ( <i>Pinus</i> spp.) are important non-wood forest products (NWFPs) in the tropical areas of Guangxi region, China. At present, there is a lack of adequate information on production, collection, processing and markets of NWFPs. This three-year project aims to promote the sustainable use and management of the promising NWFPs in order to contribute to social and economic development of the project sites: Fangcheng District, Shansi and Ninming counties, Guangxi region. The project will conduct field surveys of the three promising NWFPs to determine their distribution, production, processing and

markets.

Three demonstration plots of 100ha will be established to enhance the participation of local communities in managing and utilizing the selected NWFPs on a sustainable base. The demonstration plots will include (i) a Chinese cassia tree high-yield plantation at Fulong township, Fangchen county, (ii) an anise startree high-yield plantation at Tongmian township, Ninming county and (iii) a resin yielding pine tree plantation at Naqing township, Shangsi county. Efforts will be made to address the problems of low productivity and poor management. Based on the results from the three demonstration plots, a series of training courses will be organized for key stakeholders involved in promoting NWFPs. The project will also establish three community-based cooperatives to promote selected NWFPs in the project sites. Tropical NWFPs information of Guangxi province will be available at a website. It is expected that after completion of the project, the social and economic development of the local communities engaged in NWFPs in Guangxi region will be improved.

**PROJECT:** PD077/01 Rev.2 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON

**AGENCY:** MINEF - DIRECTION DES FORETS  
DU MINISTERE DE  
ENVIRONNEMENT ET DES EAUX ET  
FORETS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$274,880.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** CONTRIBUTION TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF SKILLS AND TECHNICAL TRAINING STRUCTURES AT THE MBALMAYO NATIONAL SCHOOL OF FORESTRY

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of this 18-month project is to improve the facilities of the Forestry School of Mbalmayo, Cameroon and to update the skills of the teachers, especially in the fields of wood technology/industry, biodiversity conservation and participatory forest management. These changes are deemed necessary to fully adjust to the new forestry law and to meet the demands of the Government and the private sector in highly qualified technicians in these specific domains. The project is expected to upgrade existing school facilities such as the library, the arboretum and the wood workshop, to establish new facilities such as an herbarium and a research unit on silviculture, wood technology and forest genetics, and to provide retraining abroad for the school teachers in wood technology, trade and marketing.

**PROJECT:** PD100/01 Rev.3 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** CHINA

**AGENCY:** ICBR - INTERNATIONAL CENTRE  
FOR BAMBOO AND RATTAN

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$504,369.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2003

**TITLE:** CAPACITY BUILDING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A SUSTAINABLE RATTAN SECTOR IN CHINA BASED ON PLANTATION SOURCES

**DESCRIPTION:**

This three-year project aims to facilitate capacity building for the development of a sustainable rattan sector in China through the establishment of demonstration plots for management of rattan plantations and implementation of training workshops on management and utilization of rattan. Three demonstration plots for rattan plantations will be established in Guangdong and Guangxi provinces in south China. Three demonstration plots will include (i) an intensively managed and high-yielding rattan plantation focusing on two fast growing species of *Daemonorops margaritae* and *Calamus simplicifolius*; (ii) a rattan plantation in secondary forests in mountainous limestone areas with four fast growing rattan species of *C. platyacanthus*, *C. simplicifolius* and *C. nambarensis* var. *xishuangbannaensis* and *D. margaritae*, and (iii) a sustainably harvested rattan plantation with three rattan species of *D. margaritae*, *C. simplicifolius* and *C. tetradactylus*. Efforts will be made to address the problems of over harvesting, low productivity and poor management. Based on the results from the three demonstration plots, technical manuals for sustainable management of rattan plantations will be published. The technologies and the scientific knowledge produced by the project are also expected to transfer to the relevant stakeholders in the private sector through three training workshops.

**PROJECT:** PD103/01 Rev.4 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIV

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** CHINA

**AGENCY:** CRIWI - RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF  
WOOD INDUSTRY

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$349,641.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** DEMONSTRATION OF RUBBERWOOD PROCESSING TECHNOLOGY AND PROMOTION OF SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN CHINA AND OTHER ASIAN COUNTRIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 36-month project aims to support the development of the rubberwood industry in China towards increasing its contribution to the national economy through more efficient utilization of existing rubberwood raw materials. It also aims to upgrade the competitiveness of rubberwood products compared to other wood products produced from natural tropical forests via the introduction of appropriate technical guidelines on rubberwood sawing, chemical preservation and drying techniques. The project will focus on the demonstration of rubberwood processing technology using an environmentally acceptable preservative and an efficient drying technology developed in project PD 3/96 Rev.2 (I)



[Development and Extension of Rubberwood Processing and Utilization Technology]. It is expected to hold a national workshop on rubberwood products and markets to assist in developing strategies for the development of a sustainable rubberwood industry in China before the end of the project. Through two training courses on rubberwood processing technology, the project results are also expected to disseminate widely to the private sector in China as well as in other Asian countries such as India, Indonesia, Myanmar, Cambodia, Viet Nam and PNG.

**PROJECT:** PD108/01 Rev.3 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** Directorate General of Land Rehabilitation and Social Forestry  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$434,839.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF SUSTAINABLE RATTAN PRODUCTION AND UTILIZATION THROUGH PARTICIPATION OF RATTAN SMALL HOLDERS AND INDUSTRY IN INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of the project is to develop a competitive rattan industry from sustainable sources to provide multiple benefits for the communities of rattan-based industry in Indonesia. Raw materials obtained from rattan natural and plantation will be studied for their sustainability, silvicultural and processing aspects. This study is focused on developing cultivating and harvesting system, rattan processing, grading system, product design, product diversification and marketing. The local communities in small-scale rattan industry will be involved in these activities to find out the market incentive and policy recommendation. The characteristic of the project is field trials involving local communities and laboratory experiments.

**PROJECT:** PD131/02 Rev.4 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CAMBODIA  
**AGENCY:** Department of Forestry and Wildlife, Cambodia  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$290,842.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** TRAINING OF FOREST PRACTITIONERS FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF FOREST INDUSTRY IN CAMBODIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The main efficiency of Forest utilization with sustainable view will depend mostly on an efficient Forest Industry, which is the last processing of timber into diversified commercial products. The objective of this project is to formulate a suitable training program adapted to the low educational background of practitioners that will enable the Forest Industry to improve both skills and profitability, and eventually will enable it to achieve sustainable management of the resources.

This project is a direct follow-up of the pre-project PPD 1/99 Rev.2 (1) approved by the ITTO, entitled Human Resources Development for the Improvement of Forest Industry in Cambodia.

**PROJECT:** PD233/03 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PERU  
**AGENCY:** FONDO DE PROMOCIÓN DEL DESARROLLO FORESTAL – FONDEBOSQUE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$552,089.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** APPLICATION OF INTERMEDIATE TECHNOLOGIES FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST HARVESTING

**DESCRIPTION:**

The aim of this project is to contribute to technological and environmental development in the country through the implementation of a training, extension, dissemination, promotion and implementation program for the use of appropriate intermediate technologies for forest harvesting in forest concession areas under the management of small and medium timber producers and native communities located in the major Amazon regions of the country (Madre de Dios, Ucayali, San Martín, Huanuco, Loreto and Selva Central).

Technological packages comprising portable sawmills and log extraction and sawnwood transport equipment will be developed with a view to achieving better production levels in forest harvesting operations on the basis of reduced environmental impact techniques and increasing harvesting volumes per hectare and tree unit as compared to the traditional systems currently in place. One of these traditional systems, which is widespread among illegal and low-income loggers, is the use of chainsaws in the longitudinal sawing of timber, which generates high waste levels and is only geared to high commercial value species such as cedar and mahogany.

The initial project contribution will be the implementation of 14 harvesting modules to be delivered to small forest industrialists through a revolving fund to be set up for the acquisition of additional modules, which will be delivered to new beneficiaries under the responsibility of FONDEBOSQUE. In addition, 4 pilot modules will be implemented and will serve as the basis for the development of an extensive training and dissemination program on appropriate intermediate technologies for forest harvesting.

The project will also contribute to the strengthening of the forest concession process initiated by the Peruvian Government, taking into account that a large number of small forest industrialists with no basic infrastructure or financial resources have been granted legal tenure over their forest areas.

**PROJECT:** PD275/04 Rev.3 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** CAMBODIA

**AGENCY:** FORESTRY ADMINISTRATION,  
CAMBODIA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$440,312.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** IMPROVEMENT OF THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND UTILIZATION OF NON-TIMBER FOREST PRODUCTS (NTFPs) IN CAMBODIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFP) in Cambodia have become increasingly important to local communities where people are heavily dependant on natural forest resources. Important NTFPs in the country include bamboo, rattan, medicinal plants, gum and resins, edible products, insects and bark.

This 36-month project was prepared based on the findings and recommendations derived from pre project PPD 1/00 Rev.1 (I) "Improvement of Sustainable Management and Utilization of Tropical Non timber Forest Products (NTFPs) in Cambodia". The project aims to promote the sustainable management of NTFP resources through improving the social, economic and legal aspects of NTFP production and trade. Specifically, the project will (i) help strengthening local management of NTFP in four provinces (Kampong Chhnang, Kampong Thom, Monduliri and Rattanakiri) through the development of villagers' associations in collaboration with local communities and NGOs and (ii) build local capacity to better integrate local villagers to NTFP markets with improvement of the existing market channel in its socio-economic and legal aspects. Before project completion, the project will organize a workshop to promote NTFP, particularly with regard to improvement of legal aspects. The beneficiaries will be local communities, forest authorities and all participants to NTFP trade.

**PROJECT:** PD277/04 Rev.3 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** FORDA - FORESTRY RESEARCH  
AND DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$401,937.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** PROMOTING SELECTED NON-TIMBER FOREST PRODUCTS BASED ON COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION APPROACH TO SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN EAST KALIMANTAN

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 36-month project proposal was prepared based on the findings and recommendations derived from pre-project PPD 55/02 Rev.2 (I) "Assessing the Contribution of Selected Non-timber Forest Product Based on Community Participation Approach to Support Sustainable Forest Management". The project aims to increase the contribution of non-timber forest products to the forest sector earnings in East Kalimantan through the establishment of small-scale NTFP industries focusing on medicinal plants from the forests and a marketing system of NTFP. Since NTFP in many areas in Indonesia have traditionally been considered as by-products or minor products, their production has not been well managed. It has been a "hunter and gather" type activity and its sustainability is questionable. The project activities, therefore, will focus on the establishment of plantations for selected NTFP both on state lands (PT Inhutani I – 50ha) and private lands (Sungai Merdeka, Mentawir, Semoi I and Semoi IV – 5ha each). It will also focus on the development of technical guidelines for sustainable management of NTFP resources, establishment of appropriate NTFP processing techniques and development of small-scale NTFP industries and business plans, including establishment of a marketing network.

**PROJECT:** PD286/04 Rev.1 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** ISWA - INDONESIAN SAWMILL AND  
WOOD WORKING ASSOCIATION

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$765,140.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** STRENGTHENING THE CAPACITY TO PROMOTE EFFICIENT WOOD PROCESSING TECHNOLOGIES IN INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 36-month project aims to increase the contribution of the wood processing sector to the national economy through the application of appropriate processing technologies, based on the findings and recommendations derived from pre-project PPD 57/02 Rev.1 (I) "Improvement of Processing Efficiency of Tropical Timber from Sustainable Sources in Indonesia" as well as a follow-up action to the recommendations of the recent ITTO Technical Mission (2001), which concluded that concrete action be taken to enhance production efficiency of mills that are fitting production through retooling, diversification, improved technology, human resource development; and to promote down stream value-added production for obtain increased value from the wood processing sector.

Specifically, the project will improve the national skills and capabilities in processing technologies and in product quality management and identify product standards, quality/grading requirements and technical regulations in sawn wood products in international markets. In order to achieve these specific objectives, project activities include compiling technical information on wood processing techniques (saw-doctoring, molding profile/knife grinding, kiln drying, preservation, etc.) as well as product quality/industrial management and marketing. Twelve training courses in sawing and other basic wood processing techniques, product quality management, and industrial management will be organized for practitioners, managers and supervisors of wood working factories. The project will also facilitate the establishment of small-scale training and testing facilities in existing wood processing factories in Java, Sumatra, Kalimantan and Eastern provinces.

**PROJECT:** PD306/04 Rev.1 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA

**AGENCY:** FRIM - FOREST RESEARCH  
INSTITUTE MALAYSIA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$499,867.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** IMPROVING UTILIZATION AND VALUE ADDING OF PLANTATION  
TIMBERS FROM SUSTAINABLE SOURCES IN MALAYSIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

At the end of 2002, a total of about 270,000 ha. of forest plantations was established in Malaysia. Of this, an area of 80,000 ha. was established in Peninsular Malaysia while an area of 140,000 ha. and 50,000 ha. were established in Sabah and Sarawak respectively. The timber species identified are: Acacia mangium and Acacia hybrid, and teak (*Tectona grandis*) from Peninsular Malaysia, Acacia mangium and Engkabang (*Shorea macrophylla*) from Sarawak, and Acacia mangium from Sabah. There is a critical need to improve the end-uses and value-adding of plantation timbers in Malaysia.

The overall development objective of the project is to contribute to the sustainable development of the wood-based industries from plantation resources. Specially, the project is designed to produce technical data on wood characteristics of selected plantation grown species from Malaysia based on the harmonized procedure developed to evaluate the properties of plantation timbers. After the assessment of technical information and data for selected plantation timbers, it is also designed to develop suitable techniques for production of value-added timber products from existing plantations and to transfer technology to interested parties in Malaysia.

The expected outputs include harmonized procedures for evaluation of basic properties of plantation species; technical information and data on anatomical, physical, chemical and mechanical properties of test timber species as well as their sawing, machining, veneering, drying and bonding properties; technical evaluation on the production of value-added products such as doors, windows, solid flooring boards, and advanced composite; and a project website containing project related materials including data, reports, manuals and training workshops/ seminars.

**PROJECT:** PD318/04 Rev.2 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** GHANA

**AGENCY:** FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH  
INSTITUTE OF GHANA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$197,424.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** QUALITY CONTROL AND STANDARDIZATION OF GHANAIAN WOOD  
PRODUCTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

Although Ghana is putting a lot efforts to improve the performance of its timber industry sector, it can be observed that these efforts cannot produce the desired results because of poor management of the quality control process. Currently there is no written quality control guidelines, grading rules or standard for a vast majority of new wood products. This situation is particularly critical for wood products destined to the local market, which has been completely ignored as far as standards and quality control are concerned.

The objective of the project is to develop guidelines and standards for the Ghanaian timber and wood products and promote their application, with the view to enhance quality control and efficient utilization of wood products. The project will help initiate a wood quality control process with the participation of all stakeholders for a number of identified wood products. The project will also strengthen the capability of the Ghana Forestry Commission in conducting such reforms, and ensure their efficient implementation and monitoring. The main project outputs include: the review of policy and legislation for standardization of wood products; the identification of markets requirements for standards and priority areas for grading rules; the development of standards for selected wood products, and the strengthening of institutional arrangements and governance for standards development.



**PROJECT:** PD333/05 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GUYANA  
**AGENCY:** FORESTRY TRAINING CENTRE  
 INCORPORATED  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$361,897.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT AND DELIVERY OF A VOCATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAMME IN REDUCED IMPACT LOGGING AND SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES IN GUYANA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The purpose of this 24-month project is to continue and expand vocational training in sustainable forest management and reduced-impact logging practices in Guyana. The project will build on the experience, successes, partnerships, and assets base of the Forestry Training Centre Incorporated (FTCI), which was established in May 2003 through ITTO Project PD 68/01 Rev 2 (I). The FTCI has prepared a training manual consisting of 17 modules that describe the process of reduced impact logging (RIL) step-by-step and has organized two training courses and one workshop to provide practical training in RIL for skill-levels from forest managers to field-based operators. In view of a further demand for SFM/RIL training and the existing capacity in terms of human resources and facilities to deliver such training, a continuation and broadening of this programme is proposed.

This project will assist human resource development and institutional strengthening in the forestry sector in Guyana. One of the main project activities is to continue the RIL training programme consisting of 27 practical training courses targeting 234 forestry professionals at all levels. The second component of the project activities aims to develop a RIL system and special training programme tailored to the needs of small-scale and community forest operators. 36 persons are expected to benefit from this programme. The third part of the project activities is to broaden the vocational sustainable forest management training programme beyond RIL practices by developing four additional training courses: forest management planning and code of practice standards, forest surveying and mapping, tree species identification, and auditing practices for Criteria and Indicators, from which courses 96 persons are expected to benefit.

**PROJECT:** PD334/05 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES  
**AGENCY:** ERDB - ECOSYSTEMS RESEARCH  
 AND DEVELOPMENT BUREAU  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$629,873.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** DEMONSTRATION AND APPLICATION OF PRODUCTION AND UTILIZATION TECHNOLOGIES FOR RATTAN SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN THE ASEAN MEMBER COUNTRIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 48-month project is designed to promote the development of ASEAN's rattan sector through demonstration and application of rattan management and utilization technologies in line with the recommendations of the Regional Conference on Sustainable Development of Rattan in Asia held in Manila, Philippines from 22 to 23 January 2004, which was organized under ITTO Pre-Project PPD 51/02 Rev.1 (I) "Application of Production and Utilization Technologies for Rattan Sustainable Development in the ASEAN Member Countries". The Regional Conference highlighted the need for ASEAN collaboration on rattan research and development in order to address the issue of the unsustainable development of the rattan industry in the ASEAN region in particular with regard to the dwindling supply of commercially useful rattan.

The project intends to establish rattan demonstration plots of 20 hectares for each country of the ASEAN member countries through development of technical manuals on rattan management and training. Trainings on rattan utilization technologies are planned for the production of quality furniture, handicrafts and other products after research work on relevant technologies. Regional training courses and meetings are planned to enhance the skills and capacity of the ASEAN member countries in the fields of taxonomy, inventory, production and utilization technologies. The project work also includes the establishment of an ASEAN Rattan Centre as a network for discussion and policy sharing to support the implementation of rattan projects at the national level.

**PROJECT:** PD344/05 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GUYANA  
**AGENCY:** GUYANA FORESTRY COMMISSION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$95,040.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** UTILIZATION OF LESSER USED WOOD SPECIES IN GUYANA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This one-year project aims to increase the overall contribution of the forest sector to the national economy by improving the awareness and use of lesser used species. The project will focus on gathering technological information on lesser used species; more promotion of current and potential lesser used species and training in processing techniques of these species. It is also expected that the capacity building

aspect of the project would not only improve the processing techniques used for these species but also improve the quality of the product. The key beneficiaries would be: the forest industry (includes producers and manufacturers); local communities and academic forestry programmes involved in the forestry sector.

This project will build on the recommendations from the ITTO Diagnostic Mission to Guyana in 2003 and on the work already started by the Guyana Forestry Commission on the promotion of lesser used species in Guyana. The objectives of the project are also linked with a project recently approved by the ITTO on 'Strengthening the Capacity to Market Exports of Forest Products from Guyana'.

**PROJECT:** PD347/05 Rev.2 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** GABON

**AGENCY:** DGEF - DIRECTION GENERALE DES EAUX ET FORETS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$313,200.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** PROMOTING ACCESS TO THE FOREST SECTOR ACTIVITIES BY GABONESE NATIONALS THROUGH THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE SME FOREST PARTNERSHIP

**DESCRIPTION:**

This six-month project aims at promoting the enhanced participation of Gabonese nationals to the sustainable management of forest concessions and further processing of timber at domestic level. It will identify and initiate the establishment of a mechanism to promote and finance forest logging and timber processing activities by Gabonese-owned small and medium-sized forest industries (PMEFs). At project completion, conditions will have been created to promote the emergence of national operators fully involved in the sustainable management of forests and industrial timber processing activities. Financing mechanism will be identified and their continuous operation initiated.

A forest industries development consultant will assist the Gabonese Government in developing a strategy and action plan to promote Gabonese nationals' participation in the forest sector in general and in identifying an innovating, practical and efficient mechanism to facilitate the financing of forest sector firms owned by Gabonese nationals. In addition, the Consultant will assist the Government to arrange a study tour in Brazil aimed at building on the experience of this country. Main project beneficiaries will be Gabonese nationals involved in forest logging and timber processing activities; and the Gabonese National Administration, through the development of a network of stronger national sector operators.

**PROJECT:** PD384/05 Rev.3 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI

**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL

**COUNTRY:** MEXICO

**AGENCY:** INSTITUT OF ECOLOGY A.C.

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$463,670.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** TESTING LABORATORY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF QUALITY STANDARDS FOR MEXICAN PRIMARY AND PROCESSED TROPICAL FOREST PRODUCTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 2 year project aims at establishing a tropical timber laboratory accredited by an international recognized body, and to inform and train timber producers on the benefits of ensuring that their products meet quality standards for national and international markets.

Currently, processed tropical forest products in Mexico are not produced on the basis of quality criteria. Therefore, Mexican timber products are at a disadvantage both in domestic and international markets when compared to tropical timber products from other countries and this in turn contributes to the deficit in the Mexican timber trade balance. The lack of an accredited testing laboratory meeting industrial requirements to develop quality standards for tropical timber, and the lack of industrialists' and producers' awareness on the benefits that this kind of support would represent for their products further aggravates the trade imbalance.

To bridge this gap, the National Forestry Commission is providing support to the Institute of Ecology A.C. for the establishment of a timber product testing laboratory, which has initiated an accreditation process for a small number of tests with the relevant Mexican accreditation agency (EMA), a nationally and internationally recognised institution. However, the laboratory currently does not have the capacity to meet national tropical timber product requirements because of its limited equipment and the small number of tests being accredited. It is a priority for Mexico to strengthen the human resources and infrastructure of this laboratory so as to provide services to the national tropical timber industry in the immediate future. Similarly, it is important to provide training to tropical timber producers and industrialists to highlight and demonstrate the benefits that may be derived by ensuring product quality standards through testing in a reliable laboratory. Given the strategic location of the Institute of Ecology A.C. for the moist tropical region and the tropical timber producing states, this laboratory would be able to provide services

to tropical timber industrialists and companies for the processing of panels and furniture, timber construction and preservation methods so as to offer them the possibility of certifying their products in the future.

**PROJECT:** PD397/06 Rev.3 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** Forestry Service of South Kalimantan Province  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$155,196.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT OF THE WOOD-BASED INDUSTRIES IN SOUTH KALIMANTAN

**DESCRIPTION:**

This proposed small project is a follow up recommendation of the ITTO Technical mission 2001 in restructuring forest industry in Indonesia. It has been set up upon determination of the finding and recommendation derived from ITTO Project PD85/01Rev 2(I) (2002-2004), entitled: Strategies for the Development of Sustainable Wood-based Industries in Indonesia. This small project will be focused more on how the strategies and actions recommended by the ITTO Project PD 85/01 are adopted at the provincial level through providing master plan as guide for policy direction in wood-based industry, particularly in the context of decentralization era.

South Kalimantan province is featuring the largest scale of wood-based industry in Kalimantan. However, the industry is experiencing over capacity due to uncontrolled permits in the past causing shortage of raw material. The absence of an integrated master plan for sustainable wood based industry among others, has made the industry worse. Thus, it is necessary for this Project to formulate the wood-based industry master plan for South Kalimantan province which could provide guidance and policy direction in developing sustainable wood-based industry in this area.

Outputs and activities has been set up to achieve the objective. The expected outputs are (1) database related to wood based industries available (2) Draft of the master plan analyzed and identified comply with national and regional (Kalimantan) master plan (3) Public consultations /dialogue are implemented as participative process in developing/adjusting of the master plan (4) a mechanism for implementation of the master plan established.

**PROJECT:** PD425/06 Rev.1 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** FORDA - FORESTRY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$499,975.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2008

**TITLE:** PRODUCTION AND UTILIZATION TECHNOLOGY FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT OF EAGLEWOOD (GAHARU) IN INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 36-month project is aimed at promoting Eaglewood production to support Eaglewood-based industries with the engagement of local communities toward sustainable forest management in Indonesia. Eaglewood has played an important role in gaining foreign exchange and as a source of income for people living in around and inside the forest in the country. However, its production has declined rapidly due to lack of efficient production technology for Eaglewood. This is a result of limiting on inoculums production for artificial inducement, poor in inoculation engineering and lack of selected pathogen.

Specifically, the project intends to increase Eaglewood productivity in the natural forest by applying inoculation technique with the engagement of forest communities living in and around the forest. After the identification of appropriate inoculation engineering technique, dissemination of the technique will be carried out by establishing sample plots in two places, i.e. West Kalimantan and West Java provinces, covering a total area of 100 hectares. Activities of the project include cultivation technique, plantation trial plot, inoculum's production, artificial inducement and training for forest dwellers. It is expected that the project will contribute to poverty alleviation by generating income sources for the forest communities engaged in Eaglewood plantations and to the development of the Eaglewood-based industries in Indonesia.

**PROJECT:** PD431/06 Rev.1 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GHANA  
**AGENCY:** FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH  
 INSTITUTE OF GHANA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$458,752.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** PROCESSING AND UTILIZATION OF TREES ON FARMLANDS AND LOGGING RESIDUES THROUGH COLLABORATION WITH LOCAL COMMUNITIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project aims at making lumber available to local communities that live close to the forests in Ghana to enable them benefit from timber on farmlands and forest logging residues. This, among many other things, will prevent the local communities from collaborating or cooperating with illegal chain saw operators whose activities are leading to forest degradation in Ghana. The project will be implemented by Ghanaian agencies with input of specific technical knowledge from international experts on forest mill machinery. The outputs of the project will be: evaluation of processing logging residues and trees on farmlands into products; capacity building of local communities in processing, utilization, and marketing of lumber and lumber products; determination of the livelihood impacts of the processing, utilization and marketing of lumber and lumber products; production of a manual on extraction, processing and utilization of trees on farmlands and logging residues; and identification of policy implications for the extraction, processing and utilization of logging residues and trees on farmlands.

**PROJECT:** PD398/06 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** GDFRI - GUANGDONG FOREST  
 RESEARCH INSTITUTE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$291,060.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** PROMOTING THE UTILIZATION OF PLANTATION TIMBER RESOURCES BY EXTENDING ENVIRONMENTALLY SOUND PRESERVATION TECHNOLOGY

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 3-year project will follow-up and build on the results of project PD 52/99 Rev. 2 (I) "Development and Extension of Preservation Technology of Tropical Plantation Timber", which contributed to the establishment of a preliminary foundation in terms of knowledge and technology for the development of an environmentally sound wood preservation industry in South China. The importance of an appropriate wood preservation industry has been recognized by key stakeholders in South China since wood treated with preservatives can increase the service life of wood products.

The project aims to develop environmentally sound timber preservative technologies and establish a treated timber products monitoring system in South China to ensure the efficient use of plantation timbers. It also focuses on the establishment of a demonstration plant for treated timbers with preservatives in South China to increase safety and quality control of wood preservatives. At the end of the project, it is expected that a treated timber products monitoring system is established and in functioning and that the Guangdong Forest Research Institute can service the wood industry in South China as a leading regional technical center.

**PROJECT:** PD036/99 Rev.4 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES  
**AGENCY:** FPRDI - FOREST PRODUCTS  
 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT  
 INSTITUTE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$342,743.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** PROCESSING AND UTILIZATION OF ALMACIGA (*Agathis philippinensis* Warb.) RESIN AS SOURCE OF INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The specific objectives of the project are to study the techno-economics of refining crude almaciga resin on a pilot scale and develop industrial chemicals from refined resin. The project will involve the promotion and transfer of improved tapping techniques for almaciga resin and development work for increased and further processing of almaciga resin into higher value-added products in order to promote development opportunities and income in almaciga-producing forest communities. The production of typical value-added products from almaciga resin include refined resin, paper size, varnish and cation exchange for removal of heavy metals from industrial wastewater. Under the project a village-based refining system for crude almaciga resin will be designed, fabricated, installed and tested. The techno-economics of refining crude almaciga resin on the pilot-scale will be determined. Establishing a pilot refining system will be instrumental in replicating the outcome of the project in other almaciga-producing forest communities. Additional outputs from the project will be training on improved methods of harvesting for resin tappers. Bids for the construction of a pilot refining system has been completed.

**PROJECT:** PPD005/00 Rev.1 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDIA  
**AGENCY:** MAHARASHTRA STATE FOREST DEPARTMENT  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$64,522.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF NON-TIMBER FOREST PRODUCE (NTFP) IN MAHARASHTRA STATE OF INDIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

Non-timber forest produce, being of great importance in tropical forests, particularly in relation to the Joint Forest Management initiatives intended to improve the socio-economic conditions of the rural and tribal populace, can play a vital role in the sustainable management of tropical forests. However, at present there is a lack of adequate and relevant data on the status of NTFPs as a resource-base, propagation methodologies (in-situ and ex-situ), appropriate harvesting techniques, storage, processing, treatment, trade and marketing potential etc. essential for sustainability. This pre-project is planned to assess the present status of the management of NTFPs in selected potential areas of Maharashtra State of India. The pre-project will also provide information regarding policy gaps that are required to be bridged as a precondition for the sustainable management of NTFPs.

**PROJECT:** PPD097/04 Rev.1 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** SURINAME  
**AGENCY:** SBB - THE FOUNDATION FOR FOREST MANAGEMENT AND PRODUCTION CONTROL  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$94,832.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2006

**TITLE:** IMPROVE STRATEGIES AND ASSESS TRAINING NEEDS TO ACHIEVE SFM IN SURINAME

**DESCRIPTION:**

The ITTO Technical Mission to Suriname in August 2003 observed that even though the Government of Suriname has made efforts, the country is still far from effectively implementing sustainable forest management, in part because of the insufficient institutional capacity of the Government, including SBB. In line with the recommendations of the Mission, the pre-project is designed to identify strategies to achieve sustainable forest management and to assess training needs both at the public and private sectors, based on the strategies identified. Pre-project activities include a series of interviews on sectoral strategies and workshops with the participation of key stakeholders to identify strategies and a strategic action plan. Based on the proposed strategic action plan, training needs will be thoroughly assessed and an effective training program will be designed.

**PROJECT:** PPD112/05 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GUATEMALA  
**AGENCY:** INAB - INSTITUTO NACIONAL DE BOSQUES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$52,920.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** GUATEMALAN FOREST INDUSTRY DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 4-months proposal is aimed, on the one hand, at the formulation of a project to identify the main regions with existing and future forest plantations as well as the presence of natural forests and their production potential, and on the other hand, at the implementation of a timber product market survey and the analysis of legal conditions and financial requirements of the private industrial sector, so as to submit a viable proposal for at least one regional forest industrial centre.

The specific objectives of the proposal are: 1) Formulate a project for the development of forest industrialization centres according to zoning priorities, production lines and financial needs for implementation; 2) Review the national legal and financial framework to propose supporting mechanisms for the development of forest industrial centres.

**PROJECT:** PPD121/06 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** GADJAH MADA UNIVERSITY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$48,060.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2007

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF VALUE-ADDING PROCESSES FOR SHORT-ROTATION, SMALL-DIAMETER COMMUNITY TEAK PLANTATIONS IN JAVA AND EASTERN INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 4-month pre-project seeks to promote the development of value-adding processes for small-diameter teak logs harvested from community forests. A study on teak plantations managed by local communities showed the major shortcomings of these plantations such as much shorter rotations (no more than 20 years) and lack of proper silviculture practices. Teak logs produced by local communities have shorter stems, inferior mechanical properties, and lower durability due to the absence and/or lower proportion of heartwood. In order to address these technical constraints, the pre-project aims at collecting baseline data and relevant information on community-based teak plantations and utilization of community-based plantation teak in Java and eastern Indonesia. Based on the results of the pre-project study, a full project proposal aiming at the development of value-adding process for short-rotation, small-diameter community teak plantations will be formulated.



**PROJECT:** PPD125/06 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PAPUA NEW GUINEA  
**AGENCY:** PAPUA NEW GUINEA FOREST AUTHORITY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$58,806.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** NATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAM TO PROMOTE THE ADOPTION OF REDUCED IMPACT LOGGING (RIL) IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 3 month pre-project will collect all information necessary to define the structure, form, and content of a national project for a training and demonstration program to promote the adoption of Reduced Impact Logging (RIL).

The Government of Papua New Guinea (PNG) recognizes the need to strengthen its oversight of the natural forest administration and to improve the performance of medium to large-scale forest management companies. Fundamental to this basic recognition is the need to develop and implement a training program focused on improving industrial scale forest operations in order to strengthen capacity to manage the natural forests of PNG according to principles of sustainability. It is proposed that this will be achieved through the promotion, training, and demonstration of a strategy widely referred to as Reduced Impact Logging (RIL).

At this stage, there is insufficient information available to allow for the development of a credible, major proposal in support of a national RIL training program. This pre-project will facilitate the development of a full ITTO Project Proposal for a national promotion, training, and demonstration program for RIL, aimed at improving the capacity and performance of the country's medium to large scale forest companies.

**PROJECT:** PPD133/07 Rev.1 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES  
**AGENCY:** FPRDI - FOREST PRODUCTS RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT INSTITUTE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$79,199.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** TRAINING NEEDS ANALYSIS FOR THE BUILDERS' WOODWORKS INDUSTRY IN THE PHILIPPINES

**DESCRIPTION:**

The pre-project aims to determine the training needs of the builders' woodworks industry in the Philippines. Specifically, it shall determine the current level of skills in the builders' woodworks industry and compare it against standards required for each job/position. Target beneficiaries of the project are builders' woodworks associations and micro- and small enterprises engaged in the manufacture of builders' woodworks who are not affiliated with any industry association. Industry associations and government agencies engaged in manpower development shall be tapped to provide inputs in the formulation of standards and identification of training needs.

**PROJECT:** PD268/04 Rev.3 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLII  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE  
**AGENCY:** DIRECTION DE LA PRODUCTION ET DES INDUSTRIES FORESTIERES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$147,960.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** INTERNATIONAL WORKSHOP ON INNOVATIONS IN TROPICAL FORESTRY AND FOREST PRODUCT INDUSTRIES (INNOVATIONS FOR TROPICAL TIMBER)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of the project is to organize an international Conference with the view to assessing the current state of research and development, innovation and other technological developments in the global forest and wood product industries, and determine policies and strategies to further increase innovation and its uptake to continually improve the sustainability and competitiveness of the forest and wood products industries. The Conference will also provide opportunity for building on existing collaborative and strategic alliances as well as developing new ones to assist the transfer of technology, skill and knowledge. The Conference will include a special Session on tropical timbers. Two major outputs are expected from the project:

- The Conference proceedings describing the current state of innovation in the global industry, as well as new developments in knowledge, products and processes;
- The development of new alliances/partnerships, which could assist on-going innovation, its adoption and transfer among the global industry.

**PROJECT:** PD364/05 Rev.4 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XL  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLIII

**TITLE:** PROVIDING VILLAGE COMMUNITIES WITH BASIC TECHNOLOGICAL TRAINING FOR EXTRACTING VALUABLE ESSENTIAL OILS FROM EUCALYPTUS CITRIODORA PLANTATIONS IN RURAL AREAS OF CONGO

**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** REP. OF CONGO  
**AGENCY:** NATIONAL REFORESTATION SERVICE (SNR)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$405,511.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 2 year project aims at providing basic training and know-how for developing community plantations in Congo of *Eucalyptus citriodora* for essential oil extraction in order to raise rural incomes and initiate community members to participatory forest management practices. Specific projects outputs are: a Programme for *Eucalyptus citriodora* essential oil extraction; trained staff in essential oil extraction technologies; essential oil production and marketing techniques disseminated through extension work; and a marketing chain for essential oils. Target Beneficiaries are: rural cooperatives, NGOs, communities and private individuals identified in the scope of the project; the National Reforestation Service (SNR); and scientific research institutions.

The National Reforestation Service (SNR) governed by the Ministry of Forest Economy and Environment (MEFE) will be the Executing Agency of the Project and the Director of SNR will be the Project Coordinator. A new unit will be established to serve project implementation purposes : the 'unité d'appui à la création des plantations forestières privées' (Private Forest Plantation Support Unit-A2PF). It will be based in Pointe-Noire, where the headquarter of SNR is located. The project will be able to use SNR Headquarter's facilities and infrastructures, as well as have access to forest research institutions and other project partners located nearby.

**PROJECT:** PPD068/03 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XLI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** MYANMAR  
**AGENCY:** FOREST DEPARTMENT, MYANMAR  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$80,000.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** STUDY ON UTILIZATION OF PLANTATION TEAK**DESCRIPTION:**

This 8-month pre-project will assess the opportunities for the utilization of plantation teak (*Tectona grandis*) at different ages and sizes with a view to formulating a project proposal for the promotion of downstream processing and utilization for plantation teak. It has been reported that quality products are being made from plantation teak in many tropical countries such as Brazil, Costa Rica, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Malaysia and Thailand. There is a need to promote downstream processing of plantation teak in Myanmar so as to increase the contribution to the national economy through exporting plantation teak products. The pre-project will also organize and convene a regional workshop to disseminate the results of the pre-project and define the project proposal for promotion of value-added products of plantation teak in key teak producing countries in ASEAN.

**PROJECT:** PD094/90 Rev.3 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** X  
**SESSION FUNDED:** X  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** FUNTAC - FUNDAÇÃO DE TECNOLOGIA DO ESTADO DO ACRE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,900,000.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1993

**TITLE:** INTEGRATION OF FOREST-BASED DEVELOPMENT IN THE WESTERN AMAZON, PHASE II - TECHNOLOGY FOR SUSTAINABLE UTILIZATION OF RAW FOREST MATERIALS**DESCRIPTION:**

The project aimed to identify a model of regional development, taking into account the rational use of forest resources. In this way, the project sought the generation and distribution of income in the ASF, benefiting all the members of the productive chain of forest goods. The main objectives in the long term of the project were to motivate and promote the development based on the forests of Western Amazon as part of one integrated policy of land use in the area, using the State of Acre as a model.

Based on experience gained with the extractivist reserves and also in the implementation of activities related to SFM and forest products utilization, such as those implemented under the Antimary Project, the Acre Government gradually developed new mechanisms to facilitate the development of the State taking into consideration the need to improve the socio economic conditions of the population, while at the same time to ensure the sustainability of the forest that cover over 90% of the state area.

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD046/97 Rev.3 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED <b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL <b>AGENCY:</b> CTA - CENTRO DE LOS TRABAJADORES DE LA AMAZONIA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$462,090.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> COMMUNITY FOREST PRODUCT PROCESSING IN THE PUERTO DIAS EXTRACTIVE RESERVE  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This 12-month project is designed to assist the forest community of the Puerto Dias extractive reserve (Acre, Brazil) in the establishment of the infrastructure and development of human resources needed to add value to primary timber products. Primary products are being made available by the implementation of a harvesting and primary processing project supported by the World Bank and by the G-7 Pilot Program for Tropical Forest Protection. Manufacturing of value-added products focuses on small-wooden objects and components for pre-fabricated houses. Forest industries training in the fields of logging, timber preservation and drying, and further processing is being provided to the members of the Rubber Tappers' Association of Puerto Dias through a series of 6 training courses. A marketing consultant and an advertising agency is engaged to design and implement the strategy and promotional campaign to commercialize the value-added products from the extractive reserve. A report recording the Puerto Dias extractive reserve experience in community forest management and production/marketing of high added value products will be prepared and distributed to opinion and policy makers.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD058/97 Rev.1 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXI <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED <b>COUNTRY:</b> JAPAN <b>AGENCY:</b> ITTO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$622,191.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE DATABASE OF TROPICAL INDUSTRIAL LESSER USED WOOD SPECIES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project will make a comprehensive database with available information on tropical timber species, especially lesser-used species, by compiling existing data and relevant information collected within projects funded by ITTO and other national and international schemes. The core of the data bank information will come from a number of projects financed by ITTO aiming at introducing lesser-used species (LUS) to the national and international markets. To facilitate access and search for information, the project will compile and present the existing data and information in the same format and language, making them available in a convenient media. The data bank will be established in CD-ROM, in the English language. Manuals and printed material will also be produced and disseminated to all ITTO members and interested parties. It will include information on timber physical and mechanical characteristics, current growth stock estimates, latest prices, and present and potential uses. The project consultants have finished the selection of the timbers to be included in the database. The project has now entered an evaluation phase where the usefulness of the information and the quality of the user-interface will be assessed prior to release of the CD-ROM.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD012/98 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIV <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED <b>COUNTRY:</b> GHANA <b>AGENCY:</b> WITC - Wood Industries Training Center <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$237,375.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> MANPOWER DEVELOPMENT FOR THE GHANA WOOD INDUSTRY TRAINING CENTRE (WITC)  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project implemented training and technical assistance activities to strengthen Ghana's Wood Industry Training Center (WITC). The technical abilities of WITC staff and the Center's capacity to offer extension services to the industries improved, with emphasis on kiln drying, veneering, plymilling, moulding and furniture manufacturing. The project strategy involved an initial assessment of training needs of WITC technical staff and the corresponding technical manpower requirements of the wood industry. The project identified appropriate institutions within and outside the country to train WITC staff. The project's benefits are relevant to both producing and consuming countries and provide a basis for a continuous development of appropriate technical and technological transfer from WITC to various groups of wood workers.



**PROJECT:** PD061/99 Rev.4 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL

**AGENCY:** FUNPAR - FUNDACAO DA  
UNIVERSIDADE FEDERAL DO  
PARANA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$299,980.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** INCREASING THE EFFICIENCY IN THE TROPICAL TIMBER  
CONVERSION AND UTILIZATION OF RESIDUES FROM SUSTAINABLE  
SOURCES

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project aimed to study and assess the feasibility of timber production for traditional market outlets and power generation in three major wood industry-centered cities located in the Amazon: the Rio Branco, Alto Solimoes and Jari/Orsa regions. The project demonstrated that conventional timber production in conjunction with the power generation industry can make sustainable forest management a more viable option. The project methodology was to look at the potential of power generation using non-commercial lesser-used species, logging waste and wood residues at the mill site. At present these raw materials constitute the larger and non-economical share of wood material produced from sustainably managed forests in the Amazon region.

The main lessons learned from the project are: (1) Use of biomass and waste recovery from processing marketable species for commercial purposes contributes to add value to sustainable forest management and increases the competitiveness of the activity. Harvesting non-marketable species for energy generation is unfeasible in economic terms as well as resulting in excessive forest interventions. The use of these species is not economical attractive owing to the high costs of raw material preparation, high transport costs and particularly because of the large impact generated by the volume harvested in the forest jeopardizing the management of the harvested areas. (2) The use of the industrial residue for energy generation represents a solution for the environmental impact of waste disposal at the plants as well as improving the company's profitability, by greater savings on the use of fuel oils. Co-generation also represents opportunities for steam generation for timber drying in kilns allowing for greater added value to the timber production. (3) Energy generation through use of biomass and waste recovery is a big employer in comparison to the use of fuel oils. Jobs are generated along the production chain from forest harvesting till processing and has a positive impact on the regional socio-economic development.

**PROJECT:** PD010/00 Rev. 2 (I, F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVIII

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** CHINA

**AGENCY:** THE RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF  
SUBTROPIC FORESTRY, CAF

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$482,452.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND UTILIZATION OF SYMPODIAL  
BAMBOOS IN SOUTH-CHINA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The aim of this project is to institute the technique system of utilizing and maintaining the abundant sympodial bamboo species in south China so as to ensure the resource and economy development and ecological environment improvement. The project will establish one conservation garden of sympodial bamboo genetic diversity based on the analysis of genetic resource; identify two 1,000-ha experiment and demonstration areas, where the high-yield and high-benefit management models will be implemented based on the studies of ecological management technology of the stands for the maintenance of long-term site productivity, and the activities of genetic improvement of the species; build two pilot processing plants of bamboo timber and bamboo shoots in Guangdong province and Guangxi Autonomous region, respectively. The project results will be spread to the bamboo-growing regions by training courses and propagation for the enhancement of farmer capability of resource management and utilization.

**PROJECT:** PD024/00 Rev.1 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX

**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** THAILAND

**AGENCY:** FOREST RESEARCH OFFICE,  
ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$292,457.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** PROMOTION OF SUSTAINABLE UTILIZATION OF RATTAN FROM  
PLANTATION IN THAILAND

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project was designed to develop and disseminate knowledge and technologies to promote the sustainable management and efficient utilization of rattan, an important commodity for forest dwellers that is now in very short supply due to its over-exploitation in Thailand.

The following are the main technical manuals and reports of the project: Manual for plantation and management of rattan (in Thai); Manual for edible rattan shoot processing (in Thai); Manual for rattan furniture making (in Thai); Manual for rattan protection (in Thai); Rattan in Thailand (in English); Social and economic aspects of a small rattan cooperative at Baan Kumpangsaen, Moo 7, Jombung District, Ratchaburi Province (in Thai); Final technical report on the research of rattan management and utilization (in Thai); Project CD-ROM (in both English and Thai) for the dissemination of the project results.

The key contribution of the project is a set of manuals on rattan plantation, management, protection and processing.

**PROJECT:** PD051/00 Rev.2 (I, M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** THAILAND  
**AGENCY:** FOREST RESEARCH OFFICE,  
 ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$406,138.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** IMPROVEMENT OF RUBBERWOOD UTILIZATION AND MARKETING IN THAILAND

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 36-month project will disseminate rubberwood processing and utilization technologies and rubberwood market information in order to assist the Thai rubberwood furniture industry regain its competitive edge in world markets. The project will focus on the improvement of productivity through more efficient recovery and utilization of existing rubberwood raw material resources, particularly by small and medium sized enterprises (SME's). It will also foster export-oriented development through improved knowledge of the appropriate industrial processing methods, quality standards and marketing techniques required to penetrate foreign markets. Specifically, the project will enhance national skills and capabilities in rubberwood resource assessment, industrial management, processing technologies, and export marketing of furniture by conducting a series of appropriate training courses/seminars and provision of suitable methodologies.

**PROJECT:** PD068/01 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** GUYANA  
**AGENCY:** THE GUYANA FORESTRY  
 COMMISSION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$427,710.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** TRAINING IN REDUCED-IMPACT LOGGING IN GUYANA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The primary objective of the project was to establish the capacity to provide training in reduced impact logging (RIL) for the forest sector. The project had its origin in several sectoral studies (including research by the Guyana-Tropenbos Programme) regarding the quality of forest management of local forest resources and consistency with the treaties and conventions to which Guyana is a signatory. Generally all recent sectoral studies identified untrained forest operatives as a critical factor in the apparent low contribution of the forestry sector to national development. In addition the general opinion was that even graduates of the University of Guyana and the Guyana School of Agriculture lacked sufficient practical experience to create a significant impact on the quality of forest practices in the short term. Further, the Guyana Forestry Commission published a Code of Practice for Timber Harvesting in 2000 but many enterprises lacked capacity to implement the Code.

The key output regarding the establishment of the capacity to provide training in reduced impact logging was achieved, even though there was some delay in sourcing key equipment. The delay resulted in FTCL seeking two extensions to the project. By the end of the project some 180 persons were trained at the FTCL facilities while another 20 were trained by FTCL in Grenada. Trainees came from Guyana, Suriname, French Guiana, Belize, Trinidad & Tobago and Grenada.

**PROJECT:** PD069/01 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** CRIWI - RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF  
 WOOD INDUSTRY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$588,815.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** IMPROVED AND DIVERSIFIED USE OF TROPICAL PLANTATION TIMBER IN CHINA TO SUPPLEMENT DIMINISHING SUPPLIES FROM NATURAL FORESTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project aimed to improve and diversify the use of tropical plantation timbers in the provinces of Guangxi, Guangdong and Hainan, where large-scale plantations of fast-growing species (*Eucalyptus* spp.; 0.7 million ha and *Acacia* spp.; 0.2 million ha) have been established. The project focused on research work to develop and adopt an appropriate set of processing techniques for solid wood products such as joinery products, furniture and building components from the existing *Eucalyptus* and *Acacia* plantations (*E. exserta*, *E. citriodora*, *E. grandis*, *E. urophyllaxgrandis* and *Acacia magnium*). Research work also included the evaluation of the suitability of newly planted *Eucalyptus* and *Acacia* plantations (*E. torelliana*, *E. pellita*, *E. cloeziana*, *E. camaldulensis* and *A. auriculiformis*).

The project resulted in several studies/publications of the physical properties of selected *Eucalyptus* spp and *Acacia mangium* and their utilization. The project studies found that genetic improvements of some of the current *Eucalypt* and *Acacia* species, along with introduction of promising lesser known species in China, should be pursued to support the development of forest plantations for saw log production. Priority species for this include *E. camaldulensis*, *E. pellita*, *E. torelliana*, *E.*

saligna, E. cloeziana, A. cincinnata, A. melanoxylon and A. dealbata.

**PROJECT:** PD110/01 Rev.4 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIII  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** Centre for Forestry Education and Training (CFET)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$611,863.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2004

**TITLE:** PROGRAM TO FACILITATE AND PROMOTE ADOPTION OF REDUCED IMPACT LOGGING (RIL) IN INDONESIA AND THE ASIA-PACIFIC REGION

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of the project was to contribute to the improvements of forest harvesting practices through effective training and demonstration of Reduced Impact Logging (RIL), in order to advance sustainable forest management and opportunities for forest certification.

The project work concentrated on (1) increasing awareness on RIL implementation techniques, requirements and benefits among production forest managers, planners, logging supervisors in private sector timber companies and in government forestry agencies; and (2) building national capacity to implement RIL training and increase the knowledge and skills of forest production workers, technicians and supervisors in organizational and operational techniques for RIL implementation.

Five procedures manuals on the various aspects of RIL have been published as follows: Manual #1 "Technical Procedures for Topographic Forest Surveys and Tree Mapping"; Manual #2 "Planning Considerations for Reduced Impact Logging"; Manual #3 "Operational Considerations for Reduced Impact Logging"; Manual #4 "Planning, Location, Survey, Construction and Maintenance for Low-Impact Forest; Roads"; Manual #5 "Management Considerations for Reduced Impact Logging".

**PROJECT:** PD174/02 Rev.1 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIII  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** KOREA  
**AGENCY:** Seoul National University (SNU)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$122,960.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2003

**TITLE:** INTERNATIONAL WORKSHOP ON CLEAN DEVELOPMENT MECHANISM – OPPORTUNITIES FOR THE FOREST INDUSTRY SECTOR IN THE ASIA-PACIFIC REGION

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project aimed to provide an international forum to promote the development of carbon markets in the tropics through the implementation of CDM forestry activities such as afforestation and reforestation (A/R) of degraded forest land by participation of the forest industry sector. The forum was designed to identify the opportunities and challenges of carbon forestry on the global forest sector, with an emphasis on the forest industry sector and rural livelihood in tropical countries in the Asia-Pacific region.

An International Workshop on Climate Change and Forest Sector: Clean Development Mechanism in tropical Countries, hosted by the Seoul National University, was held in Seoul, Korea on 21-23 September 2004 in cooperation with Korea Forest Research Institute, Northeast Asian Forest Forum, and Center for International Forestry Research and Swiss Intercooperation. The workshop was attended by about 80 participants representing the Asia-Pacific region. A total of 25 oral presentations and 6 poster presentations on various themes of the workshop were made. In addition, during the workshop, four working groups reviewed the institutional, technical, financial and social aspects of CDM forestry.

In order to disseminate the information on CDM carbon forestry effectively, the project has created a website at <http://www.ee-forest.org>. The website features the workshop information and proceedings of the three workshops organized or assisted by the project. Almost one thousands copies of the proceedings of workshop were distributed to the participants, government agencies, academia and the private sector.

**PROJECT:** PD189/03 Rev.1 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIV  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** GABON  
**AGENCY:** IUCN  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$149,460.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2003

**TITLE:** SUPPORT PROJECT FOR THE UPDATING OF TRAINING IN FOREST MANAGEMENT AND FOREST CONCESSION MANAGEMENT IN CENTRAL AFRICAN FORESTRY SCHOOLS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project aimed to support the training institutions of the RIFFEAC region by improving the training programme for forest management in forest concessions. The project took into account activities provisioned in ITTC Decision 10(XXXII) on the Promotion of Sustainable Forest Management in the Congo Basin, in particular its operative paragraph 4b on the organization of a workshop for training the trainers in forest management, with an emphasis on environmental and social components of the management of forest concessions.

Project activities lead to the following outputs: (1) A reference training programme in forest management and in the management of forest concessions in all forest training institutions; (2) Updated curricula in

forest management; and (3) Trainers master and implement the appropriate pedagogic methods for training in forest management.

**PROJECT:** PD325/04 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXVII  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** STATE FORESTRY ADMINISTRATION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$143,284.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** CAPACITY STRENGTHENING OF FORESTRY STAKEHOLDERS TO SUPPORT THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NATIONAL CODE FOR PRACTICE FOR FOREST HARVESTING

**DESCRIPTION:**

A draft code of forest harvesting, titled National Regulations for Forest Felling Operation of China, has been developed based on the FAO's Code of Practice for Forest Harvesting in Asia-Pacific region. This Code has been tested and the final version was approved during 2004. The Government noted that one of major problems in implementing the Code is the lack of qualified and trained forestry practitioners at all levels.

The objective of this 12-month pre-project is to provide training and education at all levels of the forestry sector to effectively implement the Code of Practice for Forest Harvesting in China. The pre-project activities include launch of the Code of Practice for Forest Harvesting; review existing training approaches, institutional frameworks for training through study tours to Australia, Indonesia and Malaysia; organization of a workshop to discuss and select training approaches development of training modules and manuals; organization of a workshop to discuss and select training approaches; development of training modules and manuals; organization of training-of-trainers course; and development of strategies for expanding the established training program.

**PROJECT:** PPD039/02 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXII  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** GHANA  
**AGENCY:** FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA (FORIG)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$55,650.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** PROCESSING AND UTILIZATION OF LOGGING RESIDUES THROUGH COLLABORATION WITH LOCAL COMMUNITIES AND FOREST INDUSTRIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

This pre-project aimed at investigating the means to increase the benefits accruing to local communities from forest operations through the collection and processing of logging residues. Such benefits may include local employment, income generation through the sale of processed products from logging residues, and availability of these products to the communities.

The pre-project included the following outputs:

- a) A technical report investigating the feasibility of: (i) the social acceptability of collecting logging residues and waste by the local communities, (ii) the establishment of a collaborative environment between the local communities and the timber industry in the target area, (iii) assessing species and characteristics of logging residues and the best methods for their collection and processing while recording the relevant associated costs, and (iv) assessing the technical and economic viability of collection and processing of logging residues.
- b) The formulation of the project proposal PD 431/06 (I): 'Processing and Utilization of Trees on Farmlands and Logging Residues through Collaboration with Local Communities'.

**PROJECT:** PPD058/02 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXIII  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** VANUATU/PAPUA NEW GUINEA/FIJI  
**AGENCY:** PACIFIC COMMUNITY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$150,443.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2005

**TITLE:** IMPROVING THE UTILIZATION EFFICIENCY IN WOOD INDUSTRIES IN THE SOUTH PACIFIC REGION

**DESCRIPTION:**

Wood processing inefficiencies leading to low recovery rates of sawmill, veneer and plywood in woodprocessing plants in the South Pacific region are the result of several different causes. A major cause has been obsolescence, breakdown of equipment, and shortage of spare parts. Low personnel performance due to limited knowledge and proper training has also been identified as a cause of wood processing inefficiency. To improve the wood recoveries of processing plants, a number of areas need to be improved. First, the sawmill, value-added processing and plywood production plants need to be improved. Modern technology will have a significant impact in economic terms as well as on the wise use of the timber resource. Modern technology will bring new techniques which will require wood processing industries to keep up the level skilled workers. The Pre-Project aims at investigating the level of appropriate technology to improve wood efficiencies in the Pacific, starting with Vanuatu, Papua New Guinea and Fiji. Given future trends and uses of wood from the tropics, the Pre-Project activities will identify gaps in national policies and provide direction and recommendations related to waste reduction and residue usage. Identifying training requirements that will assist in capacity building is a major component of the Pre-Project aiming at training and capacity transfer. The Pre-Project technical reports

and workshop recommendations will form the basis for the formulation of a project proposal to address the problems of utilization efficiency in wood industries in the Pacific Island countries.

**PROJECT:** PD285/04 Rev.3 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** SEAMEO-BIOTROP

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$319,221.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** INTRODUCTION OF A VILLAGE INDUSTRY IN THE COMMUNITY AROUND AN INDUSTRIAL FOREST PLANTATION IN SUMATRA, INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 36-month project aims to disseminate the knowledge and technology of utilizing bark residues from plantation timbers being generated from industrial processes. The project intends to produce three marketable products such as tannin, organic fertilizer and fuel briquettes from unused barks of PT Hutan Muli Persada (MHP) in South Sumatra and PT Riau Pulp and Paper in Riau Province. Project work will be facilitated by the findings of PD 58/99 Rev.1 (I) "Introducing a Village Industry in a Community Around an Industrial Forest Plantation in Indonesia" which produced the technology to produce tannin, adhesive material, organic fertilizers, pelleted feed, nursery block, charcoal, briquettes and handicrafts from the wasted barks of MDF factory of PT Sumalindo, East Kalimantan, Indonesia. The project activities include examining the methods of producing tannin, organic fertilizers and fuel briquettes and improving manufacturing and marketing of these products. During project implementation, a workshop will be organized for local government officials, industrial forest plantation companies, local entrepreneurs and NGOs to promote market expansion and investment.

**PROJECT:** PD299/04 Rev.4 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXVIII

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** REP. OF CONGO

**AGENCY:** DGEF - DIRECTION GENERALE DE L'ECONOMIE FORESTIERE

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$608,970.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** REDUCTION OF TIMBER WASTES IN BOTH LOGGING AND MECHANICAL PROCESSING OPERATIONS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is an off-shoot of pre-project PPD 16/01 Rev.1 (I) "Timber Enhancement through Mechanical Processing" which was formulated in order to improve timber utilization in Congo. The pre-project had made an assessment of the extent of timber recovery rates and waste and residues generated by timber harvesting and processing. The pre-project had also identified the main causes of poor recovery rates and generation of waste and residues. The main causes identified include the lack of trained personnel in timber harvesting and in sawmill and saw-doctoring operations, and the poor performance of pit-sawyers.

The objective of the project is to remove these constraints through the training of forest workers in Reduced Impact Logging Techniques and technicians in sawmill and saw-doctoring operations and the establishment of a mechanism for the continued training of this type of personnel. The project will also establish a working group on the supply of local market by pit-sawyers using off-cuts and residues generated by established sawmills.

**PROJECT:** PD313/04 Rev.3 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIX

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE

**AGENCY:** SODEFOR – SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$503,736.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF THE RUBBERWOOD INDUSTRY IN CÔTE D'IVOIRE – PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

Côte d'Ivoire has lost most of its forest resources. The extent of forests has been reduced from 16 million ha in 1900 to 8.9 million ha in 1960. In order to address this dramatic problem, two measures have been taken: the establishment of a permanent forest estate and the intensification of the establishment of forest plantations. However, these efforts have proved to be insufficient resulting in acute shortage of supply of timber industry. ITTO project PD 109/90 Rev.4 (I) "Support to the Modernization of Timber Industries in Côte d'Ivoire" has established the deficit in timber supply to the industry to be in the range of 1 million m<sup>3</sup>. Pre-project PPD 11/99 Rev.1 (I) "Development of the Rubberwood Industry in Côte d'Ivoire" which has generated the current proposal investigated the possibilities to reduce pressure over the natural forest and to provide additional supply of timber to the local industry through the utilization of timber generated by the conversion of rubberwood plantations. The pre-project indicated that this option is feasible and that rubberwood plantations can supply annually about 979,000 m<sup>3</sup> to the industry.

This three-year project aims at analyzing the potential of rubberwood supply through the establishment of reliable volume tables and mapping of production areas. The project is to improve the knowledge of rubberwood as a timber material and to promote the efficient utilization of rubberwood in partnership with selected timber industrialists. The project



will also conduct a market study for rubberwood products with a view to identifying problems related to domestic and international market access.

**PROJECT:** PD316/04 Rev.2 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIX

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

**AGENCY:** CIRAD – Forestry Department

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$772,238.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** WHICH SPECIES TO LOG IN TOMORROW'S CENTRAL AFRICAN FORESTS? (TOOLS FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF THE CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC'S RAINFORESTS)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The forestry sector is the main employment provider in Central African Republic and it is contributing 7.5% to the national GDP and 48% to total national exports revenues. However with now a level of harvesting of only 7 m3/ha leading to a total annual production of about 700,000 m3, mainly based on the harvesting of four species, it is obvious that the contribution of the forestry sector to the national economy can substantially be increased. An ITTO Technical Mission conducted in Central African Republic in 2002 indicated that, on the basis of 30 years rotation, the level of national timber production can be increased to 1.4 million m3 annually and even more if additional species are harvested. However this assumption was not supported by a rigorous analysis of the dynamics of the species population involved, nor did not take into account the potential quality variability of the species throughout the forest area.

The objective of this four-year project is to formulate scientific criteria leading to reliable predictions of the dynamics of timber species populations and timber quality throughout the range of the forest area, and hence assess more accurately the potential of future timber crops on a sustainable basis. This essential information, which will be integrated in forest management plans, will help the industry to plan their operations on a sustainable basis and will stabilize and even increase benefits generated from forest operations for the state and local communities. The approach to achieve this objective is to analyze data collected from previous research plots, in particular the M'Baiki research station, and to establish additional research plots in order to collect complementary and additional data with a view to refining the assessment of the species populations dynamics and quality. The project also includes an important capacity building component as it provides for the training of national experts in forest modeling, statistics and the use of cutting-edge technologies for the analysis of wood anatomy. It is expected that the results of the project will be beneficial to other countries of the Congo Basin

**PROJECT:** PD343/05 Rev.1 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXIX

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES

**AGENCY:** In-Hand Abra Foundation

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$508,651.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** BAMBOO FOR DEVELOPMENT THROUGH COMMUNITY DRIVEN INDUSTRIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

In Northern Philippines, the Province of Abra has an abundance of natural growth bamboo along with a base of bamboo craft skills evolved over the last several decades. A wide variety of bamboo products such as baskets, trays and placemats are crafted in the Province and sold in the domestic markets. However, although there are significant numbers of individuals involved in the bamboo industry of Abra, the system remains fairly static in growth, and poverty remains a way of life in Abra for most people. In order to increase income-generation opportunities for the rural people, this 36-month project is designed to promote sustainable bamboo resource management and enterprise development programmes.

Specifically, the project aims at developing and disseminating technical guidelines for economically viable plantations and establishing small-scale enterprises that produce bamboo-based home furniture, housing/building components and food packaging. The main outputs to be produced by the project include: a handbook on bamboo production and management in Ilocano and English; two thousand hectares for bamboo plantations by 250-500 individual; cluster of processing centers producing bamboo core panel boards and furniture; 1 wood/bamboo furniture component processing center to produce school desks; and 240 personnel trained in bamboo processing technologies. The project will also establish partnership with concerned agency, the Department of Environment and Natural Resources and other institutions for developing community bamboo development plans. It is expected that with the success and lessons learned from the project, bamboo plantation and utilization activities may be stimulated elsewhere in the Philippines.

**PROJECT:** PD373/05 Rev.3 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES

**AGENCY:** UPLB - UNIVERSITY OF THE  
PHILIPPINES LOS BANOS

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$222,993.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** IMPACTS OF INTEGRATING FOREST-BASED MEDICINAL PLANT PRODUCTION WITH SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT ON THE FOREST ECOSYSTEM AND TROPICAL TIMBER SUPPLY

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 36-month proposal was prepared based on the recommendations of the ITTO Diagnostic Mission to the Philippines (2004), which included recommendations on the testing and adapting of livelihood approaches for more effective planning and management of community-based forest management (CBFM) programs. Since at present there is no mechanism to integrate medicinal plants management in sustainable forest management to support tropical timber production, the project is designed to determine the impact on the integrity of tropical forest ecosystems and their ability to sustain timber production by incorporating forest-based medicinal plant production, harvesting and utilization into the overall sustainable forest management framework.

The proposed research and development activities include: the development of a medicinal plant resource inventory and monitoring method; the development of production, harvesting, processing, and utilization technologies for traditional forest-based medicinal plants that are compatible with timber production objectives; the provision of marketing and livelihood opportunities; and the formulation of relevant policies consistent with sustainable forest management.

**PROJECT:** PD401/06 Rev.2 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** GUYANA

**AGENCY:** GFC - THE GUYANA FORESTRY  
COMMISSION

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$347,004.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** VALUE ADDING AND KILN DRYING OF COMMERCIAL TIMBERS BY SMALL SCALE COMMUNITY SAW MILLERS IN GUYANA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of this one year project is to train small scale community saw millers in commercial kiln drying techniques. Currently, an estimated 25% of Guyana's total wood production is from small to medium community enterprises (SMEs) employing, on average 5 to 10 people, and supplying mainly the domestic market with rough sawn green scantlings, although some of them export low value green dressed lumber to countries in the Caribbean (CARICOM) region.

The ITTO Diagnostic Mission of October, 2002; as well as other recent studies identified small scale community saw millers as a priority area for improving productivity, efficiency and quality value adding in Guyana's forest products sector. Small scale community saw millers are also much more able to adopt new technology and ideas with minimal risk. In addition, relatively small investments are required to improve significantly value adding among these producers.

In view of the large and near intact forest resources (75% of the country is covered by forests) small scale community saw millers have the potential to become a significant supplier of high quality wood products to the CARICOM region. Current exports to CARICOM are small, (under 5% of their total production) because of their inability to dry wood to the quality standards and specifications required by international markets. The only drying which occurs is air drying, which takes a long time, leads to significant product degradation and is inefficient for supplying international markets. The project aims to address this problem by trialing commercial kiln drying of wood in three small scale community sawmilling regions as demonstration of the value adding and quality standards expected by international markets. It is expected that through these demonstration activities, the small scale community saw millers will understand and learn the quality requirements for exports to international markets.

**PROJECT:** PD413/06 Rev.2 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLII

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** GHANA

**AGENCY:** FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH  
INSTITUTE OF GHANA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$488,806.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** OPTIMIZATION OF WOOD RESIDUE UTILIZATION AND INVESTMENTS IN GHANA: COMMERCIAL OPTIONS FOR INDUSTRIAL AND COMMUNITY UPTAKE

**DESCRIPTION:**

In the normal operation of wood harvesting and processing large quantities of wood residues are generated. These form environmental hazards and poor aesthetics. According to pre-project PPD 53/02 Rev.1 (I) "Development of energy alternatives for efficient utilization of wood processing residue: Co-generation and briquettes production" from which this project originates showed that it is possible to use the residue to generate energy for domestic and industrial applications through briquette production and co-generation. Co-generation plants could be used to produce electric power and process steam for steaming pillar blocks for plywood manufacture, drying of lumber and reduce the mill's dependency

on the national grid. Investment opportunities also exist for converting wood residues into other usable products which when marketed domestically and internationally will contribute significantly to foreign exchange earnings, rural employment and income generation to improve the livelihood of the rural and urban population. The project supports integration of wood residue utilization into the national forest resources management programme so as to ensure sustainable support for market development and maintain community uptake.

**PROJECT:** PD422/06 Rev.1 (I)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XLI

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** CHINA

**AGENCY:** ICBR - INTERNATIONAL CENTER  
FOR BAMBOO AND RATTAN

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$511,920.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND UTILIZATION OF TROPICAL BAMBOO IN YUNNAN PROVINCE OF CHINA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 36-month project will take place in Yunnan province of South China with the aim of improving sustainable management and utilization of tropical bamboo. The project will be implemented by the International Center for Bamboo and Rattan (ICBR) in close collaboration with the International Network for Bamboo and Rattan (INBAR) and local partners in the province.

Yunnan has about 220 bamboo species. Among which there are a number of tropical sympodial bamboo with great potential for fostering environmental protection and socio-economic development. Tropical sympodial bamboo is also an ideal material to complement sustainably managed tropical timber. However, very little attention has been given to development of the tropical bamboo sector in this province so far.

The project intends to overcome this challenge by developing innovative processing technologies of priority tropical bamboo species for industrial utilization and promoting the diversified applications of tropical bamboos for sustainable rural development through demonstrations, capacity building and training. The expected outputs of the project include: appropriate cultivation and management techniques for low-yield tropical bamboo stands; processing and preservation technologies for high value-added products from tropical bamboos; promotion of bamboo in the construction of affordable energy efficient rural houses; and capacity of local communities and other stakeholders built in the management and utilization of tropical bamboos.